THE

PUBLI

ROSCOE'S SERIES.

OTTAWAH,

THE LAST CHIEF

OF

THE RED INDIANS OF NEWFOUNDLAND.

A Romance.

"We are what suns, and winds, and waters make us;
The mountains are our sponsors, and the rills
Fashion and win their nurseling with their smiles."—LANDOR.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED BY E. APPLEYARD, 86, FARRINGDON STREET;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS

h d

E
78
N7308

STEAM-PRESS OF WILLIAM HENRY COX,
5, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

PREFACE.

THE leading incidents of this tale, are interwoven with the latter part of the history of a long isolated portion of the great human family, now believed to have utterly perished, without leaving any record of their existence, save some traditionary legends which are mingled with those of another tribe, and a few sepulchral memorials.

The traditions are found among a dispirited and inactive race of Indians of the continent, who were the perpetual enemies of the Newfoundland tribe, and who have been also, introduced in the tale, in their happier generation.

For the discovery of the monumental remains, we are indebted to more than one enterprising English traveller, and to the English and French fishermen frequenting the northern shores of the island. From these, it is at least certain, that a remnant of a tribe of Indians, which there is reason to believe had not a common origin with the rest of the native Americans, did, even recently, exist, within a hundred miles of our settlements: and it is probable, that the dread of white men, with whom they seem never to have held intelligible intercourse, and by whom they have been wantonly destroyed wherever found, may have induced a few that may yet survive to confine themselves to the unexplored districts of the island, where they may still live in their native freedom and primeval simplicity.

With the free use then, of all the information that could be obtained through these sources, after more than once visiting Newfoundland, and after a long sojourn with the Indians that possess the traditions, which indeed, have afforded by far the greater portion of the materials from which the tale is constructed, little more has been attempted, than to draw a few pictures of the incidents of savage warfare, and Indian social history, in a rigorous climate, and under the influence that the phenomena which the heavens, and the face of the earth, and the elements in a state of commotion, exercise over the character and actions of the wild man.

The name of "Red Indians," has been in an especial manner given to the native tribe of Newfoundland, because it appears to be peculiarly the appellation by which they are known to the continental tribes, as well as that by which they are distinguished by the Europeans who have visited, or resided in, the island.

The usual French spelling of the name of the Labrador Indians, has been departed from, to avoid the awkwardness which would attend the want of sufficient distinction between the singular and the plural, without the use of the French article, which in the mouth of an Indian, would assuredly not be admissible in a tale of this character.

CHAPTER I.

"Why should calamity be full of words?"
RICHARD III.

MORE than five generations of men have arisen, and gone down to the tomb, since the Red Indians,* who were formerly spread over the greater part of Newfoundland, ceased to maintain their sovereignty over any portion of that extensive island. If any of the tribe still exist, they probably inhabit that narrow country which forms the northern arm of the island, and is washed by the Atlantic on the east, and divided from the main land by the strait of Belle-Isle on the north west. Here, at least, they dwelt in villages, long after the diminution of their numbers, and the loss of their ancient hunting grounds. They kept the fastnesses of the mountains during the summer; but in the autumn, when the deer and other animals, upon which they subsisted, migrated towards the south, they descended to the coast, where they lived chiefly on the flesh of seals, sea cows, and whales of the smaller species that frequent these shores.

* Why especially thus entitled, see the Preface.

At that period of their history, at which we shall introduce the surviving chiefs of this ill-fated people, and the principal actors in the scenes of this narrative, the tribe was in the decline of its strength. The warlike nations which then inhabited the coast of Labrador, and the more southern parts of the island, had held intercourse with the Europeans. Those of the south, indeed, appear to have had even fire-arms among them, by which they had obtained an immeasurable superiority in war, over such of the native tribes as had not that advantage.

The skirmishes which had taken place on the coast, between European fishermen and the Red Indians, even at this early period, had deprived the latter of the chief advantages which their enemies enjoyed; and they were fast dwindling away, before the united efforts of the Eskimoh, who possessed the continental shores of the strait of Belle-Isle, and were still in their native strength, and the Micmacs, who, though not natives of the island, had got possession of its southern districts, aided by the English and French fishermen, who had hunted them, and destroyed them, more wantonly than they would have pursued and destroyed the most savage beasts. They, nevertheless, still lived under the government of the descendants of their ancient chiefs, subject to laws, which were not arbitrarily framed, nor adopted without the sanction of a deliberative council. And if their statutes were few in number, they were not difficult to interpret. And as the reward of meritorious actions, and the punishment of every breach of the laws, were left to the chiefs, whose independence rendered them superior to the commission of injustice, the people lived under a degree of subordination, which answered all the ends of government, with a wild, and, in some degree, an errant tribe.

They still dwelt in villages, some of the larger of which counted upwards of a hundreds warriors, while Ortawee, which was the principal of these, and the present residence of their chief, possessed more than double that number of the chosen spirits of the tribe. The wigwams of Ortawee, were, as is usual with the Indians, irregularly placed among the stunted spruces and junipers, and were for the most part of equal dimensions, and each tenanted by a single family.

The only one of these that was distinguished from the rest, was that of the chief. It was conspicuous, from its being placed in the centre, and from somewhat more care having been bestowed upon its structure; while the curtain, which served for a door, was of bear-skin, instead of deer-skin, the common material in use for that purpose.

The external covering of the wigwams was of birch bark, in sheets extended by a frame of poles, usually spread to a sufficient width at the bottom to form a circle of about twelve or fourteen feet in diameter, and meeting at the top, which was left open for the purpose of letting out the smoke, and admitting the light when the curtain was down.

The chief's dwelling, was, however, large enough to contain five and twenty or thirty warriors, seated around a fire in the centre. Several beams were placed across the interior, about seven feet from the ground; and from these hung dried fish and birds; while from the centre beam was suspended a vessel of birch rind, in which they boiled water and cooked their food. The walls were decorated with their various weapons of war and the chase; and upon each side of the door-way were placed piles of mats of fur, one of which, every warrior that entered, was entitled to take possession and apply to his temporary use. The ground was covered with spruce boughs, neatly spread; and each warrior placed his mat and seated himself the nearer or further from the chief, according to his age, and without respect to kindred, the eldest present being beside the chief on the right, and the next in seniority the nearest on the left. But every one, at all times, gave place when any other entered that was more aged than himself. And thus was precedency and respect never a matter of difficulty, or the source of ill-will, among this simple people.

There was, besides these dwellings, however, one remarkable structure in the capital, that was of sufficient dimensions to contain nearly the whole of the warriors of Ortawee, and was made use of when they met to deliberate upon such extraordinary occasions as that upon which we shall presently see them assembled, when we shall have the opportunity of making more particular mention of their sole national edifice.

It had been erected by the warriors, after the destruction of their former capital village by the same constant enemies whose vengeance they now deplored, and since the territory of the tribe had been circumscribed within its present narrow boundary.

The precise era at which the surviving warriors of the red tribe come under our

notice, was marked by the most ruthless scenes of savage massacre, on the part of their enemies, that ever disgraced the most barbarous hordes of the human species. The year preceding that in which the narrative properly commences, the Red Indians had attacked the villages of the Micmacs, and been repulsed with great slaughter; and in their turn, they were now attacked, and experienced a cruel retaliation.

The fell purpose of the Micmacs was accomplished by means of an artful snare into which they had drawn their enemies. By the success of the stratagem which they had practised, they had been enabled to attack the capital of the red men, in the absence of the chief and his chosen warriors; and the sanguinary result, was without parallel in the traditionary annals of the tribe. The whole of the women and children, with several of the most aged warriors of Ortawee, were savagely slaughtered. The red warriors, left in the capital by reason of their great age, were incapable of offering resistance, and were engaged in offices which should have rendered their persons inviolable. When the enemy entered the seat of their chiefs, the red men were occupied in the performance of the simple rites which their religion enjoined, and which had hitherto commanded the respect or fear of the most relentless of the Micmac warriors. Thus, the violation of their religious rites, and the success of the stratagem by which their enemies eluded the vigilance of the scouts that watched the passes in the mountains, the two grand incentives to action and revenge in the breast of a savage, wrought more strongly upon the minds of the red warriors, than either the massacre of their women and their children, or the series of defeats which had already depopulated the fairest portion of their country.

As it was while the red tribe was smarting under the recent gashes of the tomahawk of the Micmacs, that the remarkable Europeans, whose history is interwoven with the calamitous tale of that unhappy race, will also first come under our notice, we may properly take up the regular course of transactions, with the consequences which immediately followed that important event in their history.

The chief and his warriors returned to their capital, unacquainted with the calimity which had befallen them. But, as they descended the hill which overlooked their late happy homes, all their fears were at once awakened. They saw the smoke of no fire. No sounds of joy, no voice of wife and children, greeted their approach. They looked for the infants and their mothers whom they should have met, where they had embraced them as they departed, but none came out to welcome them. A step further, and they knew that they were bereaved of the partners of their bosoms—that they were childless. The blood of their wives, and that of their offspring stained the ground.

But not a murmur escaped their lips; nor was a sigh of regret heard; nor did a troubled look betray the emotions that filled their breasts.

When they entered the village, they dispersed every man to his former home; and each seated himself upon his own blood-stained mat, apparently indifferent, that other mats were without their occupants, the wigwam without its former tenants. One sat down by the side of the mat that his wife had so recently occupied, and another by that upon which his children lay when he departed. No tender caresses greeted them now; no children's fondness rewarded their toils; yet, they betrayed no disappointment, no emotion.

The late suitor for the hand of a young and beautiful maiden, entered the habitation which had so recently beheld the interchange of their chaste loves. The maid his affianced bride was still there. The eager eye of the warrior would have found blood. She should yet be pure. But his search was in vain. She was the Micmac's prisoner. Yet none could have perceived that any passion burned within him.

For some days every warrior was engaged in his ordinary occupation, or in the useful application of what he had taken in the chase, with seemingly as much indifference as on any former occasion.

CHAPTER II.

"We hold divided councils."
RICHARD III.

"Good reasons must, of force, give way to better."
JULIUS CÆSAR.

THE time having elapsed that it was usual for the Red Indians to employ themselves in domestic engagements, before their accustomed assembly in council, after all similar excursions to that which had been the cause of their dire calamity, the conch sounded, and their national hall, as was usual on such occasions, was filled with their orators, their warriors, and such of their young men as had accompanied the expedition.

The hall of assembly, was a building erected since the territory of the tribe had been circumscribed within its present boundary, and their former chief village destroyed, by their invariable enemies. It was constructed of close pickets set upright in the ground, to form the walls; and it was roofed with the same materials with which the wigwams were covered, with an opening left at the top to admit the light. It was conspicuously placed upon a rising spot of ground, about a hundred paces from the banks of a rapid stream. Around it grew the natural forest, which consisted chiefly of the varieties of fir of a stunted growth; and from its entrance down to the water, the trees had been torn up and removed, to form an avenue upon which no wigwam might be placed.

Upon raised ground, on one side within the hall, were placed mats which were always occupied by such orators and warriors, as from their deeds in war, or their age and experience, were entitled to speak upon all occasions of their assembling. In the centre of this space, a kind of small platform was raised, a little above the ground upon which the mats of the chief warriors and orators were placed. Upon this sat the chief of the Red Indian race; and the lower portion and great area of the hall was occupied by the rest of the warriors, who usually sat upon the ground.

A long and expressive silence—the first indication of their sense of the calamities they had suffered—was broken on this occasion by Ottawah, their present chief, who arose, and thus addressed his people:—"Sons and warriors!" said he, "the same star of the night which began to exhibit his crescent form as we took our departure for the hunting grounds of our fathers, still shines in the sky. When we departed our wives took leave of us beyond the hills. But who came out to welcome our return? Your children! where are they? And where are our aged warriors who performed the sacrifices at our departure? Are they but gone on some hunting party? or, will they return no more? How shall we avenge our wrongs? Which of ye shall answer?"

An old and experienced seer, called Sutakoo, or the deer of his tribe, then stood forth, and thus addressed the warriors:—

"Well," said he "hast thou spoken, renowned chief, of this wearied nation. Well may we thirst for revenge. But by this once strong, now withered arm, the true emblem of our condition, and by my ancient credit in your councils, let me be heard. Listen to what I propose. Rush not into immediate and open war. Await the coming of the pure spirit which your fathers have foretold should re-establish your race and restore your ancient dominion. All of you remember our former disaster. Red men! you rejected my counsel; and how many of you returned? Some there are among you, who remember when the great capital of our nation, the ancient dwelling of your chiefs, was sacked and burned. The ashes of our fathers were scattered to the winds. But when we first sacrificed upon the altars before which we now bend the knee, what were our signs from the Great Spirit? Did not the clouds open, and were not our offerings accepted? Ye need then but to be wise; and your wisdom should be shown in patience, and in trust in the promise of the good spirit, and in considering the force of the Micmacs, and your former disasters. Our enemies have formed an alliance with men of fire, who come from beyond the rising of the sun, and have brought thunder and lightning from the dwelling of the evil spirit. Have ye not been deluded by a fatal confidence in your own strength? and have ye not lost the best blood of the red tribe? Are not our habitations desolate, so that the wolf would scarce shun our fires? Let us await with patience. Let us feed our hopes of a dear revenge, as we pass the time in forming plans of conquest, and in the invention of new tortures for the enemies of our tribe.

"And, Great Spirit!" continued the warrior, as he stretched forth his hands towards the sky, "look down from thy dwelling-place above the clouds! protect us now, and lead us hereafter to conquest! Many shall be our victories. The Micmac hearth shall be desolate. Your enemies, O, warriors, shall toil in the chase when none shall greet their return."

Several exerted their best powers of eloquence, both for and against immediate revenge, when the opinion of Uttermoot, a popular seer of his tribe, seemed to determine their course by an impassioned speech, which he thus concluded:—

"If we delay, oh, warriors! the foe will be prepared to receive us; but if we cross the mountains while he is contemplating us in our grief, and rejoicing in the success of his arms, we shall encounter our enemies, inervated by success, or sleeping in the belief that two snows will not ripen our plan of attack: we shall surprise him in his security, and avenge our

disasters. Hear me, ye chiefs! Let us proceed to the slaughter of the women and old men of the Micmacs, and complete our revenge, by the massacre of the young also, while engaged in the very celebration of their late triumph. We are yet strong; and from the memory of our late disasters we shall derive new force."

At the close of this address, the exultation of the assembled warriors was universal, and the movement general. And when the chief perceived this, he endeavoured by the force of his milder strain of eloquence and more cautious counsel, to restrain, or at least to direct their enthusiasm. But his efforts were vain, and his voice was drowned, in the general cry of quick revenge.

The red men now drew their tomahawks, and every warrior strove, by the utmost show of his savage ire, to excel his companions in all the proofs he could exhibit of his hatred of his enemies, and his desire of immediate revenge, until the confusion became general

But while the warriors, bent upon their grand design, gave way to the expression of feelings which they could no longer control, a shrill cry was suddenly heard throughout the hall, which drew all eyes towards the place where the chief stood; and, astounded, they gazed upon a figure which none had seen before.

The object which now transported every warrior with admiration mingled with terror, was a light figure, of feminine beauty scarce perfectly formed, and was dressed in a robe of pure white, and had brown parted hair, which fell in curls upon the shoulders, and about a portion of the neck which was bare. The object of wonder stood beside the chief, who was not less affected than the warriors by his superstitious fears. But the fair form now laid one hand very gently upon his shoulder and stretched forth the other in the attitude of command; and in the native accents of the red tribe, thus addressed the assembled warriors.

"Warriors of a race," said the stranger, "that once knew not the limits of their empire, the Great Spirit, in pity for the sufferings of his people, hath sent down his messenger of mercy. Listen to his counsels.

"Forty snows have not whitened these hills, since the strongholds and capital places of your nation protected the territory now occupied by your foes. 'Tis less than forty snows since your warlike fathers were cut off from the habitations of the living. During all this time ye have despised the example of your ancestors, who, when their enemies triumphed, sought the alliance of other tribes. But other tribes, ye will say, there are none that have not lifted the tomahawk against ye, and mourned for those warriors which your valour hath slain. But ye err. Look on this face and on this arm. For what do ye believe has the Great Spirit sent unto you the likeness of men ye deem impious—of men who ye suppose have armed your enemies with lightning and thunder? He hath sent his herald to proclaim peace. The nation which ye call the children of fire are no longer your enemies. Send to them your chosen warriors. Demand of them succour. Above all, postpone your invasion of the territory of the Micmacs, until ye have fallen down before the guardian angel of the red tribe, who dwelleth in the sacred mountain which the shades of your fathers inhabit, and who holdeth the judgments and the good gifts of the Great Spirit of the world in his hands."

As the scarce human figure uttered the last sentence, a general confusion with renewed clamour again arose. Some appeared to believe that white men had surrounded them, and laid a snare for the destruction of the flower of their remaining warriors; and, notwithstanding their superstitious fears, none could put faith in the affirmed mission from the Great Spirit. They could not believe that he would send his messenger in the figure of one of the white race. But in the midst of this uproar the chief stretched forth his hands in sign of his desire to be heard; and as he advanced to address the warriors, the mysterious figure suddenly disappeared.

The clamour was now greater than ever. The chief attempted to speak, but he was not heard; and it was not until Uttermoot, the popular seer of the tribe, again stood up beside the chief, that order was restored.

"Warriors!" said he, "I perceive that this extraordinary vision hath disconcerted many which never before betrayed emotions of fear. I perceive that your losses have transformed ye to women! Ye bear not your sufferings as red men, though ye be resolute to avenge them. Listen to the counsels of your seer! Let my sacred office, if not my years, command your attention. The spirit which ye have seen, was, indeed, the agent of white men. Believe not their counsels! They have lying tongues and false hearts. Seek other causes to explain your griefs, other means to re-establish your position.

Will you listen to the voice of your ancient seer?"

At these words of their seer, all the warriors beat their heads, in quick sign of assent, and the counsellor contined—"Red warriors!" said he, "the neglect of the worship of the evil spirit is the true cause of our disasters. Let us hasten to propitiate his wrath. Let us offer at his altar such a sacrifice as may avert his more terrible anger, and then march against the enemies of our race. The pardon, and the aid of the evil angel being obtained, the course which I have before recommended, will be alone that which ye may follow with honour, and that alone which will conduct you to the accomplishment of your pious hopes, in the slaughter of your enemies.

The short, but artful appeal of this seer, to the prevailing passion of the red men, was followed by yet stronger manifestations of its effects, than had attended his previous address. His object now, was to arouse the religious zeal of the people in favour of the opinions of which he was the advocate, concerning the principles of good and evil, which, in a future page of this story, will be found exercising so great influence over the minds and the destinies of the red race, as to require such explanation as would be premature with this first allusion to the passions of this people, and the means by which they were swayed.

But while matters remained in this state of uncertainty, an unexpected occurrence at once established unanimity of purpose among the excited warriors.

Among the Red Indians, it was considered not becoming, in a young warrior, to stand forward and express his opinions, in their councils, while his parent was present. But when, upon any sudden impulse, a youthful warrior, especially if allied to their chief, stood up to speak, he was not only attentively heard, but his counsel even excited some degree of superstitious reverence.

Abtomah, the elder son of the red chief, was a youth of great promise to his tribe. He had scarce been engaged in war, and his principal achievements had hitherto arisen out of the incidents of the chase; though his skill and courage had also discovered themselves while engaged in the dangerous rovings of a scout. His only trophies, indeed, were the skins of beasts. Yet, in addition to the ordinary qualifications for war which he possessed, he had an ear, that not only enabled him to discover the footsteps of man or beast, far beyond the distance at which the warriors generally were able to perceive by the use of the same organ of sense, but also in a more remarkable manner to distinguish the tread of the human foot from that of the brute, and even to discover the course of the object of alarm. He had also an eye that excelled all his tribe in the quick discovery of distant objects in motion; and he was not surpassed by any, in that apt sense of observation which enables a savage to follow the footsteps or trail of an enemy through the leaf-strewn forest, or even over the barren rock.

While the warriors were yet in the state of disorder in which the contrary opinions entertained concerning the questionable vision seemed to have thrown them, the youthful son of the chief, standing upon the raised ground, thus addressed them—"Companions of the chase," said he, "for, to my shame, I am not known to you in war, give your ears now to the voice of one too weak to address you without the aid of the Great Spirit. Your councils are still divided; your debate has been disgraced by the confusion that would be worthy of a Micmacor an Eskimoh assembly, rather than restrained or governed by that dignity in council for which our fathers were famed. Listen now to the sole means which remains of exerting your full force against the enemies of our race, of exterminating their generation and possessing their territory. Before the dawn of to-morrow, let messengers be dispatched to every village of the red tribe, and let the father of his people gather his warriors around him, and appear beneath the frowning and dark heights of Mount Chasedorah, where the angel of our tribe conceals his form from human eyes. There let us sacrifice, that we may receive the sanction of his will, and the assistance of his power; and there shall our revered seers discover the truth or the falsehood of the vision we have this night stood and witnessed. Warriors! I have spoken."

At these words there was but one universal cry of "Chasedorah! Chasedorah! To the Mount! to the Mount! To the mountain which rears its head above the clouds!" which was resounded within and without the hall, till the echo reverberated from the opposite hills, exciting and strengthening the resolution of the red men, who now thought only of assembling their warriors of the whole nation, and by this means of attaining the desired unity in their plans of attack upon the Micmacs.

There was no need of further debate; and the chief and his son now retired to their wigwam, and the warriors as soon dispersed.

CHAPTER III.

O! the sacrifice!
How ceromonious, solemn, and unearthly
It was i'the offering!

WINTER'S TALE.

Prospero. Hast thou spirit
Perform'd to point the tempest that I bade thee?
Ariel. To every article.
Prospero. My brave spirit,
Who was so firm, so constant, that this coil
Would not infect his reason.
Ariel. Not a soul. TEMPEST.

THE once sacred mountain of the red Indians, is situated upon the eastern coast of the great northern arm of the island, and about a day's journey from the last seat of government of the tribe, which was at equal distance from the eastern and western coasts of the same district of the country. It raises its stately head above the clouds or mists which almost perpetually screen its summit from human view; and it was supposed by the red tribe, to be the special dwelling of the guardian spirit of their race, to whom they addressed their supplications, for his intercession with the Great Spirit, whenever difficulties or dangers of aggravated character surrounded them.

The valleys around the sacred mountain were not without vegetation; but its steep and craggy sides presented only dark underwood, and stunted firs, here and there relieved by a cluster of taller spruces, in the branches of which the hawk and the eagle built their nests beyond the reach of the reptiles which are wont to prey upon their eggs or their young.

Faithful to the resolution of summoning the Red Indians to a propitiatory and general sacrifice, the chief had sent forth his heralds into the most remote country of his people, so that not a village might want its representative on the solemn occasion; and upon the fifth day after the council at Ortawee, the parties began to arrive; and before the noon of the sixth day, the leading warriors, and the flower of all the forces of the tribe were assembled near the foot of the mountain. Here an altar of wood was now erected, and a Micmac chosen from among some slaves of that people which they still possessed, for the offering.

The seers of the several parties now marched in great solemnity towards the pile, accompanied by four of the warriors, who bore upon their shoulders the Micmac already bound.

The human sacrifice, which was attached to a pole and firmly bound, was now placed upon the wood. Then the warriors retired, and a seer of Ortawee, whose worship was addressed to the good spirit alone, having stretched forth his hands towards the veiled summit of the mountain, the whole camp began to sing the hymn by which they were wont to propitiate the patron angel of their tribe, to avert the judgments of their offended deities, in the following words:—

"Immortal spirit—dweller above the mists—the chiefs of thy depressed people fall down in worship before thee.

"Guardian of the red tribe, and great representative of the good spirit, accept our offering; arm thy worshippers with lightning and thunder, raise the storm, and out of the clouds pour down destruction upon our enemies."

There was now a pause, when the good seer, turning to the south, stretched forth his hands towards the sun, as he exclaimed—

"And thou, bright and just image of the great spirit of the universe! first cause and principle of life and light! everlasting orb! before the brightness of thy full glory, when thou burnest in heaven, thy people rejoice. Night comes: thou sleepest: the spirits of evil are seen: they come from their caverns in the earth: they fill all hearts with fear. But thou awakest: they dare not behold thee; and at thy full morning ray, they mingle with the mists, and silently melt away. Then thy people, whom the warmth of thy beam first drew from the ground, call upon thee, and they see their enemies fly. The children of the evil spirit dare not so much as raise their eyes towards heaven.

"Let the spirit of the universe destroy our enemies; and make the red people again to outnumber the leaves of the forest trees."

Their adorations and prayers thus concluded by the address of the good seer, the warriors marched towards the altar of the supposed accepted offering, before the flame was yet put to the pile.

First came the chief himself, who held the sovereignty of the tribe, and presided over the national councils, and on account of whose recent calamity, with that of his particular party, they were now met to seek the aid of the angel of their tribe. He was of commanding stature, though a little bent with age, and was dressed in a

frock of deer-skin, girdled at the waist, and richly ornamented with shells and the plumage of birds of the island. But as ensigns of his rank, he wore at his breast a representation of the sun, formed of pebbles and shells, and a full tiara of feathers encircling his head. In his right hand he carried a spear, and in his left a shield. Upon his back hung a bow and quiver of arrows, and by his side a tomahawk of stone.

All the warriors were attired like their chief, save in the ensigns of his rank. They wore, every one upon his breast, some trophy of war or of the chase from which he derived his name, and one, two, three, or more feathers in front of the band which encircled his head, determined in number and arrangement by the exploits for which he had been distinguished; and they all bore the same arms.

Ahtomah, who now for the first time took his formal station among the seers and leading warriors of the tribe, stood by the chief. He was by nature of graceful person and demeanor. He was attired like the rest, and bore the same weapons; but he wore only a single feather in front of the band which encircled his head. He was not of an age at which he might properly take any share in the cermonials of the sacred rite they were now assembled to perform; but this very inability upon that ground, which had acted so powerfully at Ortawee, and been the principal cause which had enabled him to succeed in diverting the warriors from the fatal course into which their passions were about to plunge them at the proposition of the designing seer, operated again as effectually at the sacrifice.

It was usual for the warrior who had been the most remarkable for his oratory during the councils that were held on all such occasions, when no deeds in war were in question, to be declared entitled to perform the most sacred rite of the ceremony of the sacrifice, which was that of firing the pile; and on this occasion, Ahtomah was unanimously declared the most worthy to perform that holy office.

The summit of the mountain was now visible, and the moment propitious; and the chief and his son advanced hand in hand towards the altar. Then followed the seers, and the warriors whose seniority or martial deeds entitled them to be near the person of their chief; and after, came all the warriors of Ortawee, and all that had been summoned to represent the several bands into which the tribe was divided.

In this order they marched to within a few furlongs of the altar. Here they stopped; and at a signal, and after the example of their chief, the principal seer, and inferior seers, who had performed the labour of preparing the altar, and consecrating the offering, and all the warriors save Ahtomah, fell a few paces back. The ground, between the people and the altar, was thus left in possession of the son of the chief; and the young warrior advanced with the flaming torch in his hand; and as he approached the pile, all the warriors shouted "area tchesmaca!" (angel of the mountain hear us!)

During the preparations for the sacrifice, every one had been too much occupied to observe the changing aspect of the sky. The sun had disappeared without leaving a ray to mark the quarter of heaven in which he had last shone. Thick mists and dark clouds had imperceptably gathered, and now obscured the view of all beyond the narrow bounds of the plain, upon which the warriors were encamped; and the night was at hand. Ahtomah arrested his step ere he reached the pile. He cast his eyes towards the mountain. It was the first time that he had observed the threatening aspect of the heavens. But all was yet calm and still, as if the elements respected the religious rites of a pious people.

The youthful warrior spoke not; but as he raised the brand in sign of his being ready to place the fire beneath the sacred victim, he received the accustomed signal of universal assent. The warriors waved their hands, and shouted with one voice, "Natulia! fire the pile!" The moment was one of awful expectation. The sound of their voices echoed from hill to hill; and as it died gradually away, it left a deep and solemn silence, undisturbed by the sound of the slightest footstep, or the least motion of the incumbent air.

Armed with the good will, and inspired by the acclamations of the warriors, the exulting youth now drew near to the altar of sacrifice. The sacred pile was high, and consisted of such inflammable materials of wood and bark, as were adapted to produce, when lighted, the most brilliant show.

The brand was now applied, and the flames ascended, till they illumined the clouds and mists which were gathering still closer around. And as the darkness overcame the last faint light of day, the scene became the more fearfully magnificent.

The eyes of the warriors remained fixed upon the flames which consumed their offering, and little heed was still taken of the threatening signs in the sky. But the spirit of wrath was at hand.

The clouds now opened, the mists divided, and the blue lightning flashed across the plain, and the thunder resounded from hill to hill, till it seemed as if the mountain was shaken to its foundations, and was about to fall upon, and utterly annihilate the remnant of the red tribe. And now a rushing wind swept, with resistless force, down the side of the mountain, at once scattering the fire, and tearing away the branches of the stoutest trees, and uprooting every shrub that opposed its passage.

The superstitious terrors of the warriors, thus suddenly excited, soon subdued all their courage. Some fell at once prostrate on their faces, while many supported one another, as they endeavoured to regain their lost resolution. A great number turned their backs upon the altar; and, as they endeavoured to fly, dropped down, paralysed, with their terror.

One of the warriors only stood yet erect, amidst the raging of the elements, and the fury of the consuming flames, as they swept in bright streams along the devoted plain. It was the magnanimous youth that had lighted the pile. But when the renewed flashes of forked lightning laid open the whole scene to his amazed eyes, and he saw all the people prostrate, his spirit too, succumbed to the frightful exhibition, which it had been impious to have braved. He once more cast his eyes towards the mountain. But there was nothing visible, save the dark clouds of the whirlwind, intermixed with streaks of grey and yellow light. His knees now trembled. His frame shook. He placed his hands before his eyes; and uttering the words "Wahmahtshadah, the red race is extinct," he fell with his face towards the ground.

CHAPTER IV.

Be collected,
No more amazement; tell your piteous heart,
There's no harm done.

TEMPEST.

THE storm still raged; and the night was far advanced, when the fair and bright form of the messenger of the good spirit, who was seen in the hall of assembly, now stood by the side of the astounded Ahtomah, and in the midst of the desolation around, thus addressed him—"Son of a race of chiefs! arise from thy bed of terror! Bind this bright girdle about thy waist. Take courage at my words. The wrath of offended heaven shall pass away before the first streaks of the morning's light, beyond the eastern sea, shall proclaim the return of another day. Follow me! I am the messenger of the spirit that governs the destinies of thy future people. For thee, I have knowledge, in price above all the pearls of thy tribe. It is given to thee, to raise thy people above their former estate. Tread in the footsteps of the messenger of the clouds. Haste thee. The storm abates. The day approaches. The light is at hand."

Before the half of these words of hope were spoken, the youth had raised himself upon one knee; and, as the flashing of the lightning discovered at intervals, the same angel-like form before him, that he had already seen, his presence of mind seemed in part to return; and taking the bright belt, he substituted it for his own, which he now cast upon the ground: and as he stood upon his feet, he felt his full courage return, and he thus addressed the form before him—"Fair spirit," said he, "and beautiful angel of the great patron of the red tribe! I obey thy summons. I will follow whithersoever thou leadest. At thy commands I will ascend the mountain, or enter the caverns and cleft rocks which the storm has laid open to the day. What wilt thou that I should perform?

The fair messenger was silent; and had the cooler observation of an aged warrior witnessed the scene, such trepidation might have been visible on her side, as would have raised his suspicions concerning the real character of the apparent agent of the good spirit. But Ahtomah was at that period of life when the passions, once excited, like a false mirror, reflect all qualities in the same form, and make incongruous objects appear consistent, and conformable with our more potent impressions, or the soul of any great or favourite design. The love of his country, and of the worship of the Great Spirit, were the predominant feelings of the youth's mind; and now, putting entire faith in the vision, and the promises of the holy messenger before him, he followed her footsteps as she approached the steeps of the sacred mountain.

For a short time, as they advanced, the tract left by the bears and other wild animals in their ascent and descent of the mountain was visible, by the mere light of a torch, which the messenger of the good angel bore in her hand. But as they proceeded, they climbed craggy rocks and leaped across cracks and clefts, which on other occasions the most expert warrior would have paused before he attempted to pass. But the light form of the holy guide proceeded with unhesitating step, and with foot so sure, amidst every danger, that even had the youth seen her mere mortal colouring, when she first looked upon his fine form as he arose from his knees before her, the doubts he might have then conceived of her supernatural agency would have now vanished.

Before the sun appeared above the horizon, Ahtomah and his guide were beyond the clouds and perpetual mists which envelop the mid region of Mount Chasedorah. Since the youth had placed the girdle that had been given him about his waist, no intercourse, by exchange of signs or by words, had passed between him and his aerial conductor; but as they reached an open and favourable situation for observing all that was visible below, the fair messenger of the

good spirit stopped, yet spoke not. The youth cast his eyes around him. The first beams of the rising sun were just breaking through the eastern border of the rolling ocean of mist beneath their feet; and, as the rays of the bright luminary fell against the side of the mountain, the golden reflex of his beams on the one hand, and the dark shadow of the mountain, as it fell upon the lake of silvery mist on the other, presented a scene which no part of the earth, save the mountain region of this rugged land, exhibits.

"Fair child of the skies," said the Indian, now addressing his mysterious guide, "where is thy dwelling in this sacred mountain; or hast thou no habitation? no shade from the burning heat of the day? Thou livest above the turbulent elements of the lower world. The tempest cannot reach thee. But how should thy fair form, if thou art of flesh and blood as thou seemest, resist the full ray of the mid-day sun?"

The fair messenger replied not by words, but by a sign she bade the youth still to follow her. They had yet many craggy steeps to surmount; and at intervals they stopped to look again and again upon the gorgeous scene beneath them.

The glory of the scene augmented as they proceeded. The silver clouds at their feet were now changed into golden plains, presenting the most magnificent shows on every hand. Sometimes the villages and stately dwellings of his ancestors, of the grandeur of which the young warrior had a thousand times heard, seemed to present their images to his amazed eyes; and sometimes a vast forest of golden junipers seemed to extend over immeasurable plains. Then the scene again changed, and he seemed to see hosts of red men mixing in battle with innumerable foes. Now a hundred armed canoes floated upon the abyss; and anon many more of larger dimensions with enormous wings, seemed coming from the east, while villages that could not be numbered, with wigwams of new forms, occupied the valleys and the plains. The magnificent show seemed to change with every step, at every altitude at which he beheld it. But they at length reached the summit of the mysterious mountain.

The top of the mountain was covered with huge masses of broken rocks. Through these they threaded their way to the ridge which looked directly on the sea. Thence they descended a short distance, to a lodgment of the rocks, so convenient for observation, that it seemed as if it had been designed for the dwelling of contemplative spirits. The spectacle of the rising sun, as his first beam struck the top of the mountain, and of the broad ocean when the noon-day ray dryed up the vapours that almost perpetually floated over the waters, were the more remarkable exhibitions of this aerial region.

Upon this platform, under the overhanging rocks that formed the ridge of the table-summit of the mountain, a natural cavern opened; and the fearless guide, leading the youth to its entrance, for the first time since they had commenced the ascent of the mountain now broke silence, and thus addressed him—"Brave Indian," said the fair form, "my task is accomplished—my duty performed. We must now enter this cave. It is the will of the Great Spirit. He is good; but his ways are dark, his service difficult. Follow me!"

The Indian, with high-wrought feelings of admiration mingled with superstitious fears, hesitated not to follow his mysterious guide; and they together entered the cavern by the light of a torch which was still borne by the beautiful form that now more cautiously led the way.

The cavern consisted of several apartments, which were formed by walls of loose stones; and they now came to that which had been assigned by the mysterious inhabitants of the mountain, whom we have not yet seen, for their reception, and for the first interview between the dwellers above the mists and one of the inhabitants of the lower world.

As they entered, appeared an aged man, as it seemed to the young warrior, of the white race, sitting upon a raised seat, resembling nothing he had before seen, while at his feet sat an Indian of the red tribe. They were both dressed in the skins of seals; but the white man wore upon his head a cap of the bear's fur, while the Indian was uncovered.

But before we relate the occurrences which followed the arrival of the young warrior in the sacred mountain of the red tribe, we must unfold the previous history of its mysterious inhabitants, with whom he was now so strangely associated.

CHAPTER V.

"This point is dubious, and not yet authentically decided."

BROWNE'S VLG. ERRORS.

FROM the authentic records which concern the early history of Newfoundland, we learn that near the close of the reign of Elizabeth, a party of English adventurers embarked, with their families,

with the intention of forming a permanent settlement in that island. The enterprising emigrants sailed from Bristol, and first landed in Trinity Bay, upon the more eastern part of the coast, where they erected temporary dwellings. But owing to the war with Spain, in which Elizabeth engaged all her seamen and ships, or to the negligence of her successor, the communication with the island was long suspended; and the whole of the settlers, of whom no certain accounts were ever obtained, are supposed to have been massacred by the natives, whose hostility they are known to have experienced from the commencement of their settlement.

But if we can go no further with any assured history of the first adventurers in Newfoundland, we may conjecture, what is at least probable, that the white inhabitants of the mountain, whom we have seen in an assumed character, were survivors who escaped the fate of their companions in voluntary exile; and we may here take leave of every restraint to the fancy concerning their connection with our tale, save the authorities referred to in the Preface, and the just license of romance.

The Indians, then, following the only authorities to which we can pretend to have recourse, sated with excess of blood, after the slaughter of the emigrants, every soul of whom they believed they had destroyed during the fatal night of their triumph, deferred, in this instance, the accustomed scalping of the slain until the break of day. In the meantime, the white man whom we have seen, who had been wounded, having recovered from the effects of the loss of blood which he had sustained, succeeded, with his infant child unhurt in his arms, in gaining one of their boats which lay upon the shore, and thence pushed off to sea, without any other design than that of avoiding the immediate fate of his companions in the unfortunate adventure.

As soon as the good man succeeded in getting beyond the reach of his enemies, he probably made an effort to impel the boat towards the more southern shore, in the hope that in case any other Europeans should have landed in any part of the island, the prospect of meeting them in that direction would be the greatest. But being too much exhausted by the effects of the wounds he had received, to struggle for any time with the elements, he was driven towards the north, and finally thrown upon the beach, and his boat wrecked near the base of the mountain so remarkable in Indian history, and among the fastnesses of which he had ever since dwelt.

The wounds that the white man had received, were, doubtless, too severe to leave him now any hope that he might ever, unaided, reach such part of the coast as might chance to be visited by any of his countrymen, or any European. We must conclude, therefore, that he resigned himself to the fate which had befallen him, still hoping that he might preserve his infant through the perils to which they were exposed, perhaps, some day to return to the land of her fathers, and to the society of civilised men.

Until a short time before the date of the events which have been related in the preceding chapter, the child which had been named Adalie, had been ignorant of everything that regarded the external world, and even of her own origin, except that she was the daughter of the aged man with whom she dwelt. She had grown almost to womanhood, without having beheld any other man than her parent, and the old Red Indian above mentioned; and, as she had never known one of her own sex, her experience and her store of ideas, it may be supposed, were confined within a narrow sphere.

The tale of the life of the old Indian, whom we shall call Shahdac, as far as it at present regards our history, is brief. He had been known among his tribe for the several virtues of an Indian warrior, and had distinguished himself in many attacks upon, and many massacres of, their enemies. But having been taken prisoner by the Micmacs, he had effected his escape under circumstances, which, as they will be disclosed in a future page, it is here only necessary to premise, were attended with accidents, that disqualified him from returning to his tribe without hazarding results that were more terrible to contemplate than the torture and death which he had escaped. Thus he had wandered away far from the usual haunts of the tribes, and lived in absolute solitude, until he accidentally discovered the white man with whom he had ever since dwelt.

The first interview of the red and the white man, the circumstances attending which we shall particularise, was such as at once established a friendly disposition on both sides, which was soon ripened into respect and veneration on the part of the Indian for his companion of a superior race, and was met by the deepest sympathy and kindness on the part of the white man.

The Indian, during the period of his

painful solitude, came often to the coast, where he was wont to procure the chief portion of the food upon which he subsisted, but only during the night; and he rarely ventured within the immediate precincts of the sacred mountain. Upon one occasion, however, he had approached within a shorter distance of the holy ground than was his custom, and by the light of the moon he had discovered the print of a foot, the form of which he could not recognise. It was not that of a Micmac; it was not that of a red man; and it was still more certain that it was not that of one of the Eskimoh inhabitants of the more northern region, whose canoes were known sometimes to visit this part of the coast for the purpose of procuring shell-fish, which especially abounded here undisturbed, by reason of the sacredness of the place, but which was not respected by the more northern savages. The red man, however, followed the trail, even beyond the bounds at which superstition had fixed the barrier against safe approach towards the holy place, until he began to conjecture that it was the trail of one of the supposed yet greater enemies of his race which were known to come in tall canoes from beyond the rising of the sun, and he proceeded at present no further.

For some time after this discovery, however, he came occasionally at night to the spot where he had first seen the trail. But he had neither heard nor seen any further indication of the presence of men of any colour or tribe, when, on one occasion that he had ventured near the same limits during the day, he perceived the white man occupied, as it seemed to him, in procuring fish from the sea by means which he could not comprehend.

The red man, astounded by what he saw, stood for a time perplexed with many doubts and contrary passions. "What should be the duty," said he to himself, "of a red warrior before his foe? What his interest?" His first suggestion was naturally that of a savage—revenge upon the enemy of his tribe: his second, to weigh the doubtful effects of his success upon his own safety. But as he reflected upon his condition, and remembered the traditions and reports of the white race during his residence amongst the Micmacs, he began to think that in case he could make a safe approach to the stranger now before him, he might conciliate his friendship and put an end to the painful state of solitude which it was his fate to endure. But he was yet unable to determine his safest course; and he retired for the present, to ponder at leisure upon the best mode of turning to his advantage the discovery which he had made.

For several days he now watched the white man without being able to decide upon the best mode of confronting him. It became shortly, however, apparent, that some object that the stranger had not by his side, during his occupation beyond the breakers upon the beach, was a subject of great solicitude to him; and, as familiarity with the forbidden ground had somewhat weakened the red man's superstitious fears, the cautious savage watched a favourable opportunity for discovering, in the first place, the cause of this apparent anxiety on the part of the white man.

As soon as the Indian had determined upon this step, he embraced a favourable opportunity, and advanced by cautious approaches towards the front ground immediately opposed to that where the white man was engaged in his accustomed occupation. He crept sometimes in the wake of a prominent rock, and sometimes through the narrow fissures which the greater masses presented, until he attained a lodgment unobserved upon a natural terrace immediately facing the sea strand. But here he was surprised by the discovery of an artfully constructed little close building formed entirely of loose stones; and upon removing some of these, which seemed to form the door-way, which was easily accomplished unobserved, by reason of the entrance being upon the opposite side to that which looked upon the sea, he discovered a white infant sleeping upon a bed of dried weed, and clothed with such skins, it seemed to him, as he had never seen before. The exultation of the red man as he gazed upon the object before him exceeded his astonishment; and for a moment, he was almost changed from the better purpose in which he was engaged, by the fair prospect which seemed to offer, of so easily accomplishing the first suggestions of a savage, when vengeance may be taken upon an enemy, even in the blood of his infant offspring, without the danger of immediate retaliation. But the babe opened its eyes and smiled with innocent confidence, which at once affected the savage with human pity, and suggested the fittest step towards accomplishing his wishes; and he snatched up the child in his arms, and hastened to descend the rocks towards the strand, with a view of showing the power he possessed of dictating his own terms of peace with the white man. But

before he reached the beach he perceived his supposed enemy approaching.

The white man, who had seen the savage descending the rocks, had hastened to encounter him, almost frantic with his fears, lest his child should have been taken or destroyed. But his suspense was of short duration; for the Indian, with the natural quickness of a savage, immediately conceived a means of effecting the conciliation he sought, which he now successfully employed. Thus, while the father remained paralysed at the view of his child in the arms of a savage, the red man placed the infant at his feet; and now stood with his tomahawk by his side, as if he were unarmed before him.

This important occurrence in our tale, took place a few months after the massacre of the settlers, in which Shahdac had no participation, and had no knowledge of, before his acquaintance with the white man; and its consequence was a firm union between the white and the red man; and the Indian from this time continued faithfully to do those offices for the father and daughter, which his habits enabled him to perform, and to which the inferiority of his mind naturally led him.

As soon as mutual confidence was thus established, the white man led the passive Indian directly to the great cavern of the mountain, where we have already seen him, and where they subsisted upon deer's and bear's flesh, seals, and fresh fish, during the summer months, and during the winter, upon the same meats, either dried in the sun or preserved in the snow. They made, however, several attempts, in a canoe which they constructed, to reach some part of the island, that might chance to be visited by Europeans; but they were as often exposed to imminent perils and great suffering, from hunger, fatigue, and disappointment. At length all prospect of escape having vanished, the white exile took up his permanent residence in the cavern of the mountain, indulging only in the single hope, in which he continually watched the ocean, that some European vessel might appear upon that coast, and finally convey them to his native land.

But although their chief pursuit, while they dwelt in the mountain, had been that of procuring food, the white man had occupied much time in instructing his child, as she advanced in years, in those branches of knowledge with which he was most familiar, or which seemed best adapted to the situation in which they were placed.

The Indian was for some time incapable of receiving any kind of instruction; but as the white man began to gain acquaintance with his language, and Adalie became familiar with its most difficult idioms, he directly or indirectly endeavoured to instil into the red man's mind also, such convenient knowledge as his inapt pupil might most easily acquire.

As the white man came to converse with the red man, he discovered that the Micmacs, the great enemies of the red tribe, had, at least, at one time, had firearms among them, which was sufficient proof that some intercourse had taken place between white men, whether his countrymen or not, and an Indian tribe of the island; but he could learn no more. And, as his hopes of escape diminished, he dwelt upon his early recollections of the religion in which he had been nurtured, until he formed a design, and planned a means, of restoring peace between the savages who dwelt around him and the Micmac race, of whose wars he had learned a great deal from his red companion. And, finally, the good man persuaded himself that he was the instrument in the hands of Providence to Christianise and civilise the savage inhabitants of the island; and it was the enthusiasm which these impressions inspired, that had induced him to employ the white maiden in the dangerous missions in which we have seen her, under the influence of her own conviction of her father's power, exhibiting a courage above that of her sex, and accomplishing what mere natural causes could scarce explain.

But until the first mission of Adalie, when she appeared at the great council of the red tribe, the good white man's pious enthusiam had been confined to reflections; and the tenants of the mountain passed their lives without any attempt at opening an intercourse with the tribes, and without any interruption to their security, or any alarm, save, now and then, the appearance of a few Indians, whom they narrowly watched, but by whom they were probably never seen.

We return from this necessary reference to the transactions of an earlier date, to what passed in the mountain after the arrival of the son of the red chief.

CHAPTER VI.

Hang no more on doubt.—KING JOHN.

Thou art my father, thou my author, thou
My being gav'st me; and whom should I obey
But thee. PARADISE LOST.

WE left the son of the red chief and his fair guide, at the moment of the young

warrior's introduction to the white man, whose history, since the destruction of the settlements, we have now concisely related. The cavern into which they had entered was composed of several chasms and fissures in the rock which admitted of adaptatior to the particular wants and convenience of the mountaineers. The department in which the white man now sat, was a commodious and independent chamber, formed by a wall of loose stones, which separated it from the grand fissure in the rock which conducted to it. It was used in common by the whole party when they passed their time together, as well when they partook of their mountain's fare, as when Shahdac and the white maiden sat and listened to the instructive discourses of its mysterious lord; and it was furnished with several conveniences, and decorated with many trophies of the chase.

Mats covered the entire space usually made use of by its tenants; and a massive chair, which had been formed of the branches of trees, and was used only when the white man discoursed with his partners in exile, upon subjects, concerning which he thought proper to support the dignity that seemed essential to the mystery which belonged to them. The walls on every side were decorated with the skins of the bear, the otter, the fox, and the wolf, and other animals, and with all their weapons of the chase, consisting of spears, harpoons made of wood and stone, bows, and quivers of arrows. And upon cords, formed of the coarser hair of the bear, and drawn across the apartment, above their heads, were hung quantities of dried fish of several kinds, and the flesh of birds and beasts of the chase.

Day-light was the greatest of their wants, which the inhabitants of the cavern could not supply. There was, however, no scarcity of oil, which they obtained from the seals, and the smaller species of whales, which abounded on that coast, and when driven on the shore were sometimes caught by them; and as there were many crevices by which the impure air ascended to the surface of the rocks above them and escaped, little or no inconvenience arose from keeping the lamps at all times burning.

The son of the red chief and his fair guide were no sooner within this apartment of the cavern, than the maiden took the Indian by the hand and presented him, but by signs only, to the object of his superstitious awe, who now sat upon his armed chair, that had been placed upon a raised platform formed of stones nicely adjusted for the purpose.

But if the young Indian was confounded by what he now experienced, the white man was not less perplexed by the novelty of his position, and the doubts which arose in his mind concerning the next step that he ought to take, to secure all the advantages that should arise out of the success that had crowned the late enterprise. The day, however, was now far spent; and in order that he might see his daughter and Shahdac, who had assisted unobserved in the adventure of the past night, without the presence of the stranger, and have an opportunity to reflect upon and determine the precise character that he should support, he arose upon his feet, and, instead of addressing the youth, now gave his commands to his willing agent in the execution of his designs, with an unusual air of mystery, even in himself, and in the tongue of his fathers—that she should conduct their stranger guest at once to a separate cell, which she should forbid him to leave until she returned to him, and then retire to her own apartment in the cavern, and after a brief absence return to receive his further commands.

The white maiden, without abating any portion of the mystery which she had hitherto so successfully supported, with the torch still in her hand, now led the breathless but unhesitating youth from the presence of her father, to seek the cell that had been prepared for his reception; and Shahdac retired to his chamber with a similar injunction from the white man, to return after a short absence to learn his further pleasure.

The apartment of the cavern to which the maiden now brought the compliant Indian, was formed by a mere chasm in the rock within the larger fissure. It was separated, however, from the passage which led to it by a wall that had been hastily constructed, with a curtain of skins hung across the aperture for a door, and was furnished with a bed of feathers and furs, which had been placed there for the purpose for which it was now to be used.

When they had well entered this chamber, the white maiden, turned to the wondering youth whom she led, and as she had been instructed, said, in a voice of confidence rather than authority, "Son of Ottawah, take now thy necessary rest, and leave not this chamber until the guide that brought thee here shall return to thee. To-morrow thou shalt converse face to face with the spirit of the mountain, to whom yesterday thou didst sacri-

fice, and of whom you hast so often demanded aid against the enemies of thy people."

Adalie, having lighted a lamp that hung by the wall in the chamber, now turned to quit her charge, and, pointing to the bed, only added—"The blessing of the spirits of peace, and of the Lord of this mountain, be upon thee."

The young warrior uttered not a w in reply; but overcome by the strangeness of events, and the sufferings of the past night, he threw himself upon the furs as his conductor left him, and soon fell into a sound sleep.

All the inhabitants of the cavern, save the father of Adalie, were now sleeping, when the good man indulged his reflections concerning all that had transpired, and the consequence that might be expected to follow the success of his late enterprise.

To Adalie and Shahdac, he was, in reality, scarce better known than to the Red Indian, who had, for the first time, just appeared before him, although the only means by which he had acquired and maintained the influence which he possessed over their minds, was that most legitimate of all engines of power, superior knowledge, which was exhibited, above all, in his acquaintance with those phenomena of nature which the elements daily display. He had occupied his lonely hours in observation of natural causes and effects; and he had obtained so much knowledge of the laws by which the changes of the atmosphere are governed, that he was able to foresee a stormy or a bright day, with sufficient exactness to make what he chose to foretell appear like the exercise of a control over the elements and the celestial bodies, which seemed like second causes only of the phenomena which appeared. And such was the influence which he had by this means obtained over the red man, and over his child whom we have seen fearlessly perform a task so difficult with so much ease, that they were equally impressed with an opinion that he possessed a power, of the extent and exact character of which, it would be an act of irreverence at least to inquire, and of which they could form no definite idea.

It is true, that he had been more indebted for the success of the schemes which we have seen put into execution, to his own and Adalie's acquaintance with the language and superstitions of the Indians, which they had obtained from Shahdac, his red companion, and to the accidental condition of the red tribe, than to any other cause; yet all this he could easily conceal.

He had dreaded the Indians of either tribe, and watched their motions in company with the red man, for many years; and he had toiled in the chase, and in some portion of the necessary labour in accommodating their dwelling, with no less waste strength than his red companion. But his discourse from the time they became mutually acquainted with each others language, was so well adapted to instil respect into the mind of a savage, that the Indian had early learned to regard his fellow exile as a being of a nature superior to that of the race to which he belonged; and it is probable, that the more he had reasoned with himself, the stronger had become his confidence in the opinions he entertained, until his zeal became such as to render his aid as valuable to the white man, as the service in which we have seen the fair child engaged.

With his daughter, the white exile had scarcely been more confident than with the Indian; and she believed herself capable of performing any labour, and accomplishing any work which it was her father's pleasure to prescribe.

Sometimes, the mysterious white man would converse with his daughter and the Indian, upon the happy condition of the civilised inhabitants of the world, who might well appear to a savage to be a race of celestial descent; and at other times he would discourse upon those subjects best adapted to impress the imagination of an Indian, or the enthusiastic fancy of a child. And sometimes, he would imitate the example of the early teachers of the religion which he professed, and clothe the moral which he taught, in the dress that most simply explained, and most powerfully impressed the truth; and, often, he would excite his apt scholars to active virtue by such allegories as most strongly wrought upon the imagination and the heart. He would prefigure the unseen world, by such types and signs in the natural objects around them, as effect equally the fancy of the aged and the young, and then dwell upon the happiness of the just, with his impression concerning the future condition of the slothful and the wicked.

If proofs of his power were wanting, he made occasion to employ the knowledge which we have stated, he had acquired by observation, in displaying his apparent power over sensible objects. The circumstance alone of his being able to tell when the tides would be at their highest

and lowest, would have been sufficient to establish his claims to knowledge above that which is human; but, his acquaintance with the laws, by which the changes in the atmosphere, in that climate, are governed, was the stronghold of his pretensions to supernatural power.

Thus, he had been able to foresee the tempest which raged with such violence, beneath the region they inhabited, on the day of the Indian sacrifice. The very hour, indeed, of the offering, although the apparent result of fortuitous circumstances, he had himself had some influence in determining, and was prepared to expect, from the information he had acquired, through the instrumentality of the red man, who, since the success of the vision of the council-hall, in which he had been engaged with Adalie unseen, had become so confident in the result of every thing planned by the white man, that he had been able to accomplish enterprises, in which the hardiest warrior would have feared to engage.

Shahdac, we have said, was aware that

he inhabited the very mount upon which the angel of his tribe was supposed to dwell. The father of Adalie, indeed, early discovered this advantage in his position, through his inquiries of the red man concerning the religious history of his country; and he was confirmed in the correctness of what he had learned, by the caution he observed to prevail with the hunting parties of Indians, who never approached beyond certain bounds, and never remained within the vicinity of the mountain after the sun went down.

The more he reflected, however, the more he doubted whether the period had arrived, when it was necessary to make such disclosures to his fellow inhabitants of the mountain concerning himself, as he had long contemplated, lest the new, and, doubtless, more shrewd tenant of the cavern, might be induced too nicely to examine the evidence of his supernatural power. But he determined to be governed by the turn of the circumstances that should arise; and he was prepared for his interview with his two aids in his mysterious purposes, as they together entered the apartment in which he sat.

"Come near me, Adalie," said he to his child, as she approached, "sit by my side; and you Shahdac," he added, addressing the red man, "sit before us on the ground, as thou art accustomed to do, with thy back towards the entrance of the cavern. I have much to say to thee. I may have more confidence to repose in thee. Thy faithfulness hath been tried. Thou hast courage too; and skill beyond the warriors of thy tribe. They seek knowledge from the beasts of the desert, which to-day they converse with, and consult—to-morrow destroy. Thou shalt yet learn things of which thou dreamest not. I have much to teach thee—thou art no longer a savage. Thou hast seen my power, and thou hast witnessed the success of the work in which thou thyself hast been an active agent. Be attentive, be diligent, be ready."

"And thou, my child, thou hast well fulfilled thy early promise. I will no longer conceal from thee all requisite knowledge. Be but what thou art, my daughter. The land thou hast seen in thy dreams thou shalt touch. Thou shalt see men like thy father, and thou shalt see women, such as was thy mother. Thy habitation upon this lone and sterile mountain shalt thou exchange for a dwelling such as I have told thee thy fathers inhabited in the midst of the fruitful plain. Thou shalt no longer climb the barren rock, but shalt dwell in the fertile vales, where the earth produces such delicious fruits and food as yet thou knowest not. The day is not distant. But, my child—and it is time that I asked thee—how was it with thee yesterday, when thou didst perform the great task I prescribed? Was thy strength equal, as I foretold, to even more than the work assigned to thee?"

"Even so, my father," said the fair child. "Once only, when thick darkness and flashes of fire were about me, and the rocks shook beneath my feet, and the red warriors fell to the ground by reason of their terror, I felt my resolution for an instant fail me; but I remembered that thou wert in the midst of the storm, and my confidence returned."

"It was well done, my child," said the white man. "I shall have more need of thy aid; but I will not try thee beyond thy power to bear. Thy most fearful labour is already accomplished; and nobly hast thou performed my behests. But thou art weary, and shouldst repose. Embrace me, my child. Retire now to thy rest."

As soon as Adalie had withdrawn, the mysterious father of the maiden thus addressed himself to the red man—"And now, Shahdac," said he, "it will be for thee chiefly to aid the progress of my future labours; and thou knowest the end, and thy reward. I must restore peace between the contending tribes. I must insure a safe passage through the territory, not only of thy people, but also of the Micmacs, of whom I have entertained less dread than of thy race. And this, as I have told thee, is the grand step, the path which will conduct to the discovery of the warriors of the white race, from which, as I have informed thee, I hope all things. Humanity shall yet cover this land."

"I have now within my power," he then added, "the future chief of thy nation. I would not let the fair occasion that the astonishment of his people affords, pass unprofitably by. I have need of thy further services. Is thy confidence and courage unchanged? Whatsoever thy mind suggests, speak."

"Thou knowest the force of thy commands," replied Shahdac. "I have seen thy power over the elements, and know that thou art not a red man, as I am. Thy country is a world of spirits. But one thing, since thou commandest me to speak, I confess, surprises, and has sometimes perplexed me."

The Indian here hesitated. He looked upon the face of the white man. He

was not able to utter what his thoughts suggested. And when the exile perceived this, he saw the opportunity of solving his own doubts concerning the true state of the red man's mind, and he mildly desired him to speak freely all that he conceived; and the Indian, thus encouraged, replied—"Great Lord," said he, "of a race unknown, let a red man ask, wherefore, with thy knowledge, and with thy power over future events, shouldst thou employ the weak agents of an inferior race. Let us carry with us but the terrors of yesterday, and who shall oppose our passage?"

"Thou hast forgotten, Shahdac, what I have often told thee," said the white man. "Thou dost not remember that I am not free to exercise the power of which thou hast seen the effects, beyond the bounds of this mountain? Oft, as thou knowest, when we have striven with the bear upon the plains, or the seals upon the ice, the strength of this arm has been inferior to thine. But, what thou hast lately seen, is the exercise of my power within the prescribed limits of its influence."

"I remember all thou hast told me," said the red man.

"Thou shouldst know more then," said the exile. "It is time thou wert further instructed. To-morrow I shall speak to thee of many things, of which as yet thou knowest not. Thy faithfulness and thy strength have been tried. Thou art worthy of confidence. Retire now to thy repose. The young warrior will sleep well. His senses are overcome by the strangeness of the events. Wake him not; and to-morrow, when the stranger guest sits amongst us, keep a control over the freedom of thy intercourse with the warrior of thy race."

If the minds of the inferior tenants of the mountain, when they retired to their repose, were oppressed, and their senses bewildered by the excitement caused by the scenes they had witnessed, the principal instigator and director of the supernatural appearances, was scarcely less confounded by the reflections which now arose in his perturbed mind.

Hitherto, it had only been when engaged in instructing his daughter and the Red Indian, that he had felt in reality the superiority which his knowledge gave him, and that he seemed to himself to stand excused for the false position which he occupied; but, now that circumstances had induced him to make a bolder attempt, and favoured his success in carrying the deception to the utmost limits, he was confounded with the position he had taken, and the awful responsibilities which he had perhaps incurred. His child, and an Indian dwelling with him in the same cave and familiar with him for years, believed that he possessed supernatural powers; while a youth, evidently of quick and strong intellect, that was impressed with the belief that he was the immediate agent of the Great Spirit and Creator of the Universe, now slept in his cell. One minute it seemed to him to be just, that he should assemble the inmates of the cavern, and formally put them in possession of the whole truth, by disclosing the real source of his power over their minds; and at another, he remembered the great work in which he had determined to engage, of opening a negociation for a general peace among the savage tribes, and of ultimately introducing to the knowledge of the wild, yet apt, inhabitants of the forest, the purer religion of the civilised world. Finally, he painted to his imagination, the fulfilment of all his wishes, and his arrival with his beloved daughter upon the shores of his own native land; and, as he considered these things, his resolution to maintain his pretensions became more fully confirmed.

"My assumed character," said he within himself, as he drove from his mind every uneasy scruple concerning the means to so great an end, "is necessary to the success of my schemes. I will not abandon it."

Full of these reflections, the good man retired to his sleeping apartment, which adjoined the chamber usually occupied by his daughter; but whether to partake of the same repose which the rest of the inhabitants of the cavern enjoyed, or to plot new means of effecting his ends, the sequel will disclose.

CHAPTER VII.

Ghost.—Mark me.
Hamlet.—I will.

HAMLET.

In the dead of the night after the arrival of Ahtomah in the mountain, when the lamps were burnt out, and all the inhabitants of the cavern, and all that was evil or good that might enter therein, seemed to sleep, a voice was heard in the dark chamber which was occupied by the young Indian, calling aloud upon the son of the red chief by name. The sound reached the ear of the youthful warrior, who suddenly awaking from the deep slumber into which he had fallen, knew not for a

time what had disturbed his rest, nor remembered the late events, nor knew where he now lay. But as he began to recover his recollection, the voice was again heard. The young warrior now started from his couch, grasped his tomahawk in his right hand; and was about to speak, when all the late scenes recurred in their full force to his perturbed mind; and now, overcome by the strength of his superstitious terror, he fell again upon his bed, without uttering a word.

A moment of silence now elapsed. Then the dread voice, in a deep and solemn tone, was again heard.

"Son of Ottawah, fear not!" were the words which reached the youth's ear. "The Spirit of the Mountain, is the protector, and not the enemy of red men. Dost thou hear and understand? Speak!"

Here the voice ceased for a time to be heard; and there was again dead silence.

Then the same words were repeated; yet, there was no reply.

A third time were they heard. And now they were answered by the youth.

"Great representative of the Good Spirit," said he, "for I hear thy voice, in the midst of the darkness of thy dwelling, and take courage at the words thou hast pronounced. What wilt thou that I should do?"

"Attend then, brave son of a depressed race," said the voice in the same solemn accent: "I have led thee hither, and I require thy presence, first, to instruct thee in the will of the Great Spirit, who rules over all, and after, to teach thee how thou mayest recover the ancient territory, the ancient power of thy tribe. Wilt thou willingly obey all my commands?"

"Spirit of the Mountain," replied the Indian: "Thy counsels I will respect, all thy commands obey."

"Son of Ottawah, then," said the voice, "learn the relation which the spirits of the mountain will henceforth bear to thee, and receive the commands of him whom thou hast promised to obey. Learn, that to-morrow, that fair spirit which led thee by night through the storms, and by day through the mists that lie between the region of the sun and the plain—to-morrow, that same airy form, her labours performed, will be no longer a spirit, but will sit with thee in the chamber of the Lord of the Mountain, and will hold with thee, free and familiar and instructive converse.

"But more than this: learn, also, brave Indian, that the Spirit of the Mountain, like his aid in his labours, will himself be to thee to-morrow no more than a mortal, even as thou hast indeed seen him already. It was he that sat in the cavern, like a white man, when thou didst enter therein, led by thy aerial guide. But regard, respect, obey him, who, for the sake of thy race, and for ends which thou knowest not, will be henceforth thy fellow. He will instruct thee in the knowledge best suited to attain his great purpose, the restoration of the red men, to all their former greatness. It is he that addresses thee. But his voice thou wilt not recognize, in that of the aged white man with whom thou wilt commune familiarly to-morrow."

Here the words of the invisible being were arrested; and they were no more heard; and the Indian again slept.

CHAPTER VIII.

"The spirit that I have seen
May be a devil: and the devil hath power
To assume a pleasing shape."

HAMLET.

"Poor worm, thou art infected."

TEMPEST.

On the morning which succeeded the day of the arrival of Ahtomah in the mountain, as the first beams of the rising sun fell upon the broad entrance of the cavern, the white exile awoke, refreshed by the tranquil sleep he had enjoyed, and relieved from the perplexed thoughts which had yesternight oppressed his senses, and nearly turned aside his resolution to persevere in the course he had so successfully begun. He now sought his daughter; and, taking her by the hand, he bade her arise, and prepare, with their red companion, to welcome the return of another day.

The maiden arose; and, having embraced her father, she hastened to give notice to her red friend and attendant, of the joyful re-appearance of the day.

The inhabitants of the mountain, as was their custom, now proceeded to pay their morning devotions together upon the platform at the mouth of the cave; and when they had performed this pious duty, after the Christian forms which they used, the white exile sent his daughter to awake the young Indian, and conduct him to the principal apartment of the cavern.

Adalie, with a torch in her hand, now proceeded to the cell in which she had left the youthful warrior. When she entered the dismal apartment, she found Ahtomah stretched upon his couch of skins, after the Indian manner, with no part of his dress removed except the en-

signs of distinction with which he had been decorated for the occasion of the sacrifice, and the weapons which he had worn. By his side lay his tomahawk, and his bow and quiver of arrows, and also the band and plume of feathers, which he had worn upon his head. And now, while the youth still lay sleeping, the gentle daughter of the white exile stood beside him, and gazed upon his masculine form and fine features, with natural curiosity, mingled with feelings which she could not comprehend.

"If all mankind be like thee," said she, "my father's world of spirits beyond the grave, must be inferior in the delights of society, to the world of mortal men which he promises me I shall inhabit."

Adalie, as she now knelt upon the ground, placed her fair hand very tenderly upon that of the red youth, as at the same time, in a low voice, she uttered the words, "Young warrior, awake." And when she perceived that the Indian heard her not, she repeated the same words again and again, with a louder, and yet a louder voice; but the youthful warrior still slept.

She now placed her hand very gently upon his feverish forehead, and his eyes opened.

The young stranger in the mountain, now raised himself upon his couch; and, regarding the maiden with fixed eyes, he remained for a moment silent and motionless: then, in seeming to recover his consciousness and his recollection, he thus spoke.

"Yes, yes, it is true," said he. "It was thou that didst conduct me to the cave, where the spirits of my people, where the shades of my fathers, dwell. But where are my companions? Where are the warriors?—Did I alone succumb, and fall like a sapling upon the plain, before the northern blast? Where is the chief, my father? and where the seers? Did the tempest spare them? Inhabit they yet the world which I have untimely left. Is it, then, true, thou apt spirit, that thou hast left *them* in their mortality, and hast hurried *me*, alone, into this gloomy abode of the dead? Show me the spirits of my fathers; that, if this be their abode, I may lament with them over the memory of our happier mortality. Canst thou not do me this pleasure, thou airy form; or, is thy office but to torture the dead—thy errand, to halloo in mine ears the hateful names of the enemies of the red men—to show me the triumph of the foes of my race. What is that doubtful expression of thy pale face? Show me the fair spirit that I knew on earth. Wherefore that torch? Is the sun no more? Shall I never again behold the soft beauty of the moon? Will her gentle light yet fall upon the moss on the plain where the deer sleeps, as the still night, in weeping the absence of the sun, refreshes the herbs with her tears, and I behold her no more? I am already weary of this dark abode. Let me forget my being. Let me repose."

With these words the young Indian again closed his eyes; and, as the white maiden stood contemplating the expressive features of his face, he fell back on his couch, and was soon again once more in a sound sleep.

Adalie was well acquainted with the superstitions of the Indians, which she had learned from Shahdac, who, indeed, notwithstanding the white man's endeavours to instruct him in the elements of Christianity, had retained many of his preconceptions, and had rather engrafted, what he had been taught of the religion of the enlightened portion of mankind, upon that of his tribe, than made any real progress in superseding his ancient faith. When the white maiden, therefore, made allowances for the force of Indian imagination, she was more charmed with the young warrior's artless speech, than surprised with the strangeness of his conviction; and deeming it more prudent to let him sleep undisturbed, she returned to her father with the report of the condition in which she had found their new guest.

"It is well, my child," said the father of Adalie; "prepare the best morning repast that the cavern may furnish, and set it before him in his own cell; and leave him. His mind is overwrought by the events of the past day. Let the common restorer of nature's lost strength refresh his bewildered senses, and when he again awakes he will remember more clearly, or I will myself bring him to his calmer recollections."

Adalie, accompanied now by Shahdac, proceeded to obey the behests of her father; and the several luxuries of an Indian breakfast, consisting chiefly of deer's flesh dried, cod fish, seal's flesh, and wild duck's and gull's eggs, were set out by them in profusion upon the ground by the couch of the Indian youth.

When they had accomplished this, they returned to the father of Adalie; and the Christian party now sat down in the outer cave, and partook of the same delicacies which they had provided for their guest within; and when they had finished their

solid meal, the exile now repaired, himself, to the cell of the future chief of the red tribe.

He found the young Indian already seated upon the side of his couch with his eyes fixed upon the viands before him, and apparently still too much lost in astonishment to comprehend his condition. The youth did not perceive the white exile's approach.

Then the white man thus spoke.

"Young warrior," said he, "I have come to re-assure thee of thy happy estate. I perceive thy surprise; but be not confounded. This is no vision that thou beholdest. Partake of what is before thee. Thy dreams have confused thy senses. The visions, which thou hast seen, have now melted away, like a mist before the beams of the rising sun; and the clouds and darkness which encompassed the mountain, have yielded to the still glory of a bright and joyous day."

The youth, who remained seated upon the bed after the Indian fashion, had looked steadfastly upon the white man as he spoke; and now in seeming to recall the converse that he had held with the invisible messenger in the night, thus addressed him.

"Art thou then, the Spirit of the Mountain," said he, "in the form that thou didst promise to commune with mortal men; and is all a mockery? and lie not the red warriors unburied upon the plain? Or, wouldst thou felicitate a red man that he stands alone—that his people are swept away? Unreal or immortal Being! If thou art of the Good Spirit, speak again? Where is the messenger of the angel of the red tribe—the spirit that conducted me to this mountain?"

"My red child," said the white man, "thou rememberest well the events of yesternight. But not a warrior has fallen. Ottawah, the chief and father of his people, lives. It is good for thee that thou hast ascended the sacred mountain.

Thou art in the presence of the representative of the Great Spirit. It is he that has summoned thee. He hath reserved for thee a great work. There is need that thou shouldst embrace the service of the angel of thy tribe. Thy reward will be great—the freedom of thy country, the re-establishment of the grandeur of the red race. Thou must remain in the mountain for a season. Nothing further will perplex thee. Though evil spirits should ride upon the winds, and hurl lightning and thunder upon the earth, and though the storm shake the hills to their foundations, yet, human and feeble as thou art, the terrors of the tempest will not be felt by thee. All that is evil is beneath thy feet.

"But thou wouldst again see the aerial messenger that conducted thee to the mountain. Thou shalt converse with thy guide in another semblance."

The white man waited not for a reply; but suddenly left the cell of the young Indian. He soon, however, re-entered, accompanied by his daughter.

As the lord of the mountain led the willing agent of his designs into the presence of their new more composed guest, he bade her talk familiarly with the young warrior, and invite him to partake of refreshment, and then to lead him into the open air, and familiarize him with the precincts of the cavern; and, having thus instructed her, he retired; and Adalie eagerly prepared to obey his commands.

The Indian had gazed upon the maiden with intense interest, as she approached his couch. The fair object of his interest was now clothed, as was usual with her when confined to the cavern, in a robe of bleached deer-skin bound by a string of small shells about her neck, upon which it loosely turned. Her hair, which was parted in front, and thrown behind her ears, hung in natural tresses over her shoulders, and upon her neck; while a band about the waist prevented the concealment rather than adorned the perfect figure which she exhibited, of extreme youth, just giving place to the more confirmed beauties of her sex.

But if the form of Adalie was perfect, the beauty of her figure bore no comparison to the loveliness of her regards when she smiled, and the force of the confiding tenderness which her soft blue eye at all times expressed.

The white maiden and the red youth had indeed now fairly exchanged eyes. The expression of Ahtomah's countenance was that of admiration, surprise—that of Adalie's, confusion. But they were not long silent.

"And art thou then of flesh and blood, fairseeming spirit?" said the Indian. "Does the red water of life, indeed, flow in those delicate veins?"

"Brave Indian," replied the maiden, "I, at least, am no more than a mortal as thou art, and no spirit. My father is of another race, and has power over the elements, and knowledge, which mere mortals cannot attain. I am but the messenger of his will; and, when he requires the services of his willing aid, I obey his high behests, and can perform all things that he commands."

"Thy father?" said the Indian: "and art thou then the daughter of the divinity of the mountain?"

"I am the child of him, whom thou hast seen," said Adalie: "but there will be time to speak of that hereafter. Thou hast not eaten thy morning repast. When thou hast partaken of these viands, we will speak of all that it concerns thee to know."

"A red man," said the Indian, "should not eat before he has performed his adoration to the Spirit of the Universe, or to his image in the sky."

"Come, then," said the maiden, as she took the youth by the hand, "and I will lead thee to the light of day."

The Indian now thus accompanied by Adalie, soon greeted the day, which he so lately thought he had exchanged for the perpetual gloom of the habitation of the shades of the dead.

It was customary among the red tribe to pay particular reverence to the sun, as the representative of the deity, and even to worship the great orb of light as the superintendant of the affairs of men. Thus, as soon as the young warrior beheld his now near noon-day beam, as the glad source of light appeared in his unclouded glory, he fell upon his knees, and stretching forth his hands towards the object of his worship, performed his accustomed orisons to the great representative of the Spirit of the Universe, in these words.

"Great image of the Eternal Spirit," said he, "at whose rising all the aids of the evil angel are ashamed and vanish away! Stay a moment in thy course, while thy children adore thee. Great emblem of the beneficence of the Maker of the sea and the land, the mountains and the valleys, at whose coming the shrubs spring, the ocean is glad, and the hearts of all creatures are filled with joy! Give to men abundance, and to all whom thou hast entrusted with the welfare of others, wisdom and justice, mercy and truth—let them resemble thee!

"Let faithfulness, courage, fortitude, be the virtues of red men, that they may become again as mighty as were their fathers before the triumphs of their enemies!"

When the Indian had finished this prayer, he arose from his knees; and the white maiden re-conducted him to the cell in which he had slept. Then she presented him with the meats which had been provided. And the young warrior partook indifferently of all that was placed before him, with that confidence which every action on the part of his attendant inspired.

The next necessary step, and that which the white man feared might prove the greatest stumbling-block at this point of their progress, was the introduction of Shahdac to their new guest, by whom the aged red man had not been seen, or at least observed.

There was no danger, however, of any recognition of the Micmac prisoner. And Shahdac was instructed to seat himself, as usual, in front of the white man, in attending the entrance of the stranger.

When the young Indian had well eaten, Adalie led him to the principal chamber. As he entered, full of reverence for its great white tenant, he started at the sight of the second aged man, and, as it seemed, of his own tribe. But if suspicion ever seize upon and oppress the mind of youth, it recognizes not its darker motives in the features of age. And the white man, when he saw the perplexity of the red youth, at once bade him regard the red man whom he saw, but as another aid in the great work which they had to perform. And the character of Shahdac, whom the new tenant of the mountain presently saw engaged in the performance of the menial offices of the cavern, gave little occasion for their new guest's further perplexity concerning him; for other and stronger objects of interest, or causes of doubt excluded every minor reflection from his mind.

Thus the whole party were now assembled in the grand apartment of the cavern, where the familiar discourse of the exile, the tenderness of Adalie, and the attentions of Shahdac, soon taught their guest to forget the fearful awe, with which he had so lately regarded the white man, and prepared the way for further progress.

It became now the policy of the white man, to engage the youthful stranger, as soon as possible, in such occupation as should at once be congenial to an Indian's feelings, and adapted to excite his curious interest. Thus they passed the rest of that day, in the most suitable of their employments in the cavern. The white man, assisted by the young warrior, whose interest in their immediate concerns was soon excited, prepared bows and arrows for the chase, with such improvements in their fitness and adaption to their several uses, as he had long ago invented, and of which he had often seen the effects. But Shahdac employed himself in preserving food, and in the menial services of the cavern; while Adalie occupied her time

in joining the skins of bears, and of other animals for the ornament or comfort of the apartment of their new guest. And in the evening they all sat down together, to listen to the discourse of the mysterious lord, and presumed divinity, of the mountain.

The father of Adalie now adapted his lesson to the evident state of the young Indian's mind, under the impressions which his first introduction to men of another race, and his brief acquaintance with incidents so new, might be supposed to have made; and so deeply impressed was the young warrior with the discourse of the white exile, to which he attentively listened, that had he fallen into doubts respecting his safety, or the sacred character of those with whom he was so strangely associated, he would have recanted his heresy before he again closed his eyes in sleep.

Shahdac, too, recounted the history of those events, by which he himself had been so opportunely brought face to face with the white man, and by which he happily became an inhabitant of the mountain, reserving for the present, all the less fortunate portion of his story. But the sweet converse of Adalie above all charmed him; and as the day closed he retired again to his cell, and slept through the night, undisturbed by the confusion of ideas, which on the previous night had disturbed his senses, and, for a time, overthrown his reason.

CHAPTER IX.

"Good morrow to the sun. Hail thou, fair heaven!"
CYMBELINE.

"They fly, or die, like scaled sculls
Before the belching whale."
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

WITH the earliest tokens of day, the maiden, accompanied by Shahdac, at the command of the white exile, again entered the cell which was occupied by their red guest. They found the young Indian already awake; and Adalie offered him her hand, in sign of her being ready to conduct him once more to the place of their morning worship.

The Indian arose, and took the hand of the maiden; and the youthful pair now proceeded together to the mouth of the cavern—the white child, to offer her direct worship to the Maker of all things; and the red man, to adore the same Spirit, in that bright and glad image of the beneficence and glory of the Creator, before which he bowed the knee.

Their devotions being performed, they re-entered the cavern, and proceeded to their common chamber, where they found the father of Adalie seated, and awaiting their arrival, and Shahdac, busily occupied with the preparations for their morning repast, of which they now all sat down to partake.

As soon as they had finished their early meal, upon this second day of the young warrior's sojourn in the mountain, the white exile informed them, that some hours sport upon the beach must be the diversion of the day; and the proposal was gladly acceded to; and they all prepared to leave the cavern and descend to the sea shore.

When they left their mountain dwelling, the white man said, addressing himself in particular to the young warrior, as he pointed towards the east, "In that direction, beneath the sun, lies the scene of our sport; but thou canst not distinguish the shore from this elevation. It lies beneath those light clouds, which the mountain divides, as they rush against its sterile sides. We shall miss the sun, as we pass the mid-region in which these thick vapours eternally float.

"And, Shahdac," said he, turning to the more aged red man: "hast thou the harpoon which was last made? the bows and arrows also? And see that the bows be well strung, and the arrows ready. And Adalie," said he, as he took the hand of the maiden, "keep near me, my child, as we pass through the mists. Nor the bears nor the wolves hide their heads now, as they are wont to do, during the raging of the storm. Thou art active, my child, but not strong; and thou rememberest how often thy natural fears have overcome thee."

"Mistrust me not," said the maiden, "while I perform my father's commands I have no dread. When I feared, I was not on my father's service. I saw him not. I knew not then his power. But thou hast seen how alone I performed thy behests, amidst the terrors of the tempest, and that the very elements in commotion struck no terror to my mind, when all mortals whom thou didst not protect, were overwhelmed with fear."

But the exile had not spoken without grounds for his anxiety. The white maiden had once been so frightened by the sudden appearance of a prowling bear, while a little removed from the side of her protectors, that her father had determined that she should never again be exposed to the same chance, lest she should be too much overcome by her

terror to give notice of the danger to which she was exposed. Adalie, however, believed herself much changed since that occasion of her alarm.

They soon entered the mist; when, they now, sometimes, assisted each other down precipitous rocks, and sometimes treaded the narrow tracks of the wild animals among the stunted spruces and firs; but to all this they were well accustomed.

They passed the region of the clouds; and by the time that the sun was midway between the horizon and the zenith, when he completes one of the four periods into which they divided their day, they were seated among the shrubs that flourished near the beach, and occupied in the immediate preparation of their weapons for the sport.

Before they had been long thus engaged, Shahdac was sent to the extremity of one of the rocky promontories, which at intervals stretched out into the sea, to observe whether any seals, sea-cows, or other wild animals which frequent that

coast, were to be seen, seeking their food, or sporting on the shore; and he had not been long upon the look-out before he communicated the welcome intelligence of sport in view.

The young warrior, as it had been arranged, now hastened to the scene; but the father of Adalie would remain where he sat with his daughter, until he could be relieved by the faithful Shahdac, by whom Adalie was ever protected in the absence of her father.

Shahdac soon arrived, and received the injunctions that he was wont to receive from the white man, not to quit his daughter during his absence. Then the exile, whose naturally keen appetite for sport had grown into a passion, which was nothing diminished by age, forgetting his years, eagerly proceeded to join the young warrior, in a species of their accustomed diversion, which proved to be of a somewhat new character to both; and as it was important in its consequences, as well in the present danger to which the lord of the mountain was exposed, as in its effects upon the opinions of his companions in exile concerning the nature and extent of his relations with the spiritual world, it is proper to relate the circumstances which attended the adventure.

Almost wherever we find a low and regular coast, the waves of the ocean are, at a greater or less distance, broken in their violence, by one or more bars that have been formed of the sand which the incessant roll of the sea has accumulated; but when the coast is rocky, high, and irregular, and yet lined by a beach, there are frequently found beds of rocks, which form many little bays, and sometimes basins, from which the water does not retreat, after the full sea has fallen, and left the ridges of rocks above its surface, to remain bare until the return of the flood; and this was the nature of the coast which was the scene of many of the adventures of the mountaineers who had now descended to the shore with so important an acquisition to their little force.

It happened, at the very time that the party were descending the lower crags and declivities of the mountain, that an enormous whale had gotten within the rocky ridge of one of these basins of water with which the immediate shore abounded; and, the tide having fallen, the unwieldy animal was left within water too shoal for his movements, while he was unable to cross the rocks which separated him from the main sea.

The struggles of the sovereign of the finny tribe, to gain his liberty in passing the bar, were worthy of the largest of living creatures that inhabit the globe. He lashed the water with his huge tail, and floundered, and beat the ground beneath him; while, he spouted from his nostrils two fountains of the briny element, which descended in showers in every direction around.

The young Indian was excited to the highest pitch of enthusiasm by the expectation before him. But there was yet no chance of approaching the ponderous animal, without plunging into the troubled waters that surrounded him; which would have been to approach too near to danger without a sufficient motive, or to rush wilfully upon certain destruction. The assailants, therefore, took their stations, each, at either extremity of the dry rocks, that they might watch a favourable opportunity to attack the monstrous beast, with a fair chance of destroying him.

But a short time, however, elapsed, before the whale, by his efforts to escape, brought himself within the reach of the exile's harpoon. The white man darted his weapon, with unerring aim; but, to give it full effect, required a more nervous arm. The young Indian now tried his strength with his spear; and, at the first throw, planted his weapon nearly half its length deep in the side of the huge creature, which now floundered with yet greater violence, and, with increased force, spouted up new columns of water, which darkened the air, as it dispersed and fell in thicker showers around. But the Indian's spear, which was fastened to a strong line of deer's hair, was wrenched from its fast hold in the flesh of the struggling fish, and thrown again and again, until streams of blood flowed from the side of the whale like jets of water down a rock, dyeing all the sea one red around him. Then, after a little time, the blood seemed to have ceased to flow, and the wounded animal lay quite motionless, as if he were at length overcome, and were dying.

Ahtomah now determined, in order to make sure of their conquest, to swim off to the whale, that with the tomahawk he might at once put an end to the chances of his escape, in case he should revive as the tide returned. This, however, the father of Adalie would not permit him to attempt alone. And in the midst of his enthusiasm, the good man remembered not his age; and, they plunged into the sea together, and, having reached the whale, proceeded to deal such terrible strokes, with the spear and tomahawk,

against his side, as caused the blood again to flow in red streams down his dark skin. But the sovereign of the deep, awakening as from a trance, more infuriated than ever, now spouted forth fresh fountains of water mingled with blood, as again and again he attempted his escape, in plunging and floundering and flapping with his huge tail, until he raised a tumult in the waters, that seemed sufficient to displace the firm rocks which obstructed his passage to the open sea.

Shahdac, who was well aware of the danger which at all times attended an attack upon any description of fish of the whale tribe in its native element, had taken his station with Adalie, where he might observe the progress of the combat; and he no sooner saw the assailants of the fearful animal plunge into the sea, than he ran with all possible speed, and was followed by Adalie, to the scene of the dangerous sport.

By the time they arrived, the extreme peril to which the white man and the young Indian were exposed, was quite apparent to Shahdac, and too evident to escape the knowledge of the daughter of the exile. And now the attendant upon the white maiden forgetting, for a moment, even his sacred charge, plunged headlong into the sea, and was swimming against every obstacle, to the assistance of the father of Adalie, when the shriek of the maiden struck suddenly upon his ears.

The fair child, had herself, in the frenzy of her fears for the safety of her father, quitted her footing upon the dry rocks upon which Shahdac had left her, and, immersed nearly to the shoulders in the water, she was exposed to the danger of being washed into the deep sea by the next wave that broke over the ridge of rocks that obstructed the passage of the whale into the open waters.

As soon as Shahdac turned his head, at the cry of Adalie, he perceived the danger to which the white maiden was exposed. Then, remembering the injunctions of the exile, he hastened back to her assistance. And the faithful Indian had scarcely rescued his fair charge from her perilous situation, when the maiden, overcome by her terrors, became senseless in his arms. He succeeded, however, without great difficulty, in placing her in safety once more upon the dry rocks beyond the reach of the breaking seas. And now he would have renewed his efforts to relieve the exile, and the young red chief; but his wishes were in vain; and, worn out by the exertion he had made, he sunk down in a state of exhaustion, by the side of Adalie, hardly knowing whether the maiden still breathed, or whether her pure spirit had quitted its clay habitation, to unite with the shades of her fathers in the country of perpetual rest.

In the meantime the white man and the young Indian had struggled with all their force against the perils that surrounded them; and, for some time, their strength and skill seemed insufficient to disengage them from the danger to which they were exposed, and their efforts to be in vain.

The struggles of the young Indian, however, at length, prevailed; and he succeeded in getting clear of the whirlpool of troubled waters that still threatened to overwhelm the white man, and now reached the shore without knowing anything of the fate of the father of Adalie.

When the young Indian landed and observed the absence of the white man, he turned his head towards the scene of the dangers he had escaped; and he no sooner perceived his partner in peril still struggling amidst the whirlpools and broken waters around him, than, forgetting such subtleties as might have bewildered his senses, concerning the character of his companion in the dangerous sport, and checked his ardour, he plunged again into the flood, in the hope of effecting his deliverance.

Shahdac and Adalie, did not remain long in the condition to which they had been reduced by the rash proceeding of the maiden; and, as Adalie recovered his full consciousness, the young warrior was in the act of aiding his companion in peril in his efforts to disengage himself from the troubled waters.

Thus, when she again perceived the danger to which her father seemed exposed, she became bereaved of all control over her actions, and was only through force prevented by her faithful attendant, from plunging head-foremost into the foaming sea, which, in perhaps withdrawing the young warrior from his purpose, might have proved the cause of her father's destruction, though she should herself have been saved.

The father of Adalie, quite exhausted by his exertions, was on the point of sinking, when the red youth came to his aid; and he would assuredly have perished, had he remained without the succour of the young chief.

The struggle was long, and to the aged attendant of Adalie, plainly, still of doubtful issue. But while Shahdac restrained the rash attempts of Adalie, the senses of the white maiden again gave

way to the effects of her alarm, and she lay once more in a state of insensibility in the arms of the faithful guardian of her safety.

The red man now laid his fair charge in a place of safety upon the dry rock, and once more plunged into the water to essay again to reach the scene of danger; but his strength was insufficient to combat with the broken waters; and had he not perceived the father of Adalie and his companion in peril, already in the calmer sea, and received a signal from the young Indian to return to the shore, he might have perished in the attempt to effect his generous purpose.

At length, after their long and painful struggle amidst the broken and troubled waters, which were kept in continual agitation by the fearful animal that they had so unwittingly attacked in his own element, the white man and the young warrior succeeded in escaping beyond the influence of the whirlpools and foaming waters that had obstructed their endeavours, and finally reached the firm rocks, where the faithful Shahdac now supported the unconscious Adalie in his arms.

The bodily exertions, which the father of Adalie had undergone, for a time confused his senses; and his first impression, when he saw his daughter's situation, was, that his beloved child had been killed by the same monster, from the effects of whose terrible anger he had so miraculously escaped. But, as he recovered his recollection, he soon perceived her true situation; and, summoning all his presence of mind, he now took up his daughter in his arms; and, followed by the Indians, he carried her to the firm land.

As soon as they arrived here, the father of Adalie now desired Shahdac to prepare some spruce boughs, upon which, when they had adapted them to the purpose, they laid the maiden; and in the state of insensibility in which she remained, they conveyed her to their mountain habitation, and placed her upon her own bed.

CHAPTER X.

"Neither art thou the worse
For this poor furniture, and mean array."
TAMING THE SHREW.

"'Tis rather like a dream than an assurance
That my remembrance warrants."
TEMPEST.

THE sleeping apartment of the cavern, exclusively appropriated to the accommodation of Adalie, was planned with great regard to comfort, and no neglect of such degree of ornament as the situation of the tenants of the mountain enabled them to obtain and display. Like the rest of independent chambers, it was formed by walls of stone, which had occupied much time in nicely adjusting; and the door was of a kind of wicker-work manufactured by the hand of Shahdac, and swung on hinges of wood, with a latch like that of a cottage in Europe. The furniture which it contained was neither scanty nor even inelegant. There was an ample couch of the same manufacture as the door; and, upon this was placed the most luxurious feather bed, and coverings of double skins of the deer, well softened and stuffed with down. Over these, at this season, were laid light coverings of the fur of the squirrel neatly joined together; while larger quilts of bear skin hung in reserve for winter. The curtains were made of fine bleached deer skins, of the substance of those of which the dress of Adalie was for the most part composed, and decorated with furs of various colours, tastefully adjusted. Mats of fur were also placed by the side of the bed, and mats of rushes at the entrance of the chamber; and shells were neatly arranged in double rows round the base of the walls, while some of the larger sort were placed upon the ground at the corners of the couch. There was also a little armed child's seat, which had been constructed by Shahdac, under the superintendance of the white exile, and used by Adalie in her infant days, and especially preserved by her, as a memorial of the first service done for her by her faithful attendant, and second protector.

The first moment of conscious existence which Adalie experienced, after the effects of her fears for the safety of her father, was on the morning after the perilous adventure, which had been the cause of her sufferings. The exile's anxiety on account of his child had been intense. He had watched her during the entire night; but he was well aware of the danger to be apprehended, should she suddenly return to a state of consciousness, and first cast her eyes upon her parent, on whose account she had suffered, and whom she might believe to be now an inhabitant of that world of spirits of which he had so often discoursed to her, and concerning which, no less than of his own nature, she entertained ideas too indistinct, to check the course of any violent impulse, which the confused re-

collection of the scenes of yesterday might naturally be expected to produce. Adalie, too, had now slept several hours tranquilly, and the happy return of her healthy state of mind, might be expected upon her awaking. Shahdac, therefore, now watched near the couch of the maiden, that he might be at hand to administer to her wants, and soothe and tranquillize her mind, whenever she should awake.

Long after the usual time of her rising, Adalie awoke from her tranquil sleep. At first, she fixed her eyes, with a look of vacancy, upon her faithful attendant. In a moment, however, she seemed to recollect herself, and suddenly exclaimed, "Where is my father?"

"Your father is in his own chamber, but I scarce think he is yet awake," said Shahdac, immediately, in obedience to his instructions.

"Alas! Shahdac," said the white maiden, "I have dreamed of things too terrible to remember, and they are too much confounded one with another to permit me to give any account of them now; but I thank the God, whom we worship, that I am awake. Call my father to me—call him, kind Shahdac—I cannot rise: and I wish to tell him of my troubled dream."

Shahdac now retired; and the father of Adalie soon entered the chamber of his child; and, with a cheerful countenance, he approached the bed upon which she lay.

"O! my dear father," said Adalie, raising herself, and throwing her arms around the good man's neck, as he seated himself beside her, "I never before saw anything so fearful in sleep, as the shadows that have appeared to me during the past night. Visions of many horrors have passed before my mind in sleep. I thought I met a young and homeless Indian youth, and brought him in pity to our cavern. I loved him, and nourished and comforted him; but, like a traitor, he enticed my father from the bounds of the mountain, and caused a monster of the ocean to devour him. I thought he carried thee away, my father, and destroyed thee, that he might violate the honor of thy child. But now, and I was in this wicked red man's power — entwined in his arms, forgive me. I remember no more."

"My sweet child," said her father, "you must sleep again: you have been ill. Take this warm draught, which I have prepared for thee: it will subdue any fever that remains. Thou wilt sleep again, and awake from more healthful dreams. Thou shouldst be better, Adalie, before thou exertest thyself to speak more."

The obedient child, drank off the medicine which her father had prepared; and, as soon as she again closed her eyes, her skin became moist, and drops of perspiration were visible upon her pale forehead; and, as these effects of the simple remedies appeared, the exile was once more relieved from his excess of anxiety, and reassured against the painful suspense which would have attended protracted fever. In the joyful hope, then, of his daughter's speedy restoration to perfect health, the good man took his place by the side of his child, with the determination to watch the progress of his apparently already successful specific.

When Adalie again opened her eyes, she looked, for some time, steadfastly upon her parent, then raised herself, and put her arms about his neck, and wept with such natural and constant sobs, as assured him of her convalesence, and of the perfect return of her reason, if not her recollection up to the time she had become insensible in the arms of Shahdac.

The exile attempted to speak to his child; but his voice failed him, by reason of his delight. But he pressed her to his bosom, with a parent's excess of tenderness and perfect joy.

"I know enough," said the white maiden, "my beloved parent is saved. The monster has not harmed him.—But art thou well, my father?"

The exile now assured his daughter of his escape from every consequence that might have attended the fatigues he had undergone; and when he had more calmly embraced his child, the father and daughter regarded each other, for some time, in silence; then, Adalie, with tremulous voice, and visible anxiety, thus interrogated her parent.

"Yet I cannot," said the fair maiden, "quite distinguish between the perils of yesterday, and the horrors of my dream. The young Indian.— Is he no traitor? Lives he, or has he perished?"

"He lives, my child," said the exile. "His courage, and the strength of his youthful arm"—but here the father of Adalie paused. He would have said—"have preserved thy father." But the indications of quick expectancy, which, at that moment, he saw written upon the countenance of his daughter, reminded him of the necessity of more reserve, than, under the feelings, indeed, which suggested the confession, it was easy to preserve; but, he concluded by saying, rather—

"have proved him worthy of thy father's respect and regard."

Adalie again wept upon the neck of her fond parent. But she soon recovered her composure; so that her father was able to explain sufficiently clearly to her, the manner in which their perils had ended, and by diverting her thoughts into calmer channels, entirely to subdue every symptom of mental or bodily derangement, which her natural fears had produced. In the enjoyment then of this interchange of parental and filial tenderness, and in mutual congratulations concerning the happy termination of the fearful adventure, which had been the cause of Adalie's sufferings, and had so nearly bereaved her of her only parent, we must leave the father and child, while we make the reader acquainted with the effects of the untoward occurrence, upon the mind of their young Indian guest.

CHAPTER XI.

"Modest doubt is call'd
The beacon of the wise."
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

"The mist that hung about my mind clears up."
ADDISON.

AFTER Adalie had been safely conveyed to her chamber, in the state in which she had fallen, at the view of her father's danger, th youthful Indian, of whom we have for a moment lost sight, instead of retiring to his own cell, sought the solitude of the most sequestered spot he could attain within the vicinity of the cavern, that he might alone indulge in those thoughts which the time suggested, and by which his senses were bewildered, and his spirits oppressed. There, he believed, he might apart, reflect more freely upon the strangeness of what he had experienced, and its apparent inconsistency with his opinion of the supernatural power of the white man, whom he had so lately reverenced as a deity in human form, and of that of his fair child, but yesterday a spirit, to day, a weak and incapable mortal, if, indeed, she were yet alive.

"What," said he, as he sat upon a lonely rock and gave utterance to his feelings, "am I then the preserver of the life of the angel of my tribe? Great Spirit of the Universe! can thy representative perish? Hast thou limited his existence, as well as the bounds of his power? I looked to his arm for help, when peril came; but, behold, he was weaker than I, who am the feeblest of my tribe." Then, recalling again the form and courage of Adalie, upon the night of the storm, he fell into complaints against himself for his impious unbelief. "It must be so," said he, "the angel of the red tribe could not die. His spirit is of another race, and must still have inhabited the mountain. Perhaps he would attest the strength of my faith, try the measure of my confidence in his celestial character; for, whence did this arm receive the force which it never knew till now? Could I, when exhausted by the struggle for life, have returned and borne a red man to the shore? In the midst of the foaming waves, too, he did not fear."

Then, after a pause, he continued, "Yet the sight of the white maiden, when we reached the firm rocks, moved him even to tears. It was a scene that would have disgraced the meanest among red men. The youngest warrior would have shamed to have fallen on his face and wept, had his parents, his children, the partner of his bosom, fallen at one fell stroke of the tomahawk of his enemies. And yet, as I bore her up the path, he gathered some herbs, and said, 'It is well: before to-morrow's sun shall gain the mid-heaven, and accomplish the first half of his day's course, Adalie shall appear in all her wonted energy and beauty. She shall take of the juice of these plants, and the flower of life shall again bloom. Though she be dead, she shall live.' And as we reached the mouth of the cave, he placed her on the ground, and standing over her, and stretching forth his hands towards the flaming torches with which the Great Spirit lights his celestial dwelling, in the absence of the sun, he uttered a few words in a tongue unknown on earth, and then looked upon his child and smiled. But I will not remain in suspense. To-morrow the mysterious father shall resolve my doubts: his child's recovery shall be the test of his divinity."

Then he added, "Let my mind rest: and you, bright flames of eternal fire, by whose light the Great Spirit of the Universe overlooks his whole creation, witness against me, if Ahtomah possess any passion save his love of his tribe, any motive of life, greater than his hopes of the restoration of the glory of his fallen people."

After these reflections, the young Indian entered the cave; and, avoiding any encounter with the white man, he sought the solitude of his own chamber; and as soon as he had stretched himself on his couch, he fell into a tranquil sleep.

Fatigued by his bodily exertion, the youthful warrior slept soundly during

the first watches of the night; but he awoke at an early hour. As soon as he recovered his recollection, his first thought was of Adalie's condition and of the circumstances which had shaken his faith in the divinity of her father; but he remembered his resolution to make the issue of Adalie's condition the test of his faith, and of his trust or mistrust in the promises of his mysterious host.

As he lay reflecting on the events of yesterday, Shahdac entered his cell to inform him, that the accustomed hour of their rising had arrived, and that their morning repast was prepared.

"And how is the fair daughter of the white man?" said the youth. "Is she still alive?"

"The great and good Spirit be adored," answered Shahdac, "she is quite well."

"Then," said the Indian, within himself, "is this in truth the angel of the mountain. The representative of the Spirit of the Universe."

"And she looks fresher," added Shahdac, "than before. That pale cheek from which you last night turned away with feelings that even Shahdac, a red man, could not fully comprehend, is changed; and the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain has again the same tinge upon her features, which, when we descended the mountain, seemed to indicate a red source—seemed to proclaim that the blood, at least, which runs in the blue veins beneath her white skin is indeed red."

"And her white father?" said the young Indian.

"He but embraces his daughter more warmly than usual," replied Shahdac.

"I will come to the outer cavern then," said the future chief of the red tribe. "Mine own eyes shall behold them, and I will believe."

When the young warrior now appeared in the outer chamber of the cavern, he found the father and daughter seated in their ordinary manner upon the ground; for it was only, as before observed, when the white man chose to suspend his accustomed familiarity, and discourse upon subjects above the ordinary topics by which mountaineers are wont to beguile their leisure hours, or when he would give instructions concerning any important service that he required to be performed, that he seated himself above the companions of his more familiar hours.

When Adalie saw the young Indian enter, she involuntarily sprung upon her feet, and would have embraced him, as she was wont to embrace her father, had not her parent, in a tone of authority and in his own tongue, reminded her of what he had before taught her, concerning the restraint upon her actions, which the delicacy of her sex demanded. Some expressions of natural feeling, however, escaped the lips of the maiden, though they seemed not to be responded to, and were probably not heard by the youthful warrior to whom they were addressed.

The father of Adalie, and the young Indian now exchanged civilities that were not unlike those which take place in civilized society, when obligations have been inopportune, or inordinate, and have unexpectedly bound the aged or affluent to the young or the needy. It was like one of those occasions when artificial manners seem to suspend or restrain the original impulse of the heart; and for natural kindness, on the one side, to substitute that moroseness which attends upon false and strained ideas of propriety, in a heartless estimate of the social ties and obligations of men to one another; while on the other side is seen the mien and manner which a secret mistrust in the sincerity of those with whom we exchange civilities is ever attended.

But nothing could be further from the Indian's thoughts, than an undue, or than even a warranted sense of the obligations under which he had laid the inhabitants of the mountain; nor was the white man so ungenerous, as meanly to estimate the important service he had received at the hands of his guest. The demeanour and restrained conversation of the Indian originated in his late doubts concerning the character of his host; while the reserve and apparent indifference of the white man proceeded but from the necessity of maintaining his influence, or regaining the ascendancy, which he might have lost, over the mind of the red man, with the difficulty of ascertaining the effects of the scenes of yesterday, upon those impressions which he knew had existed, and which he deemed it so essential to preserve.

It was a painful trial for the father of Adalie to sit face to face, in the same apartment, with one to whom he, in reality, owed his life, but to whom he could not express the feelings which his nature prompted him so strongly to declare. But after a short lapse of time, Adalie, and the young Indian began to converse familiarly; and the father of the maiden was thus relieved from a portion of his embarrassment; and as the friendship at least of the young Indian and his

daughter was one of the means by which he hoped to arrive at the ends he designed, he no sooner perceived their more familiar discourse, than he arose, and saying, only, "Converse freely, my children, after a moment's absence I will return," he left the common apartment of the cavern accompanied by the faithful Shahdac.

CHAPTER XII.

"And, henceforth, let all things be in common."
HENRY VI.

WHEN Adalie, and the young Indian, found themselves no longer restrained by the presence of the more aged tenants of the cavern, they conversed together without further reserve.

"Delicate Adalie," said the Indian, after a few minutes had elapsed, "but for thy white father's power, thou hadst been ere this, a shade more subtle than the air. Or perhaps thy spirit has already visited the country of departed warriors, and, at thy father's bidding, returned to reanimate this fair form. Rememberest thou aught of yesterday? — Hast thou seen nothing of the world, which in our mortality we may not behold?"

"Brave Ahtomah," answered Adalie, "I remember my dreams of the past night. They were not of the dead, but of the living. They were chiefly of thee, good Indian. I thought that thou wert guilty of impossible crimes—of wickedness thou couldst not commit; but, awaking I find thou art what I believed yesterday, when I saw thee contending with waves, and regardless of life, so that thou mightest perform such an act as would become a warrior of thy tribe."

"I understand thee, fair daughter of another race," said the youth. "All simple that I am; indeed, I thought thy father in danger; but he made but a trial of my fidelity; for, no sooner did he give me his right arm, than it communicated more than mortal strength, and we reached the shore with the ease, that we might have crossed a narrow and tranquil lake. But of what further didst thou dream?"

"My visions were still of thee, and still to the effect that I have told thee, generous Indian," replied the maiden. "In sleep, indeed, I thought that thou wert a traitor; but awake, I find thee a warrior, than whom none can be so fit to rule over the happy land which is destined to be subject to thy command. After the days of thy sojourn in the mountain, I shall see thee re-establish the ancient glory of thy race. But I talk as one, who had power over the fate of thy nation, rather than as the weak and fearful agent of the Lord of the Mountain, whose power thou hast seen. Yet have I oft been the instrument in the hands of him whom the elements obey."

"Thou hast spoken wisely my child," said the exile, as, in re-entering the chamber, he heard the last observations, which had fallen from the lips of his daughter: "Ahtomah shall restore his depressed people. The days of our sojourn in the mountain shall be few."

The inhabitants of the cavern, and their guest, now mingled in common discourse; and as soon as the sun had reached that point of his day's course, where the shade of the upper table of the mountain fell upon the platform rock at the mouth of the cave, they sought the open air, and now seated themselves in front of their lofty habitation, in face of the eastern sea. The time and place, and the disposition of all minds, seemed to favour the labours of the white man; and to his attentive audience, he now delivered one of those discourses, upon the happy condition of the inhabitants of the country beyond the rising sun, by which he was wont to delight, and excite the interest of his companions in exile. At the same time, the mystery which he mingled with all he taught, served to raise the reverence with which he had inspired the new tenant of the mountain, and confirm the confidence of the young Indian in his influence and power.

The lesson of the father of Adalie being ended, the mountaineers past the remainder of the day which succeeded that of the adventure of the beach, in various discourse concerning the more ordinary pursuits in which they engaged.

On the next day, when the party had finished their early repast, the lord of the mountain, after he had taught for a time, desired the Indian to relate some of the enterprises of war and the chase in which he had taken a part; and the youth now gave many details of the exploits of his companions in adventure, with such modest allusion to his own share in the heroic actions which he related, as filled his hearers with equal admiration and delight.

By this means the white man acquired a knowledge of the exact relations that at this time existed between the contending Indian tribes; and the curiosity of Shahdac was gratified in hearing what had passed since his residence in the

mountain; while Adalie was excited to the highest degree of admiration of the bold and generous youth, of the true features of whose character she had already seen sufficient proof.

The white man was well aware of the dominant passion of an Indian; and he took care to make frequent allusion to the European arts of war and civil government, which enabled him artfully to stamp an impression upon the young warrior's mind, of the advantage of opening, if possible, a friendly intercourse with white men. At the same time he endeavoured to enlarge and improve the understanding of the young Indian, by the discovery of such wonders in natural science, as their situation gave him the best opportunities of explaining; for in almost every branch of knowledge, he possessed a fair portion of the information which the age afforded.

It was a part of his policy, indeed, to instil so much love of knowledge into the mind of the youth, while in the mountain, as might the better enable him gra-

dually, to gain the same influence, by legitimate means, which he had obtained by that of more questionable justice, and the effects of which were of more doubtful durability.

The growing curiosity of the Indian was perceptible, and the exile continued his discourses at intervals; but, before they retired to rest, he informed his companions of the mountain, of his wishes concerning the employments of the following day.

"And now," said he, when he had finished his last discourse, "remember, my children, that with the first gleam of light upon the waters in the east, we must be upon the opposite side of the mountain. We will hunt the bear, or the wolf, or the deer, to-morrow. Shahdac, thou shouldst rise early. See that the bows and arrows are ready before thou sleepest. The sun will rise, and go down to-morrow over the mountain and the plain in a cloudless sky. And Adalie, my child," he continued, "it is time for thee to retire to thy apartment. Ahtomah knows his chamber. Shahdac has trimmed our lamps. Sleep well my children. We shall have abundance of sport on the morrow, and return to the cavern full of joy.

The white exile was not deceived in his opinion concerning the effects of his discourses; for the young Indian was now stronger than ever impressed with the belief of his supernatural powers, and his divine character. And the Lord of the Mountain retired to his sleeping apartment, with more lively impressions than ever concerning his destiny, and full of expectations of the early fulfilment of his hopes, and the termination of all his cares.

CHAPTER XIII.

"The bow is bent and drawn."

KING LEAR.

"This
Is the third man that e'er I saw; the first
That e'er I sighed for: pity move my father
To be inclined my way."

TEMPEST.

AGREEABLE to the proposition of the exile, before the dawn of the following day, the tenants of the cavern all assembled in the larger apartment of their mountain dwelling. And when they had partaken of their early meal, they came from their secure retreat, and quickly repaired, with their bows and arrows, and their tomahawks, to the western side of the mountain, as the most abounding in the beasts of chase of which they were in search.

As they passed through the usually misty region, in their descent to the more fertile country below, not the smallest cloud nor fleeting rack, cast its shadow on the plain, nor intercepted their view of the hills and the valleys, and many lakes and forests that the eye at once compassed, to the rugged heights of the mountains which bounded the magnificent scene: and they encountered no obstacle to their progress; nor did they see any indications of the passage of any animal, which the father of Adalie thought it worth their while to turn out of the direct course to pursue. The young Indian, however, betrayed great eagerness to procure, if possible, some bird of the larger kind, to serve to decoy any prowling carniverous quadruped they might by and by wish to ensnare; and, he was soon gratified by the opportunity, at once of obtaining what he deemed necessary to their purpose, and giving a proof of his consummate skill in the use of the bow and arrow.

The first animal, of any kind, which they saw, was an eagle, that in searching for his prey, was floating in the air, at a great height above them. The youthful warrior, with his bow half bent, now watched patiently the turns of the king of birds, until his unerring eye discovered the just moment, when, as he let slip the quick shaft, he exclaimed, "Let the sound or pierced heart of the eagle prove my just or censurable aim."

The words were scarce pronounced, when the great bird of prey was seen falling from the height, to which it had soared, without an effort to recover itself, till it reached the ground within a few paces of the spot where they stood.

There could be no question concerning the skill of the archer, from whose bow the arrow had taken its flight. Yet Shahdac, eager to show the white man the signal proof of a red warrior's dexterity in the use of their favourite weapon of war and the chase, tore open the breast of the bird, and exultingly displayed the fleshy seat of animal life which it enclosed, pierced through its very centre by the arrow of the future chief of his tribe.

They continued to descend the inland side of the mountain; and as they left the more sterile regions of almost perpetual mists, they entered a country, where nature's first decided efforts at vegetation were seen in various forms around them.

The face of the country still improved as they proceeded; and the scene about them at the height of one-third above the base of the mountain was relieved by some groves of juniper and spruce of a stunted growth; while a hundred freshets were seen sparkling in the sun, or heard murmuring amid the dark thickets, as they swept down the gentle declivities, in their course to the broader streams. And as it was at the height of summer, the scene appeared as joyous and gay, as the more constant spectacle which unequal nature exhibits in the more southern and less misty lands of her wide domain.

As the party proceeded, the young Indian, of the force of whose remarkable eye, we have already seen the proof, discovered, upon the opposite side of the broad vale which formed the great step of the mountain beneath the slope they were descending, and beyond the vision of his companions, a prowling wolf, that was bending his treacherous steps towards them. And now the object for which he had procured the eagle, as well as desired to give some early proof of his skill in the use of the bow, was soon apparent.

The red youth took the feathered king from the hands of Shahdac; and having slung the great bird of prey across his shoulders, and made ready his bow and arrows and his tomahawk, he began to step forward in a direction at right angles with the line in which the wolf had been seen, without any apparent caution, until he was covered by a little clump of bushes. Here he began to descend the gentle slope before him with some speed, and with his face so near to the ground, that at a distance he might easily have been taken for a four-footed beast; but he no sooner reached the shrubs than he disappeared from the view of the party he had left behind him. Presently, however, the anxious expectants of the issue of trial between human and brute cunning and courage, were able to distinguish the cautelous prowler, winding his way by measured steps across the broken ground, sometimes under cover of masses of rock, and sometimes sheltered by the shrubs; but there was still no appearance of his human foe. But as the eyes of the mountaineers continued to search the ground which lay between that where they still saw the wolf, and the spot where the young Indian had disappeared, a new object in motion became visible. An eagle was seen, as if he were wounded, flapping his wings and hopping about by some small shrubs in advance of those at which Ahtomah had been lost to their view, and near the centre of an open space. The wolf was observed advancing with the same cautious step. But the eagle, was presently seen, suddenly to make one high bound in the direction of his enemy, and fall to the ground, as if exhausted or dead. Nothing was now seen, but the wolf. The wary animal still advanced with the same measured step, until he arrived within a few paces of the spot were the eagle had fallen, when suddenly he made a spring, and seized the prey. But ere another moment elapsed, the shaft from the bow of the Indian had reached his heart. And after bounding, in his turn, from the ground, he fell lifeless beside the decoy that had entrapped him.

Without this stratagem, the wolf might by a leap, have avoided the arrow, and the Indian have had to resort to the tomahawk in his own defence. But the victor soon now rejoined his companions, and the outwitted traitor was beheaded, and his hide stripped from him in a moment, and with the decoy eagle, thrown across the shoulder of Shahdac; and the parties now continued their descent towards the plains.

They had not, however, proceeded much further, when the father of Adalie proposed to the young Indian, that they together should take the direction of the woody lands, which skirted the south western bounds of the mountain, in the hope of meeting with some bears or deer. But as the country which he intended to scour was deemed dangerous, and the course they might take too fatiguing for the white maiden, the Lord of the Mountain bade his child remain upon the elevated ground where they then stood, secure against any sudden attack, with the faithful Shahdac to protect her. Then, the father of the maiden, as he prepared to depart, gave his daughter and her guard many cautions regarding their watchfulness and care during his absence, to which Adalie replied,

"We will be very obedient, and very cautious. And, as we watch for my father and his brave companion, we will entertain the time in reflecting upon, and in the interchange of our particular impressions concerning my great father's discourse and instructive lesson of yesternight. Shahdac as well as myself likes to comment on all the Lord of the Mountain discloses. Believe me," then she added, "the fidelity of my red protector is not greater than his thirst for knowledge. But return quickly, my noble father, and brave youth."

As the hunters departed, the eyes of the artless maiden still followed them, till they disappeared among the bushes and spruce groves, as they descended towards the more fertile country. But when Adalie believed that Shahdac observed her more than ordinary curiosity, she made an attempt to turn the thoughts of her protector into another channel, but with too little art to have succeeded with even a duller apprehension than that of her Indian guardian.

The faithful Indian had not been unobservant indeed of the change which was taking place in the feelings of the white maiden, whom he watched with a care and interest hardly inferior to that of her parent. And short as had been the young Indian's sojourn in the mountain, more intercourse had taken place between him and the delicate Adalie, than we have had occasion to notice; and it had fallen to the fortune of Shahdac, to have more opportunities, than the father of Adalie, of witnessing the impression which the bold and intelligent youth had already made upon the virgin heart of the unsuspecting maiden; and her generous attendant thought the present, a fair occasion of recalling to her recollection, some of the applicable discourses of her father, with his late more particular cautions, and more appropriate lessons.

And now, Adalie and Shahdac were seated together upon a rock that was imbedded in a plat of moss, when the red man thus addressed himself to the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain.

"Good Adalie," said the faithful Shahdac, "I shall not disquiet thy gentle spirit, by reminding thee of thy father's lessons concerning the delicacy of thy sex, and the purity of thy blood, with the danger that awaits the disregard of a parent's precepts. The Lord of the Mountain has enjoined thee to avoid too familiar discourse with any of the younger portion of our sex, when thou comest to live with the inhabitants of the plain. Thy father knows the etherial essence of thy purer affections; and he alone is able to foresee the future consequences of our present actions—the importance of what now happens upon the future happiness of his child. But, perchance, he believes the colour of the youthful warrior, now with us, a warrant for thy security."

"Thou art ever kind, Shahdac," said Adalie. "But my father spoke not of warriors such as Ahtomah. He told me, as thou hast often told me, Shahdac, that the men of the plain were ferocious and cruel: that our sex were often the prey of their wicked desires. This warrior cannot be of the race of which my father spoke. He is gentle and——"

But here the still dictates of nature arrested the white maiden's full confession of the existence within her, of even the little she comprehended of her own feelings in relation to the young Indian chief, and suggested, indeed, more artifice to cover her ill-concealed affection, than her regard for openness and truth permitted her to employ. But, after a short pause, she added to her unfinished speech—

"But I have not disclosed to him any more than my anxiety in his absence, and I will not, without my father's commands."

"Adalie will further pardon her aged attendant," said Shahdac. "I have been at thy side when perils, great and immediate, threatened us, and shall I ever forget to watch over, and care for thee? If thou hast a white father, thou hast a red friend and protector, Adalie. Thou saidst but now, that Shahdac's fidelity was not greater than his love of knowledge; and, that thou didst speak truly, let my words and my care for thee bear witness. Listen then, fair child, to the counsels, though of a red man, yet of one whom thou hast known as long as thy white father, and loved with an affection only inferior to that which thou entertainest for thy true parent."

Then, after a short pause, the red man added: "Search well thy spirit, to discovery, whether any feeling have entered there, that may become the passion that the Lord of the Mountain has often likened to the whirlwind, in the irregular violence of its course."

The red man had said enough. The artless girl began at once to understand more clearly the nature of her affection for the young warrior. Or, perhaps, for the first time, she became conscious of the existence of that very passion, which she had indeed heard thus described by her father, but had not well comprehended, and in which we must experience the absence of the object in which it is centred, before it becomes manifest, and encounter obstacles to its course, before it takes entire possession of the youthful mind.

CHAPTER XIV.

"Of being taken by the insolent foe,
And sold to slavery."

OTHELLO.

WHEN the white maiden had well recovered from the effects of the good Shahdac's admonitory remarks, she re-

minded her companion, that her father's prohibition, which had hitherto been the obstacle to their free discourse concerning the latter part of that portion of his life before he came to reside with them in the mountain, had been removed; and she requested him to take the present opportunity to perform a conditional promise which he had long ago made, to relate to her all the circumstances connected with his capture and his adventures in the country of the Micmacs.

"I know thy father's mind," said Shahdac, in reply, "and that I am now unrestrained; and, as my adventures, during the period of my captivity, were not many, the occasion may suit, and I will perform thy behests. And, that the condition of the red tribe and the misfortunes that befell them on the day of my capture may be the better understood, I will precede the account of my adventures, by a short description of the country, and ancient capital village of the red tribe, and the former dwelling of the father of Ahtomah."

"Every thing that concerns the red tribe will interest me," said Adalie, as she prepared herself to attend to the relation of the Indian.

"The village which had been, during the course of more snows than could be numbered, the capital residence of the chiefs of the red tribe," said Shahdac, thus commencing his story, "was situated by a river whose banks were high and covered with spruce trees. Beyond these, the land was low; so that a Micmac might float down the stream, save only when the smoke of the wigwams was visible, without discovering that he had passed within an arrow's flight of the habitations of his enemies. Far from the great red river, on either side, the country was diversified by hills and plains; but, towards its source, the bleak mountains raised their rugged peaks above the clouds, and formed the boundary of the territory of the tribe, which was only passable at distant intervals, and was easily guarded.

"To add to the security which their position afforded, the red chiefs had encompassed their capital village with a double picket fence, so solidly constructed, that should their enemies pass the mountains in any numbers, without the aid of treachery never yet known among the red people, they could not take the village by surprise; but they would be exposed to the arrows of the warriors within the defences, without being able to effect any thing against them in return.

"In the midst of the village, was placed the spacious wigwam of Ottawah. It consisted of three apartments. That in the centre was occupied by the chief himself, with his wife, and infant children. That on the right hand, was appropriated for the reception of scalps, and other trophies of the victories of the red warriors over their enemies: and that on the left, for the reception of captive women, reserved for those whose wives had become too feeble to perform their more laborious duties, or had ceased to attract the casual fondness of the warriors.

"The rest of the wigwams of which the village consisted, were placed among juniper and spruce trees, with equal spaces left between them, and extended to the distance of an arrow's flight on all sides around the dwelling of the chief.

"On the side toward the mountains, within their defences was raised the sacred repository of the bones of the chiefs of the red tribe. It was constructed of clay, intermixed with cedar twigs. The walls were thick; and, within these, were frames of cedar, upon which rested the sacred remains of the warriors, up to a period, from which the amount of snows down to the present time were forgotten, or could not be numbered.

"The precious relics, that they might be preserved for ever, before they were deposited, were always first washed with a strong decoction of the bark of the birch, then enclosed in many coverings of the rind of the same tree, and next covered with a thick coating of a mixture of mountain sand and clay, and finally laid upon the cedar frames, that they might be kept from the wet, which in the season of the floods might destroy the covering that protected them from the air.

"Round about the receptacle of the remains of the chiefs, were other depositaries of the dead, all constructed upon the same principle, and, with the relics they contained, preserved with almost equal care. These were the remains of the less distinguished of the warriors of the tribe.

"It is not to insure their re-union with their people that red men have their funeral rites; but it is to carry to the latest period, the memory of their deeds, that their remains are so scrupulously guarded. Should the bones of a warrior perish before he might receive his rites of burial, he cannot enter the tranquil country of shades before many difficult labours have been performed by his friends that sur-

vive him. but is condemned to ride upon the fleeting mists, which the blast carries over the plain. Thou hast heard the plaintive cry that accompanies the eastern gale. It is the cry of the spirits of the warriors, who want their funeral rites. They cannot inhabit the country of spirits, where their fathers enjoy everlasting repose. They float in the air, the play of every gale, the sport of every storm. So when a warrior's ashes are scattered and perish, the record and the example of his deeds are lost to the generations that succeed."

"But what," said the white maiden, "becomes of the bodies of the women?"

"The bodies of the women, before they are disposed of," said Shahdac, "are cast into a river or lake, that the warriors may know whether the lives of their wives have been unstained, and their faithfulness perfect. If they sink, it is believed they had no stain, and they are recovered and burned with care; but if they float, the women are said to have dishonoured the warriors while living, and to have led the lives of hypocrites, and their bodies are left to be devoured by the fishes and the birds of prey."

The Indian now ceased speaking, that he might afford an opportunity to the white maiden to put any further questions that she might desire. But as Adalie remained silent, after a short pause, he proceeded with the proper history of his capture, and his adventures among the Micmacs.

"Before the night of my misfortunes," said he, "there had been an unusually long cessation of contests between the Micmacs and the red men; so that it was scarcely known whether the tribes were at peace or war. Our younger warriors indeed often proposed an expedition against their insatiable enemies; but the elder were too well convinced of the power of the Micmacs, to encourage any step that should awaken all their ancient enmity.

"At length, the father of Ahtomah, the good chief himself, seeing that a virtual peace now seemed to reign, proposed to his people, that four of the most aged of the warriors should cross the mountains which divided the tribes, and enter the capital village of the Micmacs with the sign of peace, and demand of their enemies, if any warrior remembered the cause of the deadly hate, that had so long subsisted between the tribes—the origin of the war, which had sometimes raged until the streams of the hills ran blood, and the great rivers were coloured with the gore of the slain; and if none answered their demand, then, following the customs of their fathers, they should proceed to inquire of their enemies, whether any reason existed why the bow should not be unstrung, and the axe buried for ever.

"But while this project occupied the minds of the red chief, and his warriors, and the dreams of the red people were of peace, some traitors, perhaps yet unpunished, were in action, and the wary Micmac was in our camp. But how shall I describe that night of horrors? That fatal hour, when the flames of deadly strife were rekindled, which will only cease to burn, with the extinction of the one or the other of the hostile tribes.

"The eye of the Great Spirit had closed upon the land; and the warriors of the red tribe, all, save a few scouts, had retired to their rest. All was silent. The red men slept. And it seemed as if peace were already proclaimed. But ere a breath of alarm reached a red man's ear, the Micmacs were within our defences. Different divisions of their people had crossed the first line of the wigwams together, and entered those which were chiefly tenanted by the aged warriors and the wives of all the absent scouts; and the first sound that was heard, was the scream of alarm from the wives of the warriors, as the tomahawks of the Micmacs struck down the unarmed victims of their insatiable rage.

"The first sounds struck upon the ear of the father of Ahtomah, as he slept; and starting from his dream, he recognized the well remembered cry. The red chief was not then past the vigour of life; and the cry of war and death was now answered by the shout of revenge; and our warriors, springing from their beds, seized their tomahawks and their bows; and, amidst the darkness, they assembled about the wigwam of Ottawah, scarce knowing the nature of the attack, or whether their chief lived, to unite their strength, and direct their movements. But as soon as they recognized the voice of Ottawah, which was their law, they prepared to resist or repel their enemies.

"But the noise of war now ceased as suddenly as it had begun; and not knowing where to seek the enemy, the chief judged it proper to remain with his main force inactive, until the next sound of the enemy's steps was heard, or until they should discover his retreat.

"The wives of the warriors, who had escaped the slaughter, now arrived, their infants in their arms; and, by order of

Ottawah, they entered the wigwam of the chief.

"But a short time had elapsed from the first shout of alarm, before all the women, save those who were ruthlessly butchered by the Micmacs, and all the children, were crowded within the wigwam of Ottawah; and the warriors were prepared, and stationed in front of their chief's dwelling, and around the sacred depositary of the ashes of their fathers.

"It was now the policy of Ottawah, to endeavour to discover the position, and the strength of his enemies, in the hope of being able to cut them off with the same celerity, with which they had entered his camp, and effected the slaughter of his people. For this purpose, he selected his warriors of the sharpest ear, whom he dispatched in several directions. Some crept along the ground within, and some without, the defences; but no trace could be perceived of the wary foe.

"But the day was at hand; and as the chief had no fear of an attack while prepared, and believing that the enemy had repassed the defences, and retraced his steps, he determined to pursue them with a band of his chosen warriors, in the hope of cutting off their retreat; which, the nature of the ground, with which his people were better acquainted than their enemies, gave him just expectations of being able to effect.

"There was light enough from the stars to distinguish the forms of the warriors, as they proudly stood by their chief. Ottawah's arm was yet in its full strength. He stood erect, as a pine of the plain. His tomahawk was drawn. But he was silent, as a warrior with the trophies of his victories.

"As the red men prepared to follow their chief, a scout arrived with the intelligence, that a party of Micmacs, incumbered with scalps, had been discovered, in making their way towards the frontier of their territory. The red warriors, under the excitement of the time, were elated by the prospect of overtaking their enemies, whom, from the accounts they received of their numbers, they hoped they might be able to attack with some prospect of success, even in open day.

"When the course which they should take was determined upon, the chief appointed a guard to remain by the wigwam in which all the defenceless inhabitants of the village were assembled. The little body of men, consisted of the most aged of the warriors, and such as had been wounded in former contests. Myself, Adalie, was appointed to the command. Well I remember the words of Ottawah. It was the last command I received. It was the last time that I heard the voice of the chief of the red men.

"These precautionary measures taken, the chief, with the flower of his warriors, left the capital, in pursuit of the Micmacs.

"A period of silence now intervened. But while we believed we were secure against any body of the enemy that might still lurk within the precincts of the village, a greater calamity than that with which the night had commenced was at hand.

"As the little band of red men sat in groups around the wigwam of their chief, and some, at intervals placed their ears to the ground, and none doubted of our security, before the step of a foe was distinguished by the quickest sense among us, a body of Micmacs rushed upon our inefficient band, and overpowered us by their numbers, and the suddenness of the attack. We defended ourselves, as became red men; but all our efforts were in vain. Every red warrior fell to the ground; and the Micmacs entered the wigwam, by the light of the torches they had now deliberately prepared, and commenced the massacre of the defenceless women, and their children, all of whom, except only a few of the younger women whom they reserved for their warriors, and such as they believed to be of the family of the red chief, and worthy of torture, died. Among the latter, were the mother and the infant brother of Ahtomah.

"When the Micmacs had well sated their thirst of blood within, they returned to scalp the warriors of the guard, whom they had slain. I was bleeding and helpless. They believed that I was the red chief; and, with another warrior of the guard, of yet more snows than I could number, I was raised up, and carried away captive to suffer their fires—the fires of the eternal enemies of the red tribe."

The Indian now seeing the white maiden overcome by the force of her generous sorrows, made a short pause. Then, in a more subdued tone than that in which he had before spoken, he continued—

"Let Adalie," said he, "cease to weep. It is a tale of times long past; and I will turn from these revolting horrors, to the sequel of my own proper adventures. The Micmacs, believing that they possessed two of their enemies of the first rank at least, rejoiced in the command over their

passions, which they had displayed in restraining their inclination to confound us with the warriors who now dyed the ground with their blood.

"They now bound our arms, and left us no further use of our legs, than was necessary to enable us to keep up with them in their retreat to the Micmac country. And when they had appointed a guard, which should not be diverted from their charge by any possible occurrence, we commenced our journey, accompanied by the women they had reserved for their hated embrace, or for brutal violation, and a cruel death.

"The day soon now dawned. But such was the security of the Micmacs, that they exerted no efforts to hasten their arrival within the bounds of their own territory. Their scouts had given them ample notice of the movements of the red chief and his warriors, who still pursued the party, that with true Micmac guile, had withdrawn them from the camp, and the protection of the women and infants, of whose fate they yet knew nothing.

"In this manner we proceeded, until the eye of the Great Spirit looked from his utmost height; when we attained the summit of the hills which divided the Micmacs from the red country.

"We next came, in our descent, upon the narrow stream near the source of a great river which, in its course, descends towards the south, where it empties its waters into the boundless salt lake, beyond the limits of the habitable world.

"Here we embarked in canoes, left by our enemies, when they invaded our territory. And we now shot down several rapids with the velocity of pursued deer. But when the day closed, there were still rapids to shoot, and impassable falls to shun; so that the Micmacs chose a favourable place, where we landed to pass the night.

"The first step taken by our enemies, as soon as they had hauled up their canoes, was to make their prisoners additionally secure; and they now bound our feet as well as our arms. After this, they proceeded to make fires for their security against the wolves, without fear of attracting any human foes. To the women they still left the free use of their limbs; but they did not suffer them to communicate with us, even by signs.

"We passed the time of darkness in great agony of body and mind. Of hope there was none; and our thoughts were of the horrors of the preceding night, the shame of our condition, and our fears for the red chief and the flower of his warriors. My aged companion had seen the partner of his bosom, and his infants, slaughtered before his eyes. And I had been by the side of my helpless children that called upon their bleeding parent in vain. They clung to their mother, who, kneeling upon the ground, held up the last that her breast had suckled, as she called upon the foe of red men to spare but that child. His tomahawk dashed out its brains. I saw no more. If my eyes for a moment closed, I seemed to hear my helpless infants call upon their parent for protection, who could not aid them. And what, too, was the fate of the red chief? Had he perished with the flower of his warriors, or had he returned, and found his camp desolate?

"Such were the thoughts that passed through our minds as we lay bound, and in the power of the enemies of the red tribe. At length the daylight returned; and while the vapours which the waters engendered, still rested upon the bosom of the stream, and concealed every distant object that floated upon its surface, from our sight, the canoes of the party that had decoyed the chief and his warriors, who believed they pursued the great body of their enemies, issued from the obscurity of the mist, to unite with their companions in whose power we lay.

"As the foremost canoes became visible, the yell of doubt was heard resounding from far and near; for the party that approached, knew not yet the success of the stratagem by which we had been ensnared: but it was soon revealed. With the first indications of the approach of the party, we had been hastily conveyed to the bank of the stream, and tied back to back to a stake; at the same time that the yell of doubt was answered by the song of triumph, which now resounded from the water and the shore, till the canoes touched the ground, and all that sat in them, saw the evidence of the victory it proclaimed.

"The party that arrived, now united with the rest; and when mutual greetings had been exchanged, they all joined in the dance of blood, which they performed around the stake to which we were attached. It was a scene well worthy the allies of the evil spirit. Sometimes they raced around us, with their spears capped with the scalps of red men, and sometimes they distorted their bodies, and sprang from side to side, and whirled their tomahawks in the air, while every one, as he came face to face with either of us,

stopped to scoff at and taunt us, and yell the lies of the demon in our ears.

"When these bursts of triumph and exultation had sufficiently subdued the passions that gave rise to them, all again embarked, to pursue the direct course to the seat of the chiefs of their tribe. The stream became broader as we descended. We shot down several rapids; and we twice landed, that the canoes might be transported by hand, beyond the dangerous falls which intervened.

"All day we continued our course. And in the evening, the ascending smoke of the capital village of our enemies was visible. As the Micmacs cast their eyes upon the evidence of their approach to their homes, they commenced again their song of triumph, which, before the departure of the light, was answered by the greetings of recognition and welcome, from the inhabitants of their capital, who lined the shore, or were embarked in canoes to receive their friends, and congratulate their success.

"As the two parties now afloat ap-

proached each other, we plainly discovered the canoe of the chief of the Micmacs. The chief himself was with his people. He was a warrior of fine stature, of a dark countenance, and fierce demeanour. He was seated somewhat higher than the rest, and he did not handle the paddle, while his canoe preceded the canoes of the rest of the warriors.

"The song of triumph continued until the parties united. There was now a dead silence, and all remained for some time stationary. But when the chief, as he cast his eyes on either side, saw the scalps of his enemies displayed, and his red prisoners, and that few, if any, Micmacs were wanting, he turned his canoe towards the shore, and they began again to sing their wild song of joy—their song of triumph over red men. And they continued thus to exult in their victory, until we reached the beach.

CHAPTER XV.

"My life thou shalt command, but not my shame."
RICHARD II.

"THE capital village of the Micmacs," said Shahdac, continuing his tale, "is not like that of the red tribe. It is seated upon the precipitous and rocky banks of a rapid stream, which secures it on this side against every enemy by day or by night; while, upon the side of the shore, rise enormous mountains, which have only one or two passes, so narrow, that they may be defended by a handful of warriors. In this security the Micmacs have constructed sepulchres, that should guard the bones of their fathers for ever. And, happy in this assurance, they have collected so many warriors in their capital, that its inhabitants can no longer be numbered.

"They dwell in wigwams like those of the red tribe. And at this time they possessed not the weapons of fire, of which Ahtomah has spoken: neither were their weapons of war, nor their canoes, nor their dwellings, superior to those of the red people.

"The department of the chief's wigwam, to which we were confined, was hung on all sides with the scalps of red men; and we saw bows and tomahawks which had been the weapons of our ancient chiefs. Living red men, bound and helpless, in the camp of their enemies, looked upon the scalps of their brothers—upon the weapons of their people,—upon the trophies of their shame,—upon the signs which predicted the extinction of their race.

"Four days and nights we lay bound, during which time we saw neither friend nor foe, save the Micmac who brought us food, and as soon retired. But on the morning of the fifth day, two warriors entered the apartment where we now lay; and, having partially unbound us, they led us forth, before their people, who were now assembled to witness our sacrifice, or our shame.

"In the midst of the village there was a space unoccupied by wigwams; and here they had erected a single stake, towards which they led us. Then, after some ceremonies, in which they invoked the evil spirit to take from us the resolution and fortitude of red men to bear their tortures like warriors, they played a game of hazard to determine which of us should be the victim of the day; for two warriors are seldom sacrificed together, which would too much contract the period devoted to the enjoyment of the savage triumph of the victors, while it would tend to confirm the resolution, and strengthen the fortitude of the sufferers.

"The lot fell upon my companion, who rejoiced in his good fortune; for he had entertained fears lest the effects of protracted confinement might break his resolution to suffer with the patience, or indifference of a warrior of his race. 'It is fortunate,' said he, addressing his last words to his companion in sorrow, 'you are younger, and stronger than I. The red name will not receive a stain. We have Micmac slaves in our camp. There is not a living red man in that of the Micmacs, save those who know how to die.'

"The red warrior was now tied to a stake which had been prepared. Then the chief approached him, and formally offered him life, upon the usual conditions of serving his enemies in perpetual slavery.

"The red man answered the Micmac, as became his birth. He taunted the chief and his warriors, who surrounded him, with an account of the Micmacs, at whose torture he had assisted; and with the number of Micmac slaves at this day in the camp of the red tribe; and he defied them, with their united skill, to apply tortures, such as those he had applied to their brothers, in the capital of his tribe, or any that could excite in him any other feeling than contempt.

"'I am not a Micmac,' said the red warrior, 'that these muscles should shrink before the fire of my enemies. The blood of my race runs in these veins. Think ye, that I am a woman, that should even weep, as I have seen a Micmac, that was

esteemed a warrior among his people. A red woman, a red boy, has more courage, more skill, than a Micmac warrior.'

"The chief now pointed out to the red man, the instruments of his torture, as they lay strewed upon the ground before him. They consisted of various inflammable materials, contrived for applying the fire, and prolonging the torture. The red man looked upon them and laughed.

"Again and again, in attempting to excite terror, and by promises of indulgencies such as a patient slave might enjoy, they tried to subdue his pride, and induce him to change his resolution; but all their arts were in vain. The blood of the red race ran in his veins.

"And now came the full trial of his virtue. The dance of death, which is similar to that which I have described, was commenced; and when the passions of the warriors were sufficiently excited, they ceased for a moment, that they might begin the torture with affected ceremony. Then a Micmac, without a warrior's arms, advanced, and tore off the red man's garments. Then another brought small sharp-pointed sticks, that had been soaked in the gummy juice of the pine. These they stuck into the warrior's limbs, from the soles of his feet up to his shoulders. Then they lighted them, and recommenced the dance, with fresh yells of triumph. And as the flames began to consume away his flesh, they stopped at intervals, and approached him, one by one, and by turns, reviled him, and flattered him with hopes of a speedy termination to his sufferings. But he returned all their tauntings with the details of the victories of his people over their race, with a list of the warriors he had scalped or tortured, and in reproaching them that they knew not the way to sacrifice a foe."

Shahdac, now perceiving that Adalie was too much affected by his description, for a short time paused, and then renewing his narrative, he said,

"The red man at length succeeded in irritating his enemies to the degree he desired. And one among them, excited above the rest, advanced towards him, and, by a blow of his tomahawk, put an end at once to the savage rejoicings of his people, and the bravely-borne sufferings of the red man.

"As soon as my companion expired, I was taken back to the chief's wigwam, and reserved for the same exhibition, at any time it should please the chief to appoint.

"Some days again I lay bound; and no one entered the apartment to which I was confined, save an aged warrior, who brought me a scanty allowance of food. It seemed to me as many seasons, so much I longed to terminate my mental agony. At length, as I slept, during the silence of the night, I was awakened by the touch of a light hand, and addressed by a female voice. I started from my reclining position. The voice continued: 'As you are a red warrior, do not speak, do not move. A red woman is near you. She brings you tidings of good, or of evil; but which, she yet knows not. To-morrow, is the day appointed to try the constancy and courage of the red prisoner. Art thou prepared?'

"'I am prepared,' said I, 'and I hear the tidings with joy.'

"'And what is your resolution?' she then said.

"'Art thou, then, of my race,' replied I, 'and knowest not the resolution of a red warrior? Who art thou?'

"'A red woman,' replied the voice, 'and one that would not be a slave. Does not Shahdac recognize the voice of the partner of Ottawah. I hold the infant son of the chief of red men in my arms. Knowest thou not the mother of Ahtomah the future chief of the red tribe, that should be the restorer of its ancient greatness? Thou speakest with the mother of all the sons of Ottawah. All the rest of the women taken have accepted life. I alone have refused the boon. To me is given the space of four moons to reflect and determine whether I will retract my resolution; and it is well. It is enough to ripen my plans for conveying the son of Ottawah to the camp of his people, to the bosom of his father. Then, if thou art indeed a red man, hear my proposal. Weigh it as thou shouldst, and we may both, yet once again see the country of our people. My honour is unstained. I will not yield to the embrace of a Micmac. I will not be a slave. And if thou wilt be counselled by the wife of Ottawah, with this infant in her arms, thou, too, mayest, with unstained name, again sleep in peace in the camp of the red tribe. My proposal involves no guilt, no shame. Red men will sing the song of triumph, as we approach the wigwams of their chief.'

"Before the red woman had finished speaking, I had somewhat recovered from my surprise, and I thus addressed her.

"'And what,' said I, 'can be the means to an end so improbable? Should you cast off these bindings, I am not free. Should you open a passage for a hundred warriors to pass beyond this camp, you

cannot think that even a red man, who has lain many days bound, and in the possession of his enemies, could, with a mother and her child, escape the vigilance of the Micmacs, and reach the camp of his tribe.'

"'I think not so,' said the wife of Ottawah.

"'Then for what purpose this interview, and wherefore comest thou?' said I.

"'To counsel thee how thou mayest save the wife and child of Ottawah.'

"'Say it, then,' said I, 'what should I do?'

"'Oh, then, let not your resolution,' said she, 'destroy all my hopes.'

"To which I only replied in the same words I had before spoken.

"'Thou shouldst,' said she, 'thou shouldst——.' But here the voice of the wife of Ottawah faltered, and she seemed as if she could not proceed.

"'And why this hesitation, after what I have heard,' said I. 'Art thou not of the red blood? But I forget,' I added, 'thou art a woman. How shouldst thou counsel a warrior?'

"'Yet hear me,' said she, in appearing to recover her force. 'Thou mayest save a son of the chief of the red men, from worse than slavery—from becoming a warrior of the hated tribe. But thou must become—but for a season only—thou must become—' and here she again hesitated, as if she had perceived my emotion.

"'Become what?' said I.

"'A Micmac!'

"Then, ere I could reply, she continued: 'But for a season only—yet a Micmac slave!'

"As the wife of Ottawah uttered these words, she fell upon her knees at my side. I did not speak; but she knew the spirit of her race, and the thoughts that now passed in my mind. She placed the infant son of Ottawah in my arms. But she was still silent. She respected my passion. She knew its source, and she knew its truth.

"It was some time before I recovered my full presence of mind; but as soon as I was able to speak, I thus addressed her.

"'And art thou a red woman,' said I, 'and respectest not, knowest not, the honour of a warrior of thy race?'

"'Thou understandest me not,' said she, 'or remembrest not that I am the wife of the chief of red men. If I counsel a red warrior to become a slave, and a slave to the Micmacs, it is not that I have forgotten from what race I spring; but from the hate that I bear to the enemies of the red people; for the love I owe my country; and in pity for the babe, to which I have given life—the child that now sleeps in thy arms, the brother of Ahtomah, Ottawah's infant son.'

"The wife of Ottawah here paused; but, when I made no reply, she continued—

"'The ears of the red man are not open. A son of Ottawah perishes. A red warrior will not save him. The Micmacs will laugh. The red tribe will mourn. The son of Ottawah will live to slay his brother, to pierce the heart of the red chief.'

"I was now too much overcome by the struggle between the opposite passions which possessed me, to be able to reply. The wife of the red chief respected my feelings, and she more calmly added,

"'Thinkest thou, then, that a red warrior could not return to his people, with the son of the chief—the son of Ottawah, in his arms? If a red man should accept the mercy of his enemies through fear, he were worthy of slavery. But is it a crime for a red warrior to circumvent his enemies, and save the son of the chief of his tribe? With this boy thou mayest carry to thy people the good tidings of the weakness of their enemies. By fained reconciliation, and pretended servitude, thou mayest deceive the Micmacs, and merit the gratitude, and not the scorn, of red men. What says the red warrior to my proposal?'

"The red woman then ceased speaking. But I remained still silent. I knew not how to reply.

"But as I reflected in silence, the red woman reminded me that the time was short; and I summoned to my aid, all the presence of mind I possessed. I fell upon my knees. I raised the infant in my arms, and addressed myself in prayer to the Great Spirit, to assist my judgment, that I might choose the step the most happy for my country, even were the scorn of my tribe my own fate. But my prayer seemed impious, and my irresolution continued.

"One moment, the best and strongest reasons, seemed in favour of the arguments of the wife of the red chief: the next placed everything in a contrary light. I deliberated. She resumed her admonitions.

"'A moment more,' said she, 'and it is too late. I and my child must depart. The Micmacs do not always sleep, like the bear in winter. They may awake. It is to the juice of the mountain hemlock that I owe this interview. Its effects

are transient. Say! shall the son of the red chief live to mingle with the enemies of his race? Shall he become a Micmac, and the destroyer of the warriors of his tribe? Or shall he obey the call to arms of his renowned father, and meet his enemies, fighting in the ranks of red men, by the side of Ahtomah, their future chief?'

"At these words my resolution was taken.

"'Go,' said I, 'I will be —' and never, gentle Adalie, shall I forget what my tongue uttered—'I will then,' said I, 'I will then, become—a Micmac—a Micmac's slave.'

"My word was no sooner passed, than I heard the red woman no more.

"'But stay,' said I, scarcely believing that my lips had indeed uttered the words that my soul abhorred, 'depart not yet. What have I said, what done?'

"But it was too late. The wife and son of Ottawah were gone, and I was left to my reflections, now more bitter than before. Before this, I felt as if I had already passed my trial, and could embrace death with joy; and my thoughts were upon meeting with the shades of my fathers, in the country of eternal summer, the world of perpetual day. But now they were changed to the contemplation and dread of everlasting shame.

"Oppressed, and overcome by my reflections, I at length fell into a sound sleep; and, in my dream, I was warned by some good spirit, of the fatal consequences of my intended step. I was transported, in imagination, to the camp of the red tribe; and there I saw the warriors assembled in council to devise new defences against an expected invasion of the Micmacs. I thought I stood amidst the warriors, concealed, or unobserved, till I heard a warrior refer to my return. His words were not plain. But again he spoke; and I distinctly heard drop from his mouth, as he concluded, the words—

"'And yet, though the tale be strange, Shahdac was not wont to lie.'

"Another warrior said, 'Where is the wife of Ottawah?' and another—'Where is the child?' Then I thought I saw Ahtomah, yet a boy, rise beside his father. He essayed to speak. His lips moved. His face expressed alternately the passions of anger, and pity. But no words that he uttered reached my ear.

"Next, I thought the chief himself arose, and he also spoke with the appearance of agitation. But no sound of his voice reached my strained sense.

"And now there appeared to be a general movement; but I could not divine its purport. Yet I started up, and began to address the warriors. But nobody seemed to hear or to observe me. But presently I saw the warriors preparing their tomahawks, and their bows, and I saw the good Ottawah directing the arrangements for the defence of his people. Shame and grief were heavy upon my soul. But now the scene changed; and I thought I was searching among the women for the wife of the chief, and the child, but that I could not discover them. Then the scene wholly changed again. And from the mountains, as I there stood alone, I thought I saw the capital of the red tribe in flames, and the Micmacs scalping the warriors.

"But I would not oppress thy spirits, Adalie, with a picture of all the horrors that my imagination presented. I awoke, and for some time debated with myself concerning the promise I had given, and the proper duty of a warrior. But, I believed that some evil, rather than good spirit, had visited me during the night—that I had seen some practised instigator of Micmac malice and fraud; and I rejected the warning, and determined to adhere to my promise and resolution, to accept life, and become a Micmac slave.

"Early upon the day which succeeded this fatal night, a band of warriors entered the apartment in which I lay bound; and I was conducted to a place appointed for the sacrifice, with the same ceremony that had attended the torture of my red brother.

The warriors were assembled, and the stake prepared; and they now bound me, and brought forth the instruments of torture. Then came the trial, the struggle between my desire to deprive my enemies of the supposed glory of vanquishing the resolution and courage of a red warrior, and the promise I had given the red woman, and wife of my chief, united with the desire I felt to circumvent my enemies, and, if possible, again with honor embrace my own tribe; and, my sufferings were augmented by my doubts, concerning the nature and the cause of my dream.

"The chief advanced, and in the presence of the warriors demanded my determination.

"'Red man,' said he, 'art thou prepared for the torture? It awaits thee. Or wilt thou become a slave to the Micmacs, who despise their enemies? Wilt thou be the slave of the great tribe, which has trod thy people beneath their feet? Ere this hour, not a red man had survived;

but that your warriors are women and the Micmacs spare them.'

"The chief ceased. I could not reply. While I live, Adalie, to remember that hour, I shall never recall the words of the Micmac chief, without renewing the feelings they inspired. It was my last moment of honor. The blood rushed into my face, and by an involuntary motion of my body, the effect and last effort of pride and of honor, the binding which attached me to the stake was broken. But I spoke not.

"At this moment, the wife of the chief of red men stepped in advance of a group of Micmac women who stood at a short distance to witness my trial. She seemed to attract no eye but that of the red man. She uttered not a word. But the infant child of Ottawah was in her arms. Her regards confirmed my resolution. I thought of the son of Ottawah. I remembered that he dwelt among the enemies of his race, in the camp of the Micmacs. I was silent. My brain turned.

"I was again bound; and the chief again advanced, and a second time demanded my determination; and my head fell upon my breast as I uttered the words, 'I am a slave.'

"The joy of the Micmacs at their triumph was without bounds. The whole camp rang with loud acclamations, and transports of joy. The warriors waved their tomahawks in the air. They leaped, they danced, and they sung the song of triumph. Their victory, over a red warrior's mind, gave them more joy than the slaughter of a whole village of their enemies; and it was a triumph as unexpected as uncommon. There was not a red slave among them. It was their policy, their glory, to have a red warrior for ever before their eyes, to remind them of their triumphs—to excite their youth to emulate the deeds of their fathers; and, it was their assurance of the total, and speedy, extinction of their enemies.

"But they knew not the cause of their seeming conquest. They knew not, that if a red man accepted his life of his enemies, it was to be revenged on them: it was to save his tribe from eternal reproach. I accepted my life of the Micmacs, to fall but for a season, to rise again, and plot their destruction. But I will pass to the consequences of this fatal act. What remains of my sad history is brief. It will scarce occupy the time, till the Lord of the Mountain and Ahtomah return. Would, Adalie, that I should proceed?"

The daughter of the white man had riveted her attention to all that Shahdac had related; and she besought the friend of her childhood to proceed with his story, and to omit nothing that his memory could recall: and the faithful Indian obeyed her behests, after the manner which we shall relate in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XVI.

"I never was, nor ever will be false."

RICHARD III.

"WHEN the first transports of the warriors had subsided," said Shahdac, resuming the story of his adventures, "they led me to the wigwam of a warrior of rank, into whose family I was admitted, without any other ceremony than that of changing my garments for those of a slave. I now ate and drank with the enemies of our tribe. I stood, among them, a mark of scorn and derision. Yet the torture I suffered was greatly relieved by the frequent opportunities which I found, of meeting the wife of Ottawah, and from my hopes of the success of the plans of escape which we together concerted. Indeed, I entertained the most lively expectations of finally accomplishing the purpose for which I had become, to all appearances, a willing slave.

"As the snow departed, the hunting of the warriors commenced; and I, sometimes, accompanied them in their expeditions, and, sometimes, remained at home, without exciting any suspicion or distrust: for the Micmacs well knew, that the return of a red warrior to his people, after having accepted life from his enemies, was unheard of; and that, should it occur, it would be sure to beget for their enemy, a more lingering, and a worse fate than that which he had escaped at their hands, in the scorn, and never-ceasing reproaches of his people.

"At length, when it seemed certain, that if the slightest suspicion of my intention had at any time entered the mind of a Micmac, it had now passed away. I communicated to the wife of Ottawah, my determination to take the first fair opportunity to lead her with her infant son from the hated camp; and, it was not long before it occurred.

"One favourable night, when the greater part of the warriors were engaged upon a coast expedition, in search of seals, and when all that remained, save an inefficient guard, were buried in sleep, I passed the defences, with the wife and son of Ottawah. There was sufficient light in the sky to enable us to distinguish our way; and we

bent our steps towards the chief pass of the mountains, which I knew to be carelessly guarded, by reason of the security, which the Micmacs believed they doubly enjoyed, since the signal success of the expedition in which I had been captured.

"The boy I carried in my arms, and his mother followed. Everything was propitious. The sky which had afforded us light enough to distinguish our way, darkened as we approached the heights, and we passed the defile in the mountains without interruption. And as soon as we were beyond immediate danger, the heavens again grew lighter, as if some good spirit guided and guarded us.

"As we entered the extensive plain that lies upon the opposite side of the mountains we had passed, the day broke. But we were beyond the vision of a Micmac of the farthest sight, before distant objects could be distinguished. Our track would be their only guide. It was, therefore, now my object, if possible, to confound their pursuit, by breaking our trail, which, if entire, would be the certain means of enabling them to overtake and recapture us.

"I had, hitherto, avoided the river of the Micmacs, because I believed that it would be along its shores that we should be first sought for. But having been successful in gaining so great a distance from the precincts of the Micmac camp, before full day, I turned towards the river, with the intention of constructing a raft, on which we might navigate the stream for some distance.

"By this means I trusted I might be able to conceal the place of our landing; and, perhaps, succeed in setting the Micmacs at fault, when they followed our trail.

"It was not long before we came upon the stream of the Micmac river; and, as I had my tomahawk by my side, we soon constructed a small raft, and prepared a paddle. We, then, hastily embarked, and ascended the current. And this course was not attended with any danger of being discovered; for the time was too limited to allow of the pursuers being in the vicinity; and if we had no chance of concealing the place of our landing, yet the difficulties and delays of the pursuit would be augmented in proportion to the width of the gap that would be found in our trail; at the same time that every paddle's length shortened our journey to the red country by land, and relieved us of a portion of our anxiety on account of the feeble and infirm step of my companion in flight.

"The wife of Ottawah, had, until now, displayed a courage at least in every way worthy her rank. But an incident occurred after we had embarked, which convinced me that her presence of mind, upon which I had counted, in the event of the greater perils that threatened us, would give way at the first appearance of real danger.

"As we proceeded up the stream, a bear of uncommon size appeared swimming towards us; and as the adventurous animal approached our frail raft, the mother, for a time, in her anxiety for the preservation of her child, lost her wonted courage, or forgot, in her recollection of the slave who conducted her, that she was still protected by a warrior of her native tribe.

"She began to express her terror by suppressed cries: yet when she saw the indifference with which I regarded the animal's approach, as I prepared my tomahawk to receive him, she seemed ashamed that her confidence had forsaken her. The bear, indeed, had no intention of attacking us. He was only crossing the stream. But as it occurred to me, that if I could succeed in killing him, I might make important use of his paws, in my endeavour to conceal our trail, I determined if possible to intercept him. With this view, I placed the raft directly in his course; and in spite of his efforts to avoid us, which he probably would not have made on shore, I managed so to maim his shoulder, as to deprive him of the power of swimming, and afterwards easily dispatched him.

"This accomplished, I cut off all his feet, for the special purpose I designed them; and we preserved a portion of his flesh for food, in case our stock should be sooner exhausted than we anticipated; while the rest of his carcase, we left to float towards the great salt sea.

"Having secured the feet of the bear, I thought it not necessary to ascend further; and I now paddled towards the shore. I chose a rocky place to land; and taking the wife of Ottawah upon my back, and the child in my arms, I mounted the rock, and sought a dry place, where I first placed my sacred charge. I then returned to the raft, which I paddled again into the stream, where I broke it up and scattered the pieces, that no traces of our means of conveyance, or guide to the place of our landing might remain, and after swam on shore.

"And now I felt a degree of confidence that I had not experienced before. We had passed the great river, which I had feared would be the principal obstacle that

we should encounter; and as I trusted, so dexterously, that it would be several days before the Micmacs could find our trail on this side the stream; if indeed they should discover it at all, after the new artifice I was now about to practise to deceive them.

"It happened that where the clean rock of the rugged bank terminated, the ground was covered with moss; and beyond, appeared, with intervals of heath, the thick ground-spruce of the higher hills.

"I now applied the paws of the bear we had taken to the purpose I had intended. I bound them beneath my moccasins, with the claws towards my heels; and, again taking the child in my arms, I directed the red woman to walk before us. Then, treading in her steps, as she proceeded, I obliterated all traces of her track, without leaving any of my own, by the impression of the bear's paws.

"In this manner we proceeded across an extensive plain abounding in marshes, though at intervals, we were covered by groves of the cedar and spruce. After this we mounted and descended several hills, sometimes rocky and barren, and sometimes abounding with moss and creeping herbage, without a tree to shelter us.

"At the close of day, we came upon another branch of the great Micmac river. And here, on the second night of our flight, we chose the shelter of some spruce trees, to take such rest as necessity obliged us to seek. But we dared not kindle a fire.

"The wife of Ottawah, whom I could not always support on our journey as I wished, on account of the necessity of obliterating our track, had uttered no complaint during the day; but she now began to exhibit such proofs of fatigue, as rendered me apprehensive, that, when the morning came, she would not be able to proceed. As soon, however, as I had prepared a bed of moss and spruce boughs, with dried leaves, she laid herself down beneath a cedar tree and fell into so sound a sleep, that my hopes revived. And I now laid the child by her side; and covered them with boughs that should protect them from the dews of the night, in the full hope that repose would perfectly restore the mother, and enable us to renew our efforts with the approach of the day.

"I now placed my back against the same tree, under which the red woman and her child slept, with my feet a little advanced, which is our way of taking repose on an expedition, which requires great watchfulness; and I slept long enough to regain all the strength I had lost, or that I required for the journey in prospect for the approaching day.

"When I awoke, I perceived, by the stars, that the night was far advanced; and, as there was light enough to enable us to proceed, I hastily removed the covering of spruce boughs I had placed upon the sleeping mother, and her infant, with a determination to commence the day's journey, without waiting for the light of the sun. I found the child in a sound and natural sleep; but the mother appeared disturbed in her slumbers. I, however, awoke her, in the confident hope that she had had sufficient repose to enable us to pursue the journey.

"As the wife of Ottawah opened her eyes, she first regarded me wildly; but, when by the faint light of the stars, she saw that I was kneeling beside her, and perceived that she held the child in her arms, she seemed to recover her recollection; but only to discover the state of helplessness to which she was reduced.

"She quickly knew her condition. She was in truth dying. And now exerting all the strength she had remaining, she pressed the son of Ottawah, still sleeping, to her bosom. Then she exclaimed: 'Shahdac, take now the child, and proceed. I die. Make no funeral mound. I am content to lie unburied in the country of the Micmacs. I am content that my flesh be devoured by wolves, and that my bones be dishonoured by the enemies of the red people. But bear this infant to the camp of his people. Bear the son of Ottawah to the arms of his renowned parent. I shall see the red country no more.'

"The partner of the red chief had no sooner uttered these words, than she expired. The stroke was too sudden, the blow too great, to leave me perfect master of my judgment and my actions. Yet I could not obey her injunction. I could not leave the body of the wife of the red chief to be devoured by the beasts of prey; and I determined to raise a funeral mound at every hazard.

"I now proceeded with such means as I possessed, to dig a pit, which I formed deep enough at least to preserve the body of the partner of Ottawah from the eagle that was already hovering over my head, as well as from the wolves of the plain, until a party of red warriors, should our trail happily remain undiscovered, might have time to recover it. I then deposited it, and raised the mound.

"This sacred rite performed, to swim the stream with the infant in my arms was the step that I next contemplated.

It was now the dawn of day; and I crept under the shelter of the ground-spruce, to the edge of the rocks that bordered the river, to cast my eyes over the open prospect, in order to be assured that no enemy was at hand. But I no sooner obtained a view of the river, than, astounded, I gazed upon the canoes of our enemies. Several appeared stationed, at equal distances, upon the stream, with the evident design of cutting off our retreat to the red land.

"When I reflected upon the short space of time that had elapsed since we left their camp, and upon the difficulty of transporting their canoes from the one river to the other, or mounting the tortuous stream, I could not believe, that what appeared to my waking senses was real. I thought they were the aiding spirits that the Micmacs invoke; and I gazed upon them with equal wonder and dread. But when the clear day satisfied me of the reality of what I saw, I was confounded with doubt and irresolution.

"What should now be my course? It

seemed equally dangerous to remain, and to fly. There was no doubt that every shelter along the shore was the seat of a Micmac scout. The swiftness of my feet appeared my only resource; and I now cast off the bear's paws from my moccasins, and then bound the child to my back as before, and, inspired by the object of my efforts, I darted from the shelter of the spruces, which had afforded us security during the night, like the deer from his cover, and took the direction of the most sheltered country that appeared, without regarding the course of the stream, or the direction of the land of the red tribe.

CHAPTER XVII.

"I will despair, and be at enmity
With cozening hope."

RICHARD II.

IT was not without the exercise of great control over his feelings, during the relation of the trials he had undergone, that Shahdac had been able to arrive at this period of his history. And as Adalie had been long silent, he was induced to believe that she desired to muse alone concerning events that were so strange to her, before she should be acquainted with the end; and he proposed to defer what remained of his history, to a future opportunity. But it was the ardent curiosity of the maiden, whose attentive ear had been open to everything that had been related by her protector, that had been the cause of her silence; and as she expressed her unwillingness to be kept in suspense, concerning the conclusion of his adventures, after a few minutes' pause, the faithful Indian continued his story.

"So intent was I," said he, "upon my object of gaining the sheltered country within my view, that I did not so much as turn my head, to mark whether any enemy pursued me, until I was under cover of the spruce grove that skirted the thicker wood beyond it, which consisted of trees of a larger growth, and richer foliage than any this sterile mountain produces. I now stopped for a moment, in order to examine the ground within sight behind me, in case any enemy were to be seen, which might induce me to make an alteration in my course. The eye of the Great Spirit was about to appear above the horizon; and distant objects were on all sides visible; but nothing in motion caught my sight, and no sound reached my ear. The silence was like that of the night, when the leaves are fallen and the elements are at rest. Every sign was favorable.

"When I entered the thicker wood, I changed my course a little toward the direction of the great river, in the hope of being able to pass it safely during the night. All day, I continued my journey with unabated speed, while I made every effort to elude the vigilance of the pursuers. I passed through swamps and marshes covered with thick ground vegetation. I plunged into every stream that I encountered, with the infant at my back, sometimes stemming the current, and sometimes descending, that I might the more perplex the enemy's search. And, sometimes, I climbed craggy steeps, whose rocky summits, like those where we dwell, reach above the floating vapours, that obscure the Great Spirit's image from the inhabitants of the lower lands.

"At length night came to my relief. And as it became so dark that I could not proceed, I sought a dry spot, where, having collected some spruce boughs and leaves, I formed a soft bed, upon which I laid the infant, the son of the red chief, my only remaining hope.

"But I was soon obliged to take the child again in my arms. With the darkness, the wolves had gathered around me. They pierced the air with their howlings; and with every minute, they approached nearer and nearer. I dared not kindle a fire. The Micmacs are fiercer than the beasts of prey. I knew, too, the power of the human voice, over both the wolf and the bear, not maddened by excess of hunger, or excited to fury, and cut off from retreat. I remained silent, till they appeared about to spring upon me. Then, with the yell of a warrior, amidst the scalping of his enemies, I affrighted them from their purpose. But they returned, still approaching nearer and nearer, until they overpowered my voice by their howlings; or, from frequent repetition, my cries had lost all power to excite their fears.

"But by the faint lights in the northern sky, I could now distinguish the boldest of them; and, darting from the tree against which I stood, with my tomahawk, I clove the head of the foremost at a single stroke, and the rest, for a time, retreated."

But here the Indian for a moment paused: then with suppressed emotion he continued.

"And now, Adalie," said he, "I approach the sad catastrophe, that, had not Ahtomah lived, would have left the chief of red men childless, and, but for thy father's compassion, the protector of his infant, a vagabond, without human sympathy, the associate of wild beasts,

the companion of the treacherous wolf, and the fierce bear, seeking, during the season of green leaves, the thick cover of the mists of the hills, and hiding, during the snows, in deep caverns, into which a ray of the Great Spirit's image never enters.

"By the retreat of the wolves, I gained a moment to reflect, and adjust my measures for taking advantage of the increased brightness of the inconstant lights in the northern sky. I was not long in determining. I first bound the patient infant to my back, as before,—it had never uttered a cry—and darting from the thicket, by the same twinkling fires that lighted my way, I so directed my course, that I might, if possible, come upon the great river, above some of its numerous whirlpools and rapids, through which the Micmac canoes could not pass.

"I found the way uninterrupted, and the ground even. But I had not proceeded far, before I discovered that a whole herd of wolves pursued me. To outrun them, was impossible. To show a disposition to avoid them, was dangerous. It would have emboldened them further. And what could a single arm accomplish against a host of famishing beasts of prey? The only weapon I thought available, was that which had been before successful. I stopped. I placed myself in an attitude of defence, and I again made the air ring with the tones of defiance, at the highest pitch of my voice. The wolves again for a moment retreated, and I as soon renewed my course. They turned, and still followed my steps. And every minute they increased in boldness, till they sometimes approached within a distance, from which they might, with a single bound, spring upon the babe at my back. But they retreated as often as I turned to defy them.

"Before the day, however, was far advanced, I came upon a broad stream; and, as I heard the cataract at no great distance, I determined to ascend, in order that I might cross where it was most noisy and foaming, in the hope that the wolves, which still pursued me, would be deterred by the uproar and tumult of the waters, from following me through the dangers which they seemed to present.

"I continued to keep the river in view, without venturing near the edge of its bank, though I did not believe, so rapid was its course, that any Micmac canoe could by this time have attained the same point of the stream. I saw no human foes, and I was in hopes of leaving my less dangerous enemies behind me, when I crossed the stream. At length I reached the foaming whirlpools of the cataract; and when I had chosen a spot, which seemed to present the greatest appearance of danger, with in reality the least, I adjusted the bindings by which I had attached the child to my back, and plunged into the roaring torrent.

"My judgment was right. The wolves that had followed my steps to the edge of the stream, dared not leap in; and at first I made my way with great ease. But as I gained the middle of the river, a whirpool swept me into its vortex. From this new danger, I with difficulty extricated myself. I was not, however, long free to pursue my way toward the shore, before I encountered a greater. Another whirlpool carried me into the foaming tumult of revolving waters, at the very base of the great cataract itself.

"From the dangers that now threatened me, I was not able to extricate myself, without a long and arduous struggle; but such was the vigour of these limbs at that time, that I finally gained the shore, without suffering any great diminution of strength. Nor man nor beast opposed my landing. I clung to the rock, climbed to a dry spot of earth, and quickly detached the child from my back. But, how shall I tell it? but to find, that the infant son of Ottawah no longer lived. Cold, fatigue, and the waters that passed over us, as I struggled in the midst of their foam, had bereaved the infant of life, the red chief of his child, and the red people of a future warrior of the race of their chiefs, and his protector of all grounds of hope, and all motive of prolonged life.

"In my forlorn condition, I sat myself down upon the rocky beach, careless, alike, of the Micmacs, and of their less cruel allies, the beasts of the wood. The lifeless body of the child could not avail me. One consoling thought, alone, relieved my broken spirit—the son of Ottawah was not a prey to the enemies of red men. I burned his bones: I gathered his ashes; and I sought for a bed of clay, where I laid them—I may yet lead Ahtomah to the spot, to recover the ashes of his infant brother.

"This ceremony accomplished, my mind was a little relieved. But I knew not what to determine upon. The desire that I but now felt, to meet again the warriors of my tribe, was turned into greater terror and dread of encountering them, than I had before had of the very enemies from which I was flying. All day I sat, silent, contemplative, alone.

At length the eye of the Great Spirit retired again to rest. And now, oppressed and overcome in body and mind, I sunk down and slept.

"But my dreams were confused and indecisive; and I was again delivered to my waking reflections. My thoughts were distracted. But before I totally gave myself up to despair, I called upon the Good Spirit to aid me in choosing the direction which I should take, whether for the country of the red tribe, or that of the bleak hills of the neither-land. I slept again; but the Great Spirit answered not my prayer. Then when I awoke I addressed my petition, even to the Evil Spirit. Deep sleep again overcame me, and my impious prayer was answered. I saw, in my dream, the whole tribe of red men assembled, with their good chief at their head, to receive me. I thought the red camp rang with the exulting cries of the warriors, as they congratulated my return: and I was transported with enjoyment. But the pain which I suffered, in my endeavour to conceal the natural impression of the inward joy which I felt, awoke me; and springing upon my feet, I exclaimed, 'I am again a red man. My fears were without grounds. My shame without a motive. I thank thee, mysterious Spirit. Thy seers I will acknowledge: at thy altar I will sacrifice.'

"'And wherefore,' said I, continuing the same strain, 'wherefore have I neglected to ask the counsel, and aid, of the Spirit, whom we call evil? It is to him alone I should have addressed my prayer. It is of him I should have sought assistance, when I could not determine my course. The red tribe have lost the flower of their warriors, and put their capital in danger, by their peevish adherence to their ancient opinions of the Spirit they call good. To me it is given to undeceive them. I shall no longer fear to meet the chief of my tribe, without his son. All is changed. My actions require no excuse. The warriors shall receive me as a red man still unstained by the service of their enemies. The Spirit that has answered my prayer, will put to confusion their ill-grounded, their ungenerous suspicions.'

"While my mind was thus elated beyond all bounds, I felt my wonted bodily vigour return: and, with the next dawn, I sprang forward in the direction of the country of my tribe. I tasted no food during the day, save a few berries that lay in my way; but my strength did not fail me; and, by the return of night, I was even at the foot of the hill which overlooked the capital village of my tribe. It was now too dark to ascend its craggy steeps: and, exhausted with hunger and fatigue, I laid myself down, and again courted sleep, which once more overcame me. And now a new vision appeared. I thought I saw the spirits of my fathers. They passed by me, more in number than the living tribe. And as they came and went, some hung their heads, some scowled upon me: and, some stood a moment, as about to address me, then, with looks of scorn and contempt, turned their backs upon me, and walked away. Last of all, came the warriors that perished on the night upon which I was captured. When these saw me, they shrieked louder than the wind in the cloven rock, when the tempest is highest. I started with terror, and suddenly awoke.

"I could not doubt from whom my dream proceeded. The patron spirit of the Micmacs had deceived me; and the patron of my tribe had presented the spirits of my fathers.

"But yet, again I slept, and I thought I ascended the hill before me; and, as I looked down upon the beloved plain where my people dwelt, two warriors darted from the thicket on either side of me. They were the scouts of my people. They approached me, at first, with seeming surprise, then they glared upon me, like the spirits of my fathers I had before seen: but they were silent. I questioned them concerning their silence: but they did not reply. Then I asked them about the condition of Ottawah, and his people: but they hung their heads, and turned to depart. Then, raising my voice, I called aloud to them to listen to me for a moment. They remained, but did not speak. Then I related a brief history of all that had befallen me since the dreadful night of my capture, up to the death of the son of Ottawah. They listened attentively. But, when my tale was done, they exclaimed together, as with one voice, 'Can a slave utter the truth!' and at the same moment they disappeared in the depth of the thicket, from which they had issued, and immediately I awoke.

"As I opened my eyes upon the darkness, I understood my vision.

"'Great and good Spirit,' said I, 'from what a fate hast thou delivered me: from what shame hast thou saved the red people. But, for thy warning, a red warrior had returned to his people, a Micmac's slave! I will dwell with the beasts, and dig my own grave. The red people will not know their shame. The

spirits of my fathers may yet receive me.'

"I passed the remainder of the time of darkness more tranquilly; and, when day returned, I confirmed myself in my resolution to dwell for ever upon the heights of the mountains, and in the deep caverns and clefts of the rocks, without human companion, without tribe; and without a hope, save a re-union with the dead.

"With infirm and tremulous step, I now directed my course towards the highest lands I could see: and, for many days, I wandered from hill to hill, through all that country that I knew to be without its tribe, and the scene of no object of human enterprise. It the better suited my disposition, that it was solemn and gloomy. But its scanty produce of berries, which was the only food I could procure to appease my raging hunger, obliged me to seek this shore in the hope of meeting with some of the amphibious animals, with which it abounds. Adalie knows the rest of my history. When I first saw her, I believed that I beheld the shade of the infant son of Ottawah. But let the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain now dry her eyes, and prepare to meet her father, and the son of the red chief."

CHAPTER XVIII.

The summer's sun was in the west;
Yet far above his evening rest;
A thousand clouds in air display'd
Their floating isles in light and shade,
The sky, like ocean's channels, seen
In long meandering streaks between.

MONTGOMERY.

"None but his brethren he, and sisters, knew,
Whom the kind youth prefer'd to me.

COWLEY.

"In loving thou do'st well, in passion not."

PARADISE LOST.

"Adieu, ye mountains of the clime
Where grew my youthful years;
Where Lock na Garr in snows sublime
His giant summit rears."

HOURS OF IDLENESS.

SOME time before the hour of sun-set, the father of Adalie, and the young warrior, were seen climbing the mountain; and they soon rejoined the anxious expectants of their return. The additional trophies of their chase, consisted of several skins, among which there was one of the otter, and another of the wily fox, much esteemed by the Indians, as being the animal the most rarely ensnared by them, of all those that inhabit the native woods, and a fawn, the meat of which delicate animal was the principal article of their daily food.

The youthful Indian had likewise procured some pebbles of the rarer kind, which are used for ornament by the Indian women. These he presented to Adalie, that she might use them after the manner of the women of his tribe; and the white maiden placed them in her bosom.

They now returned to their dwelling: the huntsmen, weary and covetous of repose, Adalie agitated with strange thoughts and increasing perplexities. They all, however, retired to their several chambers, with the injunctions of the father of Adalie, to rise early, and be ready before the sun appeared above the horizon, for such labours as should be assigned them on the morrow.

Many days were yet passed by the mountaineers, in such occupations as those in which we have hitherto seen them engaged, without any occurrence of new interest. The father of Adalie and the young Indian, frequently hunted together; and when they returned to the cavern, the young warrior related all the incidents of the chase to his fair companion, whose ear was ever open to all that he was able to inform her concerning their adventures, and the little accidents that befell them during the day.

But while they thus passed their time, the just grounds for the admonitions of the faithful Shahdac became every day more apparent. The discourse of Ahtomah, and above all, the frequent proof the young Indian gave of his thoughts of her while absent, had made an impression upon the guileless maiden, that seemed at times to efface every other image from her mind. When Ahtomah was out of sight, she was sorrowful and absent in mind; and when the youthful warrior was present, she was timid and did not speak with her usual ease, nor move with her accustomed grace. When he approached her, the natural tint upon her cheek deepened, and as much of her fair neck as was discovered, became tinged with the same red. But often when he essayed to converse with her as she sat apart, she abruptly removed from his side, and clung to her father, or sought him in his chamber, as if there were some sudden necessity for his especial care.

It was impossible for the father of the maiden to remain entirely ignorant of the situation of his daughter. But perhaps the aged are too apt to forget the sensibilities of youth; and too often prone to mistake, or under-estimate the effects of the passion they no longer possess; or, they remember but indistinctly the diffe-

rence between the passion which is subservient to principle, and subdued by modesty and virtue, and that of which these moral attributes compose the very essence, and of which the purest chamber of the soul is the chaste seat.

Thus the white exile, saw the growing affections of his beloved child, with less conviction of its importance than even her red attendant. It had been, indeed, a part of the white man's policy, to encourage the familiar intercourse, at least, of his daughter and the young Indian; and the virtue of the children of the forest, was too well known to him, to admit so much as a suggestion to cross his mind, concerning the honor and faith of the red youth, and he had yet stronger assurance of the purity of his child; while he seemed forgetful of the existence of a deeper seated passion within us, or to have lost sight of the consequences, that an uncontrolable affection on the part of his daughter for a native of the forest might involve. He was at length however awakened by the good Shahdac's remarks concerning the youthful pair, to a sense at least, of the necessity of shortening the period that he had before determined upon for his further sojourn in the mountain; and he was encouraged to make the earlier arrangements for their departure, by the success which had hitherto attended all his measures.

"I love the youth," said the white man, addressing himself to Shahdac. "He is as intelligent as he is brave. And if he is a savage like thyself, by birth, he is more refined, and has more generosity, than many a white man of the civilised lands of which I have discoursed to thee. His aptitude to receive instruction, too, is remarkable. I have told him nothing that he does not remember."

Here the white man paused for a moment, in expectation of some remark from the faithful Indian; but as Shahdac remained silent, he continued his discourse concerning the subject which his Indian companion had awakened in his mind.

"But my daughter," said he, "must not be the bride of a red chief; for, superior as Ahtomah may be to the mass of his people, my blood must not mingle with a savage race. Adalie must not love the young warrior. She is doomed to become the bride of a white man.

"I have of late, indeed," he continued, "myself observed, that the youth is less urgent concerning his return to his people. He now more rarely makes mention of his tribe. The mountain has become more endurable to him. I will not conceal from him my intention of speedily carrying into full effect my long conceived designs."

The white exile's resolution was not long formed, before measures began to be taken, for its being put into execution. The inhabitants of the mountain, however, yet passed some days more in their usual occupations, before the plans of the father of Adalie were complete, or his wishes promulgated to the willing agents of all his undertakings.

The white man had now been for several days more thoughtful, and less communicative than usual. But this had not been observed by Ahtomah and Adalie. They were too much engaged in the familiar interchange of their own thoughts, which as the confidence of Adalie increased, began now to occupy all their leisure hours.

The young Indian related, from time to time, such portions of the traditionary history of his tribe, as he judged best adapted to excite the interest of the white maiden, or such as served to display the ancient character of his people, their former greatness, and the decline of their power. He then related all that was known among them of the ancient prophecies of the seers, and added many discursive observations, concerning the hopes of restoration to their former power, which all the warriors of his tribe still cherished. From these, his favourite subjects of discourse, he sometimes descended to matters of more familiar interest; and delighted to describe the customs, and domestic habits of his nation. At other times, he dwelt upon the account of the skirmishes, or predatory warfare of the red warriors, in which he had been himself engaged; and, to all that dropped from him, Adalie ever lent an attentive ear. She alternately shuddered and exulted involuntarily, when he related the heroic deeds of his people, whenever they met the Micmacs, face to face; but she wept when he described the scalping of an enemy by the party that gained the advantage of the day; but above all, she rejoiced that he had not been engaged in any of those ruthless massacres of helpless women and children, which had so often been the issue of the strife on both sides, and was the immediate cause of the present warcry of the contending tribes.

Thus the gentle Adalie, as she daily listened to the relations of the young Indian warrior, felt every time they discoursed, yet greater and greater curiosity concerning the compatriots of her com-

pation, and every hour new interest in all that related to the tribe over which he was reserved to rule. In the meantime, it became more and more visible to the cooler judgment and awakened apprehension of the father of Adalie, that the suggestions of his prescient Indian companion, had not been made without sufficient cause for a parent's alarm.

But if it did not appear that the same irresistible passion possessed the breast of the youthful Indian, whom we have not seen unconscious of the charms of the maiden, the course of the tale will sufficiently explain the seeming apathy or stoicism of the native of the forest.

But Adalie was most of all curious about all that related to the women of the tribe. She frequently questioned the young warrior concerning their civil position, and the degree of respect paid them by the other sex, and the occupations in which they usually engaged. But when she perceived that Ahtomah sometimes grew melancholy, during the course of her inquiries, she put a restraint upon her desire of obtaining all the information the young warrior could give her concerning the world which she had not seen; and they conversed on such subjects, as their daily occupations suggested.

But one morning, as they sat at the mouth of the cavern, and Adalie had not been able to restrain her curiosity concerning the red women, she observed that her companion was still more thoughtful than usual. "And why is it, Ahtomah," said she, "that, when I speak of the wives of your warriors, your eyes are cast upon the ground? And yet wherefore do I ask?" she added. "For well I know the past. Too well I know the cause of the assembling of the red warriors. But I will not speak of these horrors. 'Tis against my father's commands. We are not to spend our whole time in discourse. And here comes my father," she added, as she saw the white man approaching; "but not before it is time to remind us of our duties."

Ahtomah's dominant thoughts, in the midst of all he experienced, were of his return to his tribe, and of the restoration of the ancient fame of his people. Thus, his reserve, which had been taken by the white man for content, when he first reflected upon the suggestions of his faithful red companion, arose in reality from a contrary source. It was no wonder then, that he, on this occasion, little heeded the latter words which fell from Adalie; and, as the white man approached, the young warrior, unconscious of his presence, involuntarily exclaimed, "I will dwell no longer in this mountain. I must obtain my freedom. My tribe are, by this time, again a prey to the Micmacs. I have deserted them. Adalie, child of another race, lead me to the good Angel of the Mountain. Thou callest him father. Intercede, then, with the representative of the Great Spirit, for the restoration of a depressed race. I will remain no longer in this cavern."

"Young warrior," said the exile, as he approached, "thy virtue is not unknown to me. I come to tell thee, that the period of thy sojourn in the mountain is accomplished. With the first streaks of the next morning's light, the inhabitants of the cavern descend the western side of the mountain, perhaps, to ascend it no more. Be ready, my children. And thou, Ahtomah, prepare to meet the good chief, thy father, and the warriors of thy tribe."

The resolution of the exile was a cause of great exultation to all the inhabitants of the mountain; and they employed the rest of that day, in making preparations for their departure: and, in the evening, they were led by the father of Adalie to the eminence above the cave, that they might witness the last sun-set from the most elevated pinnacle of their mountain home.

As they gained the highest peak of the mountain, the sun was fast sinking to a level with the floods of mist, which rested upon the bosom of the denser air beneath them; and his oblique rays, exhibited to their view, a variety of forms and shades, which the light, as it fell upon the vapours of different densities, at every moment, seemed to change. Sometimes the mists appeared like a bright ocean, whose swelling seas rolled in rapid motion, from the horizon upon one side, to the limits of the view upon the other. Then there appeared shapeless hills and mountains, where order seemed mingled with disorder, as if some hand unseen, were forming out of the exhalations of the earth, the proper elements of a new world.

The varying mists were now more divided; and, as the declining orb approached the horizon, the upper clouds gathered around him; and his effulgent rays, now shot through an opening that was encircled by bright and motionless vapours; and as they fell upon every object within the compass of the view, the whole scene exhibited a spectacle of inconceivable magnificence.

"Look upon this glorious show," said

the white man. "That bright arch that thou beholdest, is the portal, the way, which conducts to the world of spirits where the God of white men and of red men reigns. This gorgeous exhibition, is but the imperfect figure of the reality, which is unseen. Look on those beams of light: observe that burnished pathway. 'Tis the ingress to the dwelling of the Eternal Spirit. 'Tis the window of His palace, whence, enthroned, He looks upon the earth, and oversees all things that He hath made. Such is His habitation. And there, dwell the happy spirits of our fathers, purified from the corruptions of earth, and subject no more to death. My children: treasure in your memory this glorious show. Nothing will ye again see that resembles it, until the Great Spirit shall summon the dead, and the reality, in place of the semblance, appear."

The radiant orb was now obscured for a moment: then appeared again, as he passed across the opening which now separated the upper clouds from the rolling mists beneath them; and his full beams, once more, illumined the wide ocean of vapour, which was now broken into islands of silver and gold. Then, as he dropped beneath the unsubstantial horizon, the brilliant upper sky, and the lakes of sparkling mists below, gradually faded away, and night began to draw her envious curtain over the magnificent scene.

The Lord of the Mountain turned to Adalie, who had been over affected by his discourse. "Come hither, my child," said he, "why weepest thou?"

"I scarce know," said the maiden. "I should rejoice. But shall we never again see the sun in his unclouded brightness? What in nature shall compensate for the loss of the scene we but now beheld? Shall we never see the firmament, nor sun, nor moon, nor stars, but through such dense vapours as now roll beneath us?"

"Thou hast forgotten, Adalie," said her father, "the bright days that thou hast spent, on the opposite side of the mountain, upon the beach. The brightest of such as thou hast seen there, thou shalt see for ever, in the land where thy fathers sleep."

And with this, the white man embraced his child; and they all returned together to the cave.

But as the necessary connection between the events which our narrative embraces, requires that we should not lose sight of the warriors of the nation, over which the young Indian now residing in the mountain, seemed destined to rule, we must return to the occurrences at the encampment, upon the awful night, when the tempest arrested the pious ceremonials of the worshippers of the patron Spirit of the red tribe.

CHAPTER XIX.

"The charm dissolves apace;
And as the morning steals upon the night,
Melting the darkness, so their rising senses
Begin to chase the ignorant fumes that mantle
Their clearer reason."

TEMPEST.

WHEN we took our leave of the Indian warriors, we left the altar of sacrifice overthrown, and the people struck down, or scattered, and falling to the earth, bewildered by the darkness, and terrified by the manifestations of the wrath of their offended Deity.

The first of the warriors that recovered from the effects of this universal terror, was the father of Ahtomah, the chief of the red tribe. When he raised his head from the ground, he found the violence of the storm abated; and the soft rays of the moon, as they faintly penetrated through the mists, just afforded sufficient light to enable him to distinguish the nearest objects about him.

"Ahtomah, my child," exclaimed Ottawah, as he arose upon his feet, "where art thou? and where is the sacred altar?"

A few fire-brands was all that remained of the holy pile, without a trace of the offering that had lain thereon. None answered the demand of Ottawah, and not the breathing of a warrior reached the ear of the chief. And the dead silence of the night was only broken at intervals by the fearful howling of the wolves, which seemed to await but the total extinction of the fire, to rush upon their helpless human foes. The chief now stood upright; but he could distinguish nothing save the embers of the burnt wood, which the wind, at intervals, as the brands dropped, excited to flames. Then, in a louder accent, he again called upon his people. "Does no warrior live?" exclaimed the chief of red men. "Has the Great Spirit swept his people from the face of the earth? I am alone!"

At length, the seer, Uttermoot, whose counsel had been despised in the assembly of the warriors at Ortawee, feebly replied to the repeated demands of the chief.

"Is it thou, Ottawah, chief of red men that speakest?" said the evil seer: "Is it thy voice which calls upon the prostrate warriors to arise? And dost thou, indeed, still live? Alas! who else has survived the horrors of the night? The demon,

more strong than the angel of the tribe, has destroyed our people. We should first have averted his wrath. Wherefore did we not sacrifice to the Evil Spirit? And why was it, that we had not confidence in the blessing of the good? Where is now the future chief of the red tribe? Lies he, astounded, like the rest of his race? Or has the jealous spirit caught him up into the clouds, and dashed him against the earth, in the presence of the patron angel of the red tribe? Where are our warriors? The storm is abated. The day is at hand. Let us search, if perchance, there yet remain a remnant of our devoted tribe."

The chief now sounded the conch which hung by his side; and, as by magic, the warriors were re-animated. Some sprang upon their feet around him. Others issued from their shelter among the bushes upon either side, or arose from their cold bed upon the even plain.

The well known sound was repeated, and all the people re-assembled in the presence of their chief, more rejoiced to

hear his voice, as he stood once more erect among them, than thankful for their own preservation, or the cessation of the evils that had overwhelmed them.

The dawn of day had now come to the relief of the red men, and there was light enough to distinguish the objects around them. The warriors perceived the absence of the youthful son of Ottawah; but none ventured to make any inquiry concerning him. Some were restrained by their natural taciturnity; while others feared, that inquiry might lead to the discovery of some stain upon the fair character of the son of their chief. The chief himself was confounded, when he perceived the absence of his son; but no ungenerous suspicions disturbed his breast.

The good Ottawah's attention was now directed to the seer, who, unobserved, had picked up the girdle, which Ahtomah had dropped upon the ground by the desire of Adalie, before the white maiden conducted him to the cavern of the mountain. And the advocate of the worship of the Evil Spirit, now holding up the token of his triumph, to the view of all assembled, thus exclaimed: "Behold the sole evidence remaining, that a youthful warrior lived. Look upon all that remains of what appertained to our promised chief. He hath fallen a sacrifice before the jealous wrath of an offended Deity. The demon hath consumed him, and by the side of the very altar which he himself had fired in heedless sacrifice to the tardy dispenser of good, and at the very gate of your guardian spirit's habitation. The Evil Spirit, whom we should alone fear, hath sacrificed the son of Ottawah. Let us return to our homes, prepared to propitiate the offended power. Let us try to turn away his anger, and avert the consequences of his further wrath."

All now stood astounded anew, by what they saw, and what they heard. The chief, only, ventured to speak.

"Seer of the red tribe," said Ottawah, "foreteller of future events, and observer of the lights in the sky! Though unlearned in the signs which the heavens exhibit, I yet venture to hope, that during the violence of the tempest, and the visible wrath of the offended demon, the Angel of the Mountain may have protected Ahtomah. Some benevolent spirit has, perhaps, descended through the storm; and Ahtomah has ascended the mountain: or wherefore this remnant of his garment? I will not despair. These aged arms shall, once more, embrace the promised restorer of the glory of the red Indian tribe. Have not our fathers foretold it? My spirit shall soon join them in the country of Shades."

"So to believe, great chief," said the evil seer, "were unduly to exalt the powers of good above the spirits of evil at the very instant that ye have seen and felt the consequences of your late false impressions. Had the propitiatory sacrifice been offered to the demon, instead of the angel of good, all had been well. For what purpose your vain supplications to him, from whom good, when it will come, naturally flows? What need we to ask for good, where good abounds? Appease the powers of darkness, and the angel of light shall unveil his glory, or manifest his power."

Then, in a more persuasive accent than that in which he had before spoken, the seer thus finished his address.

"It is meet, then, warriors, that we should abandon this frightful wreck of our late supplications, and, assembled in general council, look for some sign from the skies, for some token from the agents of destiny, that attend upon the powers of evil and of good, and determine our joys, and our woes."

The logical appeal of the advocate of the Evil Spirit was not without its effects; and it was responded to, as it might have been expected from a people now smarting under disasters, apparently arising from taking an opposite course to that which was before recommended by the same seer: and, their general consent to his proposition, was signified by an universal cry of "Artawutawick! Arhahoo! Let us return to Ortawee! Let us await a sign!"

They now chose one or two warriors from each of the parties that were with them, to accompany the chief and his own immediate followers, to his capital; and the rest of the people from the more distant settlements dispersed, and departed to their several homes.

The march of Ottawah and his warriors was such as became the solemnity of the time, and the gravity of the Indian character. When they entered their capital village, they found their old men full of inquietude concerning the result of the sacrifice, and anxiously awaiting their return. But when the aged warriors came to hear of the ill-success of the offering, and the signal vengeance of the Evil Spirit, they covered their faces, and hung their heads, in sign of their silent submission to his will. But when the chief apprized them of the mysterious disappearance of Ahtomah, though he accompanied the sad tidings with the flattering

expressions of his firmest hopes, nothing could exceed their grief; and they broke forth in exclamations, such as were never heard among red men, but when they believed themselves under the immediate correction of their deity, either in his awful visitations by fire, or flood, which had burned up, or swept away their habitations; or, when tempests and earthquakes, had overthrown the hills, and, lifting the very rivers from their beds, had turned into new channels, the deepest streams.

"Is the precious scion of all our hopes," they exclaimed, "then blighted in its flower? Is the young pine of the forest fallen? The plant which our hands have watered, is blasted, and cast to the earth in the day of its bloom. The unblown pledge of the Great Spirit's promises to his people is withered, cut off, burnt, and melted into air. Our expectation was a shadow. Our dream of future greatness is vanished. Then must we flee to the last limits of the land, and perish upon the hills, or whiten the beach with our dishonoured bones. The shades of our fathers will not rest. Where is now our home?"

In such bewailings as these, did the old men indulge, while the less aged warriors, encouraged by their chief, exhorted their companions to maintain the character which became their race. But they did not cease from these expressions of their grief, until, at the command of Ottawah, they entered their several dwellings.

CHAPTER XX.

"Image of pride, why should I hold my peace."
HENRY VI.

"A substitute shines as brightly as a king,
Until a king be by."
MERCHANT OF VENICE.

THE proper religion of the Red Indian was simple, sublime. It consisted in the belief in one Great Spirit, incomprehensible to the understandings of men, beneficent, self-existent, and eternal, and, in an Evil Spirit of limited and temporary power. But notwithstanding these elevated conceptions concerning the governing principle in the universe, superstition, so often known to triumph even over cultivated reason, had among the nations of these desolate wilds, and, with her accustomed disregard to consistency, superadded other less rational articles of faith. Thus, the Supreme Deity was supposed to be endued also, with attributes of a negative character as regarded the affairs of man, and the Evil Spirit, with some more positive qualities, which had given rise to opposite opinions concerning the worship due to the good and the bad principle, out of which had grown two different parties or sects. In the meantime, it was the universal belief, that both the unseen world, and that which we inhabit, were peopled with inferior spirits, which were the agents of both the good and the evil spirit; and, that one of these presided over the affairs, and was the patron, of each of the tribes.

The more reasonable among them, advocated the worship of the Supreme Deity, and of the sun as his representative, or a God of inferior power, and often addressed their petitions to their patron Spirit, who it was believed, resided upon the mountain, the proper inhabitants of which we have seen; but they did not hesitate to attribute to the Supreme Deity, great supineness, and disregard to the affairs of men.

In the mean while, although it was not the opinion of the other party, that the Evil Spirit enjoyed equal power with the Good, it was their belief that his service was the more necessary, inasmuch as that the evils men endure, of which he was the sole author, were greater than the blessings they receive; and that, unless he were appeased, he was for ever preparing and applying new torments; whereas the Good Spirit, was too much engrossed with his own enjoyments, and too indolent to attend to the petitions of mortal men; for which reason we received only such blessings as naturally proceed from him, and neither afforded him any pleasure, nor cost him any pains, to bestow. Moreover, they believed that the goodness of the Supreme Deity was such, that he did not entertain any jealous envy of his rival Spirit, in the conduct of human affairs; while the Spirit of Evil regarded the worshippers of the Spirit from whom good alone proceeded, as his enemies, and, as at all times fit objects for the exercise of his wrath.

Thus, it was plain that all the warriors of the worst dispositions, would have a tendency to range themselves upon the side of the advocates for the worship of the evil principle which they feared, in preference to that of the seers who addressed the Good Spirit, whom they despaired of influencing in their favour.

It was, however, the opinion of both parties, or at least, an article of faith too long established among them to be impugned with security, that the patron Spirit of the tribe was one of the agents

of the good principle. Yet, differences arose, even concerning the character of the worship due to him; upon which point, each party was influenced by the credit they gave to the traditionary history upon which their faith was founded; and that was sufficiently uncertain to raise frequent disputes, and afford the seers on either side, a wide field for the exercise of their malignant feelings against each other.

The earlier seers, indeed, seem to have been too often endued with the spirit of prophecy; and the interpretation of their prophetic visions, gave occasion for such speculations as were not always attended with beneficial results. Thus, when any great object was to be attained, the living seers, usually sought for some ancient prediction, that might apply to the circumstances of the immediate necessity; or, they scrupled not to invent a suitable prophecy, which they attributed to some ancient seer. And this practice tended to weaken the authority, and to discredit the better founded, or more rational interpretations which were given of some of the predictions, by the more sincere.

Great, however, as these differences appear, they had little influence on the affairs of the tribe, except in times of excitement. On these occasions the seers which advocated the more rational worship, accused those of the contrary opinion, of favouring the cause of their enemies, who were invariably believed to be the special children of the Evil Spirit; and the seers on the other side, retaliated, by reproaching their opponents with the failure of their petitions, until the inflamed passions of the warriors subdued their better reason, and led to results such as we have already seen.

In the state of feeling which has been described in the preceding chapter, did the warriors then of every degree, and the seers of the tribe, assemble in the great council hall at Ortawee. The proper object of their meeting, was to consult with their more distinguished seers, concerning the ancient traditions which existed among them, and concerning the manifest signs from the Great Spirit, whether apparent in the sky, or known through any other means by which the Supreme Deity was believed to admonish, or animate and encourage, his people.

The principal subject of their debate on this occasion, and that which was nearest to every warrior's heart was the mysterious disappearance of Ahtomah. Was the son of the chief saved by the interposition of the representative of the Great and Good Spirit whom they deemed the especial patron of their tribe? or, had the demon, when his power was predominant, cast him into the fire, and consumed him in the flames of the sacrifice?

The ill-omened seer, who had addressed the warriors before they quitted the scene of devastation, was among the foremost to speak. He advocated the same opinion, enforced the same arguments, and exhibited the same vehemence for which he had ever been remarkable; and he was loud in his execrations, and his anathemas, against those who persisted in seeing the hand of the Good Angel in the event, when the very presence of the Evil Spirit, and his predominant influence, was attested by the horrors of the scenes which they had beheld. At length, a seer who had accompanied the expedition, and who counted more snows than his opponent, and who had more influence than Sutakoo, who opposed the advocate of the Evil Spirit on a former occasion, and who moreover had not spoken in their deliberate assemblies for many years, stood up and addressed the warriors in favour of the influence, and the opinion entertained of the interference, of their protecting spirit, and the safety of the son of the chief.

"And," said he, as he drew towards the conclusion of his arguments, "whatever power the agents of evil may elsewhere possess, they could by no means exert it within the very precincts of the sacred mountain, to the extent to destroy all the long-cherished hopes of the red tribe—to render abortive all the signs that our fathers received—all the prophecies and revelations we possess."

"And now warriors," continued the good seer, when he thought their reason sufficiently convinced, "since you have listened with patience to the feeble voice, and seen the last faint efforts, of your most aged seer, let me once more, and for the last time, invite your attention to an ancient especial propheey, which it would seem by your constant indifference, or your utter neglect, you have long overlooked. Have ye forgotten, that ere the blood-thirsty Micmacs encroached upon our territory, suddenly, and during a storm, many spirits of our fathers came from their tombs, and many seers of the tribe saw their forms, and heard their voices in the forest, and on the plain? Have ye not heard, how they foretold the disasters of our tribe; but especially of the loss of the sun for a season, and, of the new glory in which he should re-

appear? When did the sun hide his face until now? The glory of the tribe is obscured for a season. Ahtomah, the sun of hope to the red people, has disappeared beyond the hills, has set for a season; but, though the night of his absence be full of sorrows he will rise again—he will again shine in the land of his fathers. And, when he comes, he will lead in his train, the moon and the stars of the prophecy—the prophecy, in part already fulfilled.

"Warriors," then added he, in concluding his discourse, "and chiefs of a race that shall never be overcome, and whose people shall inherit the whole world on this side the Strait, the Great Spirit whom ye have so long served, is full of power and goodness. He can subdue the efforts of all the evil spirits that exist. He has limited their reign. He rules over all, and will subject all things to his will. If he has confounded the hopes of the red tribe for a time, it is, perhaps, that he may the more distinctly manifest his goodness and his power. Let us put trust in his ancient promises."

The chiefs of the red people, and all the warriors who had gained influence by their oratory or their deeds in war, were initiated in the religious mysteries of their country; and, whatever their real opinions, they were great supporters of the authority of the seers, and of the tacit acceptance of the faith, which had, at least, the sanction of time, with the observance of the forms which custom had established among them. At least, they so far lent their aid in support of the established usages of their nation, as might tend to the preservation of as much of the ancient superstitions, as should aid in perpetuating the authority of their chiefs though they had probably too often beheld the practices of the seers, to permit them to retain a full conviction of the truth of the divine origin of all that they promulgated, and insisted upon. Thus they yielded apparent acquiescence to the claims of the seers, and by their examples, at least, seemed to encourage the maintenance of all things that belonged to the established religious usages of their tribe.

It was at all times thought the best policy, to keep alive the hopes of the tribe, in every thing that regarded the future; and to this end, from the very earliest date of their decline, their hall of assembly had rung with the flattering note of expectation, of the fulfilment of an accredited prophecy concerning their restoration to their ancient territory, and their lost national glory, and which is that which was referred to by the aged seer in his oratorical exhortation.

Ottawah, their present chief, at least was in advance of the seers and warriors of his tribe, in all that knowledge which is only to be gained by such study of human character, as his position admitted. A great proportion of the last twenty years of his life had been spent in a vain endeavour to accommodate the opinions, or avert the evil effects, of differences and violent jealousies, which continually sprang up among the seers of the nation over which he ruled. He had often experienced the unhappy issue of their disputes; and he attributed the loss of his territory, to a want of unanimity in the councils of the warriors, which he deemed, arose in a great degree from the perversion of the truth, and the extravagant proceedings of the seers, whose aim was, generally, their own interest, and the aggrandisement of their power, in preference to the public good. But such was the general veneration of the mass of the people for the sacred order, that it was more or less dangerous to interfere with their proceedings, in proportion to the ability and disposition of those around him. In this difficult position the chief of the Red Indians, finding the seers increasing in credit with the people, succumbed to the yoke, or gave tacit assent to the proposals of the party, that for the time swayed the opinions of the multitude; and he bore with patience, what his better judgment condemned as a system of faith, at least, perverted; and for which, indeed, had there been no better authority than that which the seers pretended, he would have inwardly rejected, as a combination of shameful artifices in support of dubious truths, from the beginning.

Thus, agreeably to his usual disregard to, or dispassionate judgment of, religious disputes, Ottawah would have no further interfered on this occasion, than he felt assured would be compatible with his character at all times, as a moderator of the violence of personal malignity, and, so far as might not violate any established opinion, or oppose the predominant feeling of the less-thinking portion of his people; but stimulated by the exciting causes which had led to such terrible and incomprehensible results, new views or more clear visions, concerning the sacred portion of his responsibilities seemed to open upon the aged chief; and he arose, and thus addressed the warriors:—

"Warriors," said the chief of the red men,

"let me exhort you to respect our resolution at the foot of the mountain. It was proclaimed within sight of the sacred altar. Let us not waste the hours, and exhaust our strength by vain disputes. Let us await a sign from the invisible agents which preside over the works of the Great Spirit. Perhaps even now, the ancient prophecy, spoken of by your most aged seer, is about to be fulfilled. Let us not weary the Great Spirit with vain petitions, while we stand idle expectants of his promises. Let us, in the absence of supernatural aid, employ our own best resources for our country's defence. Behold! we have built a council hall, and established our habitation. Shall we not make our dwellings perpetual? Shall we not erect a temple, like that in which our fathers worshipped? Let us fortify and secure our capital, after the manner of our fathers. When the Eskimohs came upon them, they were driven back into the sea. Let each of you exert all his force for the restoration of his country. In a word: let us unite: first, to provide against any open assault, which the impious Micmacs, grown confident by our supineness, may again attempt; and, next, in raising defences to avert any future attacks. And, having effected these objects, we may ourselves turn our thoughts—oh, happy day!—to plans of invasion, and the conquest of our enemies. It is my opinion, it is my advice to you, O warriors, that we should immediately set about our defences; and having provided for our present security, that we should erect a temple to the guardian spirit of our tribe."

The discourse of Ottawah was received by his warriors, with the enthusiasm which the sincerity of the chief, and the personal respect which he had obtained, were well calculated to produce; and if their assent to his proposals was not universal, the agents of evil, whose opposition he most dreaded, were too much confounded, by the success of the simpler eloquence of their chief, to speak openly, against the measures which he proposed: and the day was not suffered to pass, without practical proof of the willing assent of the people, to the labour in which their chief had suggested they should now engage.

CHAPTER XXI.

"Man like the generous vine, supported lives;
The strength he gains, is by the embrace he gives."

POPE'S ESSAY ON MAN.

THERE is nothing more remarkable in the character of the men of the forest, than the lassitude and vigour which seems alternately to possess them; and whatever may have been the disposition of the ill-fated race which are herein considered to be entitled to a superior degree of our sympathy, they did not differ from their more savage and victorious co-inhabitants of the desolate land of their inheritance, in their energy under the excitement of ample motives of action, any more than in their love of ease during the intervals of tranquillity which they enjoyed. Thus, in the present instance, they laboured for the erection of their defences, under the eye, and under the direction, of their revered and aged chief, for many days with unremitting toil, without the occurrence of any incident, to suspend or disturb the progress of the great national undertaking.

But as the work progressed, and the red men began to regain their natural cheerfulness, many felt the want of the domestic comforts and enjoyments which they had so long possessed undisturbed; and the red chief found it necessary to convene a council of warriors, to deliberate upon what course they should take, in order to satisfy the people, without interrupting the progress of the defences.

When the warriors of the capital were assembled upon this occasion, a more familiar discussion, than was wont to take place upon questions in which their worst passions were enlisted, was immediately entered upon, with a view to determine the safest means of supplying the losses they had sustained, in the slaughter and captivity of their wives and their families by their artful enemies.

The debate, in this instance, was commenced by a proposition from one of the younger warriors, who thought that a party of their people should proceed to the northern villages, which were now the most populous of those that still remained to them; and, empowered by their common chief, should demand as many of the full-grown virgin daughters of their warriors, as might supply, and reinstate the warriors of the capital in their wonted comfort, and insure their future domestic enjoyments.

When the younger orator ceased to enforce his proposition by the strongest arguments which his natural feelings suggested, one of the more aged of the red men arose, and pressed upon the consideration of the warriors, the opinion which he himself held, by many arguments, tending to show the imprudence of admitting any women into their com-

munity, until the defences which they had commenced, should be completed, which he thought could not yet be within the period of several moons.

"For," said he, "to possess themselves of our women, has been one of the grand desires of our insatiable enemies. The beauty of our daughters, with their virtue, has been among the chief causes of our disasters. Moreover, we must needs now wed, the flower of the virgin beauty of our tribe; and, should they also be swept from the face of the earth, or bear children to our enemies, then, instead of defences, we may raise for ourselves one general tomb."

This suggestion was violently opposed by the younger warriors generally; who declared their conviction, that the subjection to so long an abstinence from those social enjoyments, which were, at once the employment of their hours of relaxation from the toilsome labour in which they were embarked, and the source of their strength, together with the necessity for the warriors to engage in the irksome occupation of their domestic economy, would tend to effeminate and enfeeble them, and thereby render them the less capable of supporting the shock of their enemies when they came.

The debate was long: but, in time, the younger warriors, by the superior eloquence which the warmth of their natural feelings inspired, confounded the reasoning of the elder; and it was finally agreed, that the chief should send envoys to every settlement of the tribe, to require them to provide each their share of their virgin daughters, for the supply of the capital of their common country: and orders were sent out accordingly.

The proper government of the Red Indians, like that of the greater part of the American tribes, was a kind of limited monarchy, with the powers of the chief very imperfectly defined. But few occasions arose, for any arbitrary exercise of authority, and upon all ordinary occasions, the edicts of the chiefs, under the sanction of the assembly of the chosen band of the warriors of the capital, had all the force of absolute laws, and were unhesitatingly obeyed. The present step, however, was one of those that would not have been ventured upon, without the sanction of the general assembly of the red people, had not the northern districts been represented by the warriors that had accompanied their chief to his capital, after the disastrous issue of the propitiatory sacrifice to their Patron Spirit; but their assent obtained, the recognition of the authority of their chief and the punctual accomplishment of his edict was fully insured.

In the mean time, the younger warriors were not backward in giving proofs of their equal ardour for the speedy completion of the defences; so that, when the new fair partners of the chief and his associates in arms, arrived, all the pickets and stones had been collected, and the defences of the capital were considerably advanced, and all was activity and hope.

Soon after the introduction of the fair daughters of the distant districts, they were adjudged, and severally united, to each of the warriors of Ortawee, according to his rank or merits, and the beauty and youth of the women. Then the warriors of the different villages, who had conducted them to the capital, took their departure, with many exchanges of promises with the Ortaweean chiefs, for mutual aid and support against the common enemy of their race.

If the chief of the red tribe, knew not whether he had attained his full ends by the discourse in which he exhorted the warriors to strengthen their position, and await the promises of the Great Spirit, it was certain that he had done more than several of his predecessors, who, since the decline of the tribe had made becoming efforts to conquer a vain pride and fatal disposition to indolence which had taken possession of the minds of his people. He had, at least, made a first step towards undermining a dangerous prevailing impression, that a work such as that in which they were now engaged was properly that of slaves, which had rendered them unwilling to attempt, and incapable of completing, any well designed plan of defence for their more exposed positions.

Thus the warriors of the capital, now worked at their picket defences, after the manner of their fathers, and under the direction of their chief, and pursued their labour with undiminished assiduity; and, so much was their confidence already revived, that they began to look with less pain upon their late calamities, and to feel themselves once more settled in a permanent home.

They were, at least, furnished with the essentials of future domestic comfort; and every day's labour, as it added to the defences, augmented their hopes of ultimate and entire security.

It is, perhaps, a happy feature in the character of the inhabitant of the forest, that he is deficient in the sensibility which

we find possess the breast of a parent, or husband, or son, among the children of civilization. However sensitive may be the savage, when an injury is inflicted by his enemy, he has, indeed, except in rare instances, too loose a sense of any kindred ties, long to lament the loss of those, whose places can be quickly supplied.

The red men, now stimulated and encouraged by their new hopes, their love of their country, their admiration of the virtues of Ottawah, and by the love that every warrior bore his new bride, seemed to believe themselves already invincible. When the thought of Ahtomah crossed their minds, they rejected the suggestion, as of a subject too sacred to engage their inquiries: and in this confidence, had they dismissed all the auxiliary warriors that had accompanied them from the Sacred Mountain to assist at their deliberations, and remained to aid their first efforts in the fortification of their common capital. And now, notwithstanding their late sufferings, and the apparent vengeance of the Evil Spirit, everything seemed propitious; and the thoughts of the warriors, from dwelling on their present safety, were even drawn to the contemplation, and the hopes, of an early restoration of the red people to their former estate of security and power.

CHAPTER XXII.

"Ring the alarum-bell!"

MACBETH.

"As the sun rejoices in his cloud, over the tree which his beams have raised, as it shakes its lonely head on the heath; so joyful is the king over Fillan."

OSSIAN.

It was not long after the reestablishment of the domestic affairs of the warriors of the capital, and while the energy they displayed in the erection of their defences, seemed to promise permanent security against their human enemies, that fresh alarms threatened the unhappy children of Ottawah, with a renewal of all their calamities. It was the custom of the red tribe, at all times, to keep scouts upon the hills which lay in the direction of the Micmac territory. And not many days after the departure of the auxiliary warriors, as the chief sat, after sunset, in his wigwam, with several of his people around him, the sound of footsteps, that indicated too great haste to be perceived without alarm, were suddenly heard without; and, before the warriors could seize their arms, the curtain, that hung across the entrance of their frail dwelling, was thrust aside, and one of the scouts entered.

"Prepare brave chief!" said the breathless intruder. "The Micmacs are at the door of our dwellings. They are more numerous than the fallen leaves. Their weapons are lightning and thunder."

"Collect the warriors," said the chief, as he started from his mat. "Our people sleep. Let the women flee to the hills! We have no defences!"

The conch was immediately blown; and all the warriors now assembled. The reports of those among the scouts who had seen the enemy, several of whom had now arrived, were contradictory as to their numbers, and all was uncertain. The red men, however, determined to defend their capital; and exerting all their endeavours, they made a disposition of their forces with energy and dispatch.

"The Micmacs," said Ottawah, "have heard of the arrival of the women, and steal upon us at a well chosen season, while we slumber in the first transports of our new affections. True to their design of extermination, they suffer not their blood to cool. Scarce returned from the late slaughter, they again set out to attack us, in believing that we sleep, secure in our confidence, that their vengeance is satisfied. But the vigilance of the scouts has defeated their purpose. The red warriors are in arms! The corses of the Micmacs shall strew the plain!"

The vigilance of the scouts, had, indeed, afforded the red men time, both for preparation and reflection; but a sanguinary contest was evidently at hand.

In times of sudden emergence or danger, among the Red Indians, all debate and differences of opinion were suspended, and entire submission surrendered, with prompt obedience to the edicts of the chief, into whose hands all power devolved. Such was now their condition; and the courage and forethought of Ottawah, on this occasion, gave them no cause to regret this salutary provision of their law.

The elder warriors, and the younger, had been already wisely classed, and the part for every one to act, in the event of any sudden attack, skilfully assigned to him; so that the orders of the chief were no sooner known, than the whole force was in readiness to receive, and to repel, their hated enemies. At the same time, the women, accompanied by several of the elder warriors, were promptly conveyed out of immediate danger, to await the issue of the deadly strife.

The greater part of the warriors were

now assembled, in exact order, in front of their incomplete defences, and under the shelter of a spruce grove, where they determined to expect their enemies.

It was still twilight, when Ottawah placed himself on the right of his faithful band. He was attired in the ordinary costume of his tribe, with the usual ornaments which decorated his head and his breast; and he was armed with a tomahawk, which hung at his side, a bow and quiver of arrows, which were slung across his back, and in his right hand he carried a spear.

The rest of the warriors came attired and armed like their chief, in all save the ensigns of dignity which he wore. And, as they stood in order of battle before the day closed, Ottawah, with proud eye, surveyed all the parade of war, and, exulting in the prospect of victory, he thus addressed his associates in arms.

"Warriors of the red tribe," said he. "The fate of our ancient nation rests

upon your valour. The Micmacs are at hand. But your women, and your old men, will be in safety, if you remember your wrongs, and imitate the deeds of your fathers before our name was tarnished by defeat, and our renown wiped away by our shame. Let every warrior behave, as if the destruction of his enemies, and the restoration of the red tribe depended upon his single arm, and all is yet well. The Micmacs are numerous; but they believe that the red men sleep. They know not that the tomahawk is in our hands, and that the scalping-knife awaits them. The cloud of thick mist which lies upon the plain, has removed all terror from their eyes. Warriors! remember the day when your enemies, serpent-like, passed the scouts on the mountain—the day they entered Ortawee. When we went to the chase, we left our wives in peace. When we returned, where were they? Who sat on their mats? Where are our children? Shall they be the restorers of their country's glory? Shall they recover the fame of your fathers? When shall the prophecy be fulfilled? Remember ye not the vision of the council? or, do ye forget the miraculous disappearance of Ahtomah, who never turned his back upon a foe? These signs are no less the evidence of the power of the Great Spirit, than the indication of his favour to the red people. Perhaps your future chief is now in the lofty dwelling of the angel of our tribe, or his sacrifice has appeased the wrath of the Great Spirit, who has determined the restoration of his ancient people. Ye have seen the forest lie even with the ground, and the lightning rend the rocks; but ye have not seen the red warriors fly before the uplifted arms of their impious foes. Rejoice, then, at this occasion of proving that ye are men, and ye shall strew the ground with the corses of your enemies. The stream that flows through the vale, shall dye the great salt lake with their blood. The fires of their torture shall burn. The death of our hated foes shall rejoice our souls. Prepare your weapons. The day is past, and the Micmacs are near."

As soon as the chief had finished this address, the red Indians, at his command, concealed themselves in the brambles that covered the ground upon which they had determined to make their last effort for the defence of their capital and their homes.

But the night had not far advanced, when a noise was heard, resembling that of the wind, as it rushes through a spruce grove.

And now, all was again silent. Nor the note of a bird, nor a breath of air, disturbed the portentous calm.

Indistinct sounds were again heard. The warriors grasped their spears. They deemed that their enemies, less wary than themselves, were about to fall into their hands. They fell prostrate, every warrior with his breast to the ground. A moment passed and they perceived their enemies. The steps of the foe were not heard; but their forms were distinctly seen, as they warily approached. The savage strife was at hand.

"Arise, red men," cried Ottawah, "behold the enemies of our race. Let every warrior remember the wrongs of his tribe. The red people must be free. The hour of our triumph is come."

At the sound of their chief's voice, the red Indians started upon their feet as one man; and, they prepared to rush upon their enemies. The Micmacs were in their turn surprised. They stood confounded. The red men waited but the sign of battle from their chief.

The chief was astounded by the boldness of his enemies, who had never been known to face their foes under the disadvantage of the failure of a stratagem, however superior their numbers, and yet they now showed no disposition to fly. He hesitated to give the command; and the two parties stood inactive, in dim view of each other, awaiting but the signal to engage.

In the mean time, the little light that had enabled the hostile parties to distinguish each other, was overcome by the darkness with which it had struggled for ascendancy; and now, the Micmacs, as if it were the day alone that had arrested their steps, were heard moving across the ground that lay between them and their enemies.

At the command of their chief, the red men now also, with unabated courage, moved forward to meet their numerous foes. But no yell of war had been heard, nor had the savage hosts met, when suddenly, a flash of strong light, that was like that of the lightning, darted across the eyes of the warriors on both sides; and a sound, as of falling waters, or distant thunder, at the same instant, struck upon their ears. The superstitious terrors of the warriors overcame their courage. Their steps were arrested on both sides; and they stood motionless in front of each other. There was now breathless silence; and as the light again flashed across the plain, the red chief regarded his warriors, then cast his eyes upon the

forms of their numerous enemies; but he spoke not.

What should be this sign? seemed the question now written on every warrior's brow, as they regarded one another by the intermitting light. Was it the beginning of such another storm, as that which had so lately threatened their annihilation? Or was it a signal from the Great Spirit to arrest the waste of blood? Or was it the sign of the Evil Spirit, that was now about to fall upon, and extirpate, the victims of his unappeased wrath?

Such were the thoughts which agitated the bosoms of the red men: but they knew not that their enemies were perplexed by the same doubts, the same terrors: and each party continued to gaze on the other, with equal apprehensions and dread.

All was again still; and the night was yet darker than before. But the dead silence was presently broken by a sound like that of the softest note of the birds of the island; and, while every warrior stood terrified by his new doubts, the angel-like form of the Spirit of the Mountain, as seen by the warriors at the council, when the sacrifice to the good angel was resolved upon, was observed with a flaming torch in the right hand, in crossing the very ground which yet separated the hostile forces.

The iron souls of the savages, that knew no fear of natural events, gave way to the terror which the vision inspired. The deadly enemies, on either side, stood paralysed with equal alarm. The spirit again passed between them; and as the light of the torch fell upon their faces, their features were marked with the astonishment and terror which agitated their breasts. A third time it appeared to their wondering eyes: and the aerial form, advancing toward the front rank of the red men, now led by the hand a youth which seemed a warrior. A bright girdle was about his waist, and a high plume of feathers around his head.

The heart of the chief was bursting within him. Was it the shade of Ahtomah, the spirit of his son, that he now looked upon; or, was it, indeed, the future chief of the red tribe?

The red warriors forgot their human enemies; and, as they gazed upon the uncertain vision, some hid their eyes, and hung their heads, in sign of submission to the powers of the spiritual world. Some, let fall their spears from their hands, as they stood astounded by what they saw. Others, gazed upon the vision, and sunk down to the ground by reason of their fears. Then, while new thoughts and strange conjectures perplexed every mind, the fair spirit, which had remained between the parties arrayed against each other, turning to the red men, with a distinct voice, but in such soft accents as they had before heard, thus spoke.

"Let the red men respect the messenger of the Spirit of the Mountain, and all will be well."

The silence of the warriors signified, at once, their ready assent, and the reverential awe with which the vision inspired them. Then the aerial form turned and advanced a few paces towards the no less astounded Micmacs, and addressed them, also, in these words.

"Brave warriors of the Micmac race! ye have advanced beyond the limits of your empire. Ye know not where ye stand. Ye have entered into a land ye cannot conquer. Ye stand within the limits of the sacred territory of the Angel of the red tribe. Ye know not the extent of your danger. If the sun rise upon the bent bow of a Micmac, on this side of the mountains which are behind ye, your nation's destruction is at hand. Ye shall be driven to the utmost limits of the world; or perish by the tomahawk of your enemies. There is a territory that men may dispute; but there is also ground, which none knowingly enter with the bow bent, or the tomahawk in hand, and return again to their homes. The ground, which ye now tread, is sanctified by the presence of the Angel of the Mountain, whose dwelling is above the clouds. Once, already, have ye carried the tomahawk and scalping-knife within it; but ye knew not your crime. Retire now, therefore, to the lands assigned to your race by the Great Spirit of the Universe, that ye may not be swept from the face of the earth, and your name be remembered no more."

With these words, and while the warriors on both sides were yet wrapt in their amazement, the mysterious messenger of peace, turned towards the red men and exclaimed, "Behold your future chief!"

And now the youthful warrior, with dignified step, marched directly towards Ottawah, who, as soon recognised his proper son.

Ahtomah and his father embraced; and all the warriors, as they recovered their cooler reason, with one accord, joyously hailed the future chief of the red tribe: while the white form returned towards the spruce grove, from which she had conducted Ahtomah, and, in

seeming to extinguish the torch, suddenly disappeared.

The Red Indians now stood expectant of such message from the guardian spirit of the red tribe, as they could alone anticipate; but while they looked for a sign that they should fall upon their enemies, they received the young warrior's commands to prepare to seat themselves, every warrior upon his own mat.

Then, overcome by their exultation, mingled with doubts concerning all they saw, the red men exclaimed, "Shall we separate, while yet our enemies surround us? Let us attack the Micmacs in the midst of their consternation."

"Brave warriors of the red tribe!" said the future chief, "ye who would now engage your enemies, learn the will of the Angel of the Mountain, whose messenger ye have but now seen, learn the commands of the spirit whose behests ye have consented to obey. It is his will then, that ye now return every warrior to his own hearth. His wisdom and his goodness are equal to his power.

The commanding tone in which the youth spoke, assisted by the impression made by the vision, and his mysterious return, struck conviction into the minds of his people. Ahtomah perceived the effects of his words; and now embracing the occasion to give the warriors some further revelations of the will of their patron spirit, he commanded that they should hold the spruce grove from which the spirit had issued and reentered, hereafter sacred; and he declared that it should not be lawful for any one among them to enter it, save the chief and himself, who were commanded there to sojourn for several days. He then repeated his commands, that the people should retire to their several wigwams, and await patiently the further mandate of the Angel of the Mountain, whose special messenger they had seen.

There was now some light in the sky; and as the red warriors looked upon the ground, where the Micmacs had so lately stood arrayed against them, they perceived that their enemies, unable to resist their fears had already fled. And when they saw this, they returned every warrior to his mat, and Ahtomah, with Ottawah retired to the wigwam of the red chief.

CHAPTER XXIII.

"The fiend is at mine elbow and tempts me."

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

No more yet of this;
For 'tis a chronicle of day by day,
Not a relation for a breakfast, nor
Befitting this first meeting.

TEMPEST.

No one among the red men, was more perplexed by the supernatural events which he had seemed to witness, than the seer who was ever ready to raise his voice in favour of the worship of the demon, or great Spirit of Evil. He retired to his solitary mat, that he might there indulge his reflections unobserved. But if he was for a time humbled, and a little shaken in his sense of security, by the evidence before the eyes of the warriors, of the falsehood of his predictions, it was rather through fear, than from respect to the truths which he could no longer confute. And, as he regained his presence of mind, his envy and his rancorous feelings against Ahtomah, who, he was now compelled to believe, was under the especial protection of the Angel of the Mountain, were increased with these new motives of jealousy: and he sat brooding over the strangeness of the events, still hoping, that he might devise a means to withdraw the people from their trust and confidence in the Good Spirit, which he saw everything now tending to confirm.

If the Angel of the Mountain, had indeed descended, this seer knew himself no object of that spirit's favour; and the impunity which he might expect, from the general regard of the warriors for the order to which he belonged, if it were the grounds of his security, was, at least, productive of no motive for the present exercise of any passion he possessed, or the execution of any of those schemes which his evil genius continually invented. Thus he brooded, in secret, over the decline of his influence, and cherished every motive of revenge which arose in his vindictive soul. He had hated Ahtomah from the time that that promising youth began to show symptoms of a capacity to rule the tribe by the force of his own genius; but, until now, he had not despaired of gaining over his ingenuous and noble, but yet unformed mind, the same influence which he had obtained over the mind of Ottawah. The nature of the vision, and the loss, and reappearance, of the young warrior, he did not, indeed, understand. But, if he was not under the same degree of delusion as the rest of the tribe, he had too much art, or prudence, to express an opinion, in direct

opposition to the common belief, before, at least, a fit occasion might arise, and afford a safe opportunity for gratifying his malignant feelings in the manner which he meditated.

"Should this aspiring youth," muttered he, as he sat indulging his lone thoughts, "should this aspiring youth rule over the red tribe, the worship of the demon will be forsaken, and my power will be lost. It must not be. I have yet influence enough to arrest the progress of this insecure trust in sacrifices and adorations addressed to the Spirit that slumbers while we petition, and has no ear open to our prayers, while the Micmacs raze and burn our villages, and scalp and sacrifice their too confiding inhabitants. I have yet power, energies, means, sufficient to defeat the impotent agents of the weak design, and I will exert them. Then his imagination conjured up a thousand dark and irrational schemes, for checking the increase of the better opinions, which now, indeed, seemed to have received a new stimulus, and gained a firmer hold upon the susceptible minds of the red people.

"At length," he exclaimed, as he arose from his mat, a little relieved by the evil suggestions of his ready genius; "there is yet a hope, where the advocates of the worship of the Good Spirit least look for the arrows of destruction. Yes! The enemies of the red tribe worship the power that should be alone appeased."

Such was the sum of the reflections of Uttermoot, after the unexpected return of the son of the red chief. In his extreme opinions, however, this seer stood alone among the warriors and seers of his tribe. He was naturally of a factious disposition, and so overbearing in his whole conduct, that he was rather endured than approved, by even the seers of his own persuasion, and the warriors they had induced to embrace their opinions. He was not much passed the middle period of life; and having a good share of the arts which usually distinguish those who are well practised in deceit, he had at one time obtained such a sway over the mind of the father of Ahtomah, as the affectation of religious zeal, with the art of leading the people, is but too apt to gain over those to whom the powers of government, in the earlier stages of society, are necessarily entrusted.

Far different were the thoughts and feelings of the tenants of the chief's wigwam. The father of Ahtomah, had ever been a stern supporter of the worship of the Supreme Deity; and, amidst the worst sufferings of the tribe, he had attributed all that befell his people, to the anger of the Great Spirit, at the prevalence among them, of an inclination to exalt the powers of evil above those of good. He had as constantly, also, supported the prevailing belief, that had covered Mount Chasedorah with its veil of mystery; and, he at all times, opposed every attempt to penetrate into the secrets of that holy place. Thus he, at once, attributed his reunion with his son to the returning favour of the Great Spirit, and to the immediate agency of his representative of the mountain, by whom indeed it was now apparent to all, that Ahtomah had been carried away, and was conducted back to his people at the moment that his aid against the enemies of their race was so much required.

With these calm impressions, after what he had witnessed, the red chief was disposed to ask but few questions of his son; and they sat side by side on their mats for a long time, before any confident intercourse took place between them. The chief's thoughts, indeed, were turned, rather upon his hopes of the regeneration of his people, and upon the aid of the patron Spirit of the tribe in avenging their wrongs and regaining their lost territory, than to the gratification of his mere curiosity concerning all his son had experienced.

This then being the state of the mind of the red chief, the duty that devolved upon Ahtomah, became the more difficult. He felt that he had to enlighten his confiding parent, upon a subject on which he himself never reasoned without feeling his incapacity to form any determinate judgment. It was necessary to communicate all that he knew concerning the character in which the angel of the tribe appeared, and the light in which he himself regarded him, more especially as to the extent of his power, and the manner in which he intended to interfere in the affairs of the red tribe. But it was desirable to avoid such abrupt disclosure, of much of the knowledge that he had acquired in the mountain, as should confound or shake the faith of the chief in the established belief, and lessen his appreciation of the virtues and powers of the strangers that now sojourned in the grove, in the very precincts of the capital of the red people.

The more enlightened youth, however, when he had given the chief a concise account of his introduction to the mountaineers, entered with greater confidence,

upon the more difficult task, of conveying his own impressions to his father, concerning the character and objects of the mysterious strangers, and the means, as far as he was himself enlightened, by which, the white guest of the chief, designed to accomplish the work of the deliverance of the red men from their present depressed condition, and the recovery of their ancient territory. Then, when he had made the chief more familiar with the character of his guests, he gave an account of all that had passed in the mountain, after which he especially informed his parent that however great the delegated power of the patron Spirit of the tribe, which, indeed, controlled the elements for but for the period of human life; and moreover, that even while it endured, it did not, in its full force, extend beyond the immediate precincts of the mountain. But their white guest, he then told the chief, had, indeed, a power of another kind, which, though not so striking in its effects, was less circumscribed in the extent of its influence, and was that by which the Great Spirit designed to fulfil his promises of regenerating their race, and of reestablishing the ancient greatness of the tribe.

"The representative of the Great Spirit, in fine," said Ahtomah, "is possessed of knowledge we cannot penetrate. He is above our comprehension. He can describe nations, and people that dwell beneath the waters beyond the rising of the sun. He can speak of lands, where the Great Spirit has performed wonders unknown to us his less favoured people. But the red chief," continued the young warrior, "will himself converse with the Angel of his tribe. He is the father of that fair Spirit, and messenger of peace, whom the red warriors and their chief, have already twice seen."

Then, after a moment's pause, he added, "The chief of the red tribe knows the character in which the guardian Angel of his people, and his attendant Spirit, will appear. They must be entertained as human, though they be spiritual guests. Their divine nature will not be apparent. They are attended by a mere mortal man, of whom the chief will learn more hereafter. Receive them, great Ottawah, as it becomes the chief of the red tribe to meet the agents of the Great Spirit, and yet, as father and daughter, and human, like ourselves. Receive them as the superintendents of fate, the messengers of peace, and as arbiters in the affairs of the contending tribes."

CHAPTER XXIV.

"Many things are needful for explication, and many for application unto particular occasions."
HOOKER.

Upon the morning after the arrival of the mysterious mountaineers among the inhabitants of the capital village of the red people, the sun rose without a cloud to throw a shadow upon the mountains, or a particle of mist to obscure his unusually brilliant ray; and the warriors were every where seen at the doors of their wigwams, offering up their adorations to the representative of the Great Spirit, with countenances of joy: and every thing seemed propitious for all that should be undertaken upon that day.

After what has been disclosed in the last chapter, of the discourse which took place between the aged chief and his son, in the wigwam of the chief, upon their first private interview after the reappearance of Ahtomah, it is unnecessary to attempt to define the character of the feelings with which the chief arose from his couch, upon the day that was not to close before he had held familiar intercourse with the same Spirit to which he had a thousand times addressed his adorations and prayers. And, of the party encamped in the grove, which was now declared sacred to their use, without the shadow of danger of their privacy being violated by the approach of any intruding step, little more need be said, than may recall their position, in relation to the people in the midst of whom they now sojourned.

To the chief: the return of his son was an event in itself sufficient to overwhelm his gray hairs with a thousand transports; but the manner of the reappearance of Ahtomah in company with beings of such mysterious interest, and of a nature so incomprehensible, quite confounded his reason when he reflected; and it now seemed as if he could only think, as well as act, entirely by the guidance of his youthful son.

The situation and feelings of the white exile and his daughter, may be more difficult to imagine. Nearly sixteen years had rolled away since the good man first took up his abode in the mountain, and in all that time, he had scarce passed its boundary. An Indian wigwam, though he had resided so long in the vicinity of the tribes, he had never seen until he witnessed the erection, by his red companions, of that in which he now sat; nor had he, until Ahtomah's arrival

in the mountain, ever made any firm resolution, or determined upon any step calculated to bring him in contact with the natives of the island, with any prospect of a successful issue of the undertaking. He was now in the midst, and in the power, of the savages who had murdered the partner of his bosom, with five of his children, and all his companions, in the adventurous attempt to form a settlement in this inhospitable region of the new world. Perhaps, the very chief who now ruled the red tribe, and who was probably already subdued to regard him as a messenger from the invisible world, was the merciless savage that had plunged the tomahawk into the breast of the mother of Adalie, and slaughtered his helpless children by his side. And his fond child, now near him, might be reserved, for what he shuddered even to think of. But he was among a people, which were a part of the great family, to which his benevolent scheme of civilization extended. And he was within the vicinity of a nation, who held, or had held, intercourse with white men, probably his countrymen. Was he, again, to converse with the children of his fathers? Their very language, had it not been for the pains he had taken in instructing his daughter, to whom he imparted all the knowledge he was able to instil, he might have long since forgotten.

As to Adalie: she was too much engaged with her thoughts respecting the just execution of the labour assigned to her by her parent, to reflect much concerning the nature of the proposed means to its accomplishment, or of the certitude, or incertitude of the results. She had already been employed in transactions, under the difficulties of the smallest of which, she might have sunk, had she stayed to reflect upon the means by which they were performed, or to reason respecting their adaptation to the ends which they accomplished. But she put her trust in her parent; and she had slept without suffering any doubts or fears to disturb her bosom.

Early in the day, the women and the old men who had taken refuge in the mountains, returned to the valley of Ortawee, and the time was spent by the Indians in passing to and from each other's wigwams, and in, both privately and publicly, talking of the events of the preceding day.

In the mean time, the young warrior continued, at intervals, to entertain his father with minor details concerning what had passed in the mountain; and the good chief, in his turn, informed Ahtomah of the differences of opinion, which had existed, among the seers more especially, concerning the causes and probable effects of his absence from his tribe.

Towards sun-set, however, Ahtomah reminded the chief of the obligation they were under to see the mysterious Lord of the Mountain and his daughter; and, according to a plan concerted with the mountaineers on the preceding day, he now recommended the chief to assemble the warriors.

The conch was sounded at the approach of evening; and all the warriors were speedily assembled upon the same ground where they had the last night witnessed the vision, and seen the event, in their bloodless triumph over the superior forces of their confident enemies. The apparent object of assembling the warriors, was to offer a new sacrifice to the Angel of the Mountain, by whose messenger they had been rescued from the horrors of an almost hopeless contest with their enemies, perhaps, from utter extermination; but the real object, was to enable the chief and his son to withdraw themselves from the tribe, in such a manner as would cause no alarm, and to enable them to remain some time in the grove, without exciting such dangerous suspicion among the warriors, as might lead to disclosures that would remove from their eyes, the veil of mystery, which kept them in as much darkness as it was important to maintain, concerning the means to the great ends proposed.

The warriors now, with due ceremony, erected an altar. And, as the custom was, when thanksgiving, and not any special petition, was the burden of their address to the Deity, they sacrificed only a deer, after the same forms which they had used at the foot of the mountain, on a more memorable occasion.

As soon as they had concluded all the rites, with their usual hymn, Ahtomah took the chief by the hand. And, when all eyes were bent upon the father and son, the youth, with dignified step, and solemn pace, led his aged parent towards the now sacred grove, and they were soon obscured from view of the warriors.

The chief and his son, had no sooner disappeared, than the people, as previously commanded by the chief, withdrew to their wigwams, patiently, and in pious hope, to await the issue of the imposing events. The young warrior, now conducted the chief of the red men to the temporary habitation of his mysterious

instructor and friend. The white man received the aged chief, with that dignity and kindness which his nature made easy, not unaccompanied with such mystery as the occasion required; and he soon engaged him in conversation, as much adapted to assist his own judgment in forming new schemes for establishing his influence with the red tribe, as in winning the heart of the chief, and gaining his assistance in carrying out his schemes.

The Lord of the Mountain, and supposed agent of the Great Spirit, did not pass the just limits, which he had prescribed to himself, and thought lawful, in the character he had assumed, when he endeavoured to impress upon Ottawah the nature of his mission, and the necessity that existed of the most absolute, and unconditional compliance with his will. He had long conceived himself to be, by natural means, the special agent of the true God—the messenger of the glad tidings from the Creator: that the soul of man whom He hath formed, he hath made immortal—and that the just shall hereafter partake of felicity, such as no eye hath seen nor thought conceived. He described his mission to be such as required no longer than the brief period of time which he appeared to have to sojourn a mortal on earth, completely to accomplish. But above all, he exhorted the chief to put his trust in the promises of the Great Spirit, of the nature of which he would hereafter more fully instruct him.

The white exile was not deficient in his knowledge of human character in general, nor likely to err in his estimate of that of the Indian; and he deemed it necessary to explain at once the object of the likeness in which he came. His humanity, he said, and he spoke in the sincerity of his belief, was given him by the Great Spirit, as a means, which the Creator of the sun and the moon and the mountains and the valleys had chosen of communicating his will to his people, and was the highest proof of his tender regard for the human species, while it involved a necessary trial of their faith in his promises. But his colour, which he knew to be hateful in the eyes of red men, was intended, he added, to efface all prejudices that existed with the red people against the nation of that complexion; seeing, that one of the means by which the Great Spirit proposed to reestablish the ancient glory of their race, was through an intercourse with those very white men, whom they had so much abhorred. Among that people, he said, he had sojourned, designedly, to acquire such human knowledge as might best assist him in promoting an intercourse between the nations, at present at a great distance apart, and very different, not only in colour, but in their degrees of knowledge, and in the proportion and the character of the happiness they enjoyed.

"In a word," said he, "much has been done unseen, but much more will be done before the eyes of all men, appertaining to the great work assigned to the representative of the Good Spirit. The red tribe shall recover their ancient territory; they must be again a free and happy people."

The habitants of the sacred grove, although they were so near the habitations of the largest of the parties into which the red Indian tribe was divided, were not less secluded, and secure from interruption, while the interdiction of the chief, who was now with them, forbade the violation of the sanctity of the place, than while they dwelt between the clouds and the spangled sky.

Thus they passed the first evening in such introductory discourse, without any special reference to the means of accomplishing those objects which were uppermost in the mind of the white exile, and about which he had yet done little more than raise the curiosity of those whom he had impressed with the conviction of his spiritual mission.

The discourse of the Lord of the Mountain, was, however, long; and the night was far advanced, when they stretched themselves upon the spruce boughs, which had been strewed upon the ground, after the manner of red men, and all fell into a profound and tranquil sleep.

CHAPTER XXV.

"We are convented
Upon a pleasing treaty; and have hearts
Inclinable to honor and advance
The theme of our assembly."

CORIOLANUS.

AHTOMAH was the first of the party in the grove, that awoke upon the morning after his reunion with his mountain companions. As he opened his eyes, the earliest glimmerings of light were visible through the aperture in the roof of their wigwam. He arose upon his feet, and stood for some time wrapt in the reflections that were natural to the position in which he was placed, and the contrary feelings or passions that possessed him. At length the day fully broke; but no eye but that of Ahtomah had yet unclosed to the light. The young warrior looked upon Adalie, as she lay by her

father and Shahdac, still sleeping. She was dressed in her full white robe; which contrasted with the dark bed of spruce boughs upon which she was stretched. And as the youth continued to gaze upon the fair object of his interest, under the changed relation which she now bore to him, new feelings seemed to possess him; and it appeared, as if nothing had been wanting, but her dependence upon his protection for her safety, to subdue whatever obstacle there might exist to the full passion of his soul.

The youth still remained with his eyes fixed upon the maiden. The complacent image of that confidence which had most touched him, was impressed upon her countenance in sleep, with the likeness of those feminine virtues, without which, the features whereon nature has employed her utmost art, might represent but indifferently the beauty which she designed.

But as the young warrior continued to regard with fixed eyes, the sleeping maiden before him, alternate feelings of love and pride, of horror and shame, oc-

cupied his reflections; and he could not avoid giving utterance to his perturbed thoughts.

"Were that skin," said he, "the colour that would become the wife of a red chief, instead of that which should remind a red warrior of the wrongs that first planted the worst passions within his bosom, and, hadst thou, gentle child, less of spirit and wert more human, and, could I forget—" But here the young warrior paused.—Then he added: "Oh, Adalie, I might indeed love thee. Already have I received more kindness at thy hands, than might have won a thousand loves such as mine. But perhaps the affections of spirits are not like those of mortals."

But here the youth again fixed his eyes, in silence, upon the gentle maiden still sleeping, as he added:

"Yet, did I know that Manamana were no more, I might colour that white skin; but—" and he turned from the sight of beauty, which he scarce dared to behold, as he said—"the future chiefs of the red men might be pale like thee."

The protectors of Adalie soon awoke. And when the father had broken the calm slumber of his child, they severally performed their morning oraisons; and when this was accomplished, and they had partaken of their early repast, the white man resumed his instructive discourse, and his counsel, to the red chief, whose guest he had properly become.

The Lord of the Mountain now made all possible use of the occasion, in endeavouring to obtain the same influence over the mind of the chief of the red tribe, which he had gained over that of his son, till it seemed as if the present and the future chief, strove for the best understanding of all that fell from his lips.

Thus occupied, the party spent several days in the wood, without any intercourse taking place between them and the warriors. But upon the evening of the last day of their sojourn, when the white man believed he had accomplished his immediate object, addressing himself to all that were with him, he informed them, that the necessary period of their retreat had expired, and that they should leave the grove on the following day, and mix with the warriors that were now the objects of such deep interest with the Great Spirit of the Universe, whom he served.

The warriors, on their side, looked with great suspense for the return of their chief, or for some sign of his safety, or some further particulars concerning the objects of his retreat. Every one had his peculiar opinions concerning the events that had happened; for although none doubted whence the vision proceeded, or at least that it was a spirit they had seen, every warrior was full of curiosity or perplexity concerning the means that might be used to accomplish the ends which were promised them. Some, who were thought to be the more learned in the traditionary prophecies concerning the tribe, believed, that the restoration of their race would be accomplished by a general peace, which was to be accommodated by the interference of the angel of their tribe. At the head of these, was the white-haired seer, who had before opposed the designs of the malignant advocate of the Evil Spirit. And all, who sided with this their more aged and milder guide, were sanguine in their expectations of some great and sudden event in their favour. But the followers of the gloomy seer, who were many, impressed by his specious eloquence, and influenced by his example, endeavoured to distort every manifestation that they had witnessed, and pervert every incident that had happened, to some corrupt and evil end.

About noon, on the day succeeding that on which the white man had signified his content at his interview with Ottawah, and his intention that they should all leave the grove on the following day, the Indians were assembled upon the plain that was in front of the place of their chief's retreat with all their women, whom they had determined never again to quit, until their defences were completed, when, suddenly, the mysterious sojourners of the sacred wood, were seen issuing from behind the dark spruces, and descending the slope which conducted towards the open space, which the warriors occupied.

The white maiden, upon whom the eyes of the warriors were now bent for a third time, appeared the most conspicuous figure. With her right hand, which was extended from her side, she led the chief, and with her left, the young Ahtomah; while the Lord of the Mountain, with Shahdac, seemed to follow.

But as they approached the warriors, Adalie and the chief, stepped a few paces upon one side, and Ahtomah, now joined by Shahdac on his left, withdrew a pace or two upon the other, as the white man, at the same moment, stepped forward, and took his place in the centre of the group.

All was now excitement and expectation. The warriors were prepared to receive any impression; and the appear-

ance of a white man, which heretofore would have aroused the most savage passions, now seemed to create in the breasts of the greater number of the red men, rather awe, than rage.

Some of the elder warriors saw this change in the feelings of the rest, with more amazement than they beheld the mysterious beings that were the cause of it; but they did not give utterance to their thoughts. The women, too, who knew but imperfectly what had passed during their retirement beyond the hills, recalling to their recollection the traditionary tales they had often heard of white men, gazed upon the scene with the same astonishment as the most astounded of the warriors, while they kept the restraint upon their feelings, which habit enabled them without difficulty to maintain.

The hour then had at length arrived, at which the Lord of the Mountain was to hold his first direct intercourse with the Indian tribe, for the furtherance of his long-conceived, and dearly-nursed scheme, for opening a communication between the savages, in the vicinity of whom he had so long dwelt, and white men. He was about, at length, to take the first decided step towards the execution of his benevolent project of planting civilisation and its attendant blessings, among the inhabitants of this remote land: and he believed himself to be the herald of glad tidings to a benighted people, even a mediator, sent by the Deity whom he worshipped, to some of the children of Adam, to whom the light of revelation had not yet reached; and that he was about to reclaim a part of the human race from savageness and barbarity—about to christianize a portion of the great family of man.

The warriors stood in his presence, for some time, in breathless suspense; nor did they venture to advance towards the objects of their curiosity or reverence. At length the chief of the Red Indians first addressed his warriors. In a short discourse, he proclaimed to them his admission to the confidence of the mysterious strangers, of the sacred character of whom they had already had such ample proof; and he exhorted them to respect their instructions, and obey their commands.

"The representative of the Great Spirit," said he, "even the Angel of the Mountain, in human form, stands before you. It is to him, that the red race are indebted, for the restoration of their future chief; and it is to him, that we owe our late escape from the snares of the Micmacs. Trusting in the security in which they believed we should live, after our so recent disaster, our enemies approached our capital village. They expected to have cut off the flower of our warriors—to have exterminated the inhabitants of the last capital of our race: but they fled. Listen, therefore, to the words of Him at the very knowledge of whose presence your enemies withdrew. Respect the counsels of the Angel of the Mountain. His words, in your ears, will be softer than the gale of the south, and more gentle than the dews of a summer's night."

Then, willing still to flatter the predominant passion of his warriors, the red chief added,

"But to the Micmacs, his breath shall be as a rushing north wind, sweeping the forest before it, and carrying the terrors of the offended Deity over the hills, and along the plains."

Then the chief thus concluded his discourse.

"The counsels of the representative of the Great Spirit," said he, "are wiser than the devices of men. Let us fear and venerate. Let us reverence and obey. Ye have seen his power over the very spirits of war and death. His words breathe peace. We receive his counsels, and obey his commands—and we again possess our ancient territory. We reject the message, and the messenger of the Great Spirit—and destruction, extirpation, follows. As red men obey their chief, so will their chief bow to the decrees of the white representative of the Great Spirit, even of him whom ye see."

After this discourse of the good Ottawah, silence for a time reigned; and not a doubt seemed to arise among the warriors, respecting the sacred character of the stranger, or concerning the just weight and truth of all they heard. Even the great high-seer of the Demon himself manifested no symptoms of distrust, but seemed overawed by the presence, or affected by the magnanimity, of the mysterious inhabitants of the sacred mountain.

It is not then wonderful that the white man, after experiencing the effects which his knowledge had produced, was now, if ever, himself deceived, in the estimate of the powers he possessed for the accomplishment of the great work for which he believed himself reserved, and in the true relations of the effects which he witnessed with the natural causes which produced them. He had witnessed the surprising

success of the most strange undertakings, the designs for which had originated, and the execution of which had been directed, by himself; and, he had not inattentively observed, or under-estimated the ascendancy which he had attained, over the mind of the intelligent Ahtomah, and the rapid, and entire influence he had gained with the chief of the tribe; and he had no reason to think, that even the seers themselves, whose investigations, and whose opposition he had most dreaded, entertained any suspicions that might be dangerous to the ultimate success of his designs. Whatever, indeed, might originally have been, or was now, his own opinion concerning the nature of his power, his thoughts were still studiously concealed; and he determined steadily to pursue the same course which he had hitherto so successfully followed, for the promotion of his grand objects.

The white man, had, indeed, in reality, attained a degree of practical knowledge, which was not without the apparent evidences of inspiration. The acquaintance, which it has been stated he had obtained with natural phenomena, by the observation of cause and effect, had put him in possession of a knowledge of things hidden from the eyes of others, carrying, in its application to what was around him, all the force of proof, and producing the constant effects of conviction. It was, indeed, like all knowledge, whether proceeding from experience, and the accumulated records of history, or the combined researches of mankind, or from the deductions of science through the efforts of genius, and the employment of the faculty of reason—a natural revelation; and so far above that which has been imparted to those beyond the circles of civilisation, that it seemed to partake of all the properties and the advantages of immediate intercourse with the Deity. It was, at least, knowledge so important to the white man's designs, and so effective, while its sources were concealed, that it would have been as impolitic to have rejected the advantages it afforded, as it would be fallacious to pretend, that the nature of man, in a state of civilisation, is not above that in which he is found in the ruder and earlier stages or periods of his social and moral history.

Thus, under the influence of feelings, which arose from a sense at least of inspiration by natural means, the white man stepped forward, and thus addressed himself to the Red Indians now assembled.

"Men of a race," said he, "reserved to be again as numerous as your fathers, listen to the messenger of the Great Spirit. Obey his commands, and the red tribe shall be more numerous in time to come than the pebbles that border the sea, or the leaves of the forest trees. The ways of the Good Spirit are not the ways of his people. I stand not before you to unfold his secret mysteries, but now first to exhort you to the practice of one virtue, the most necessary above all on your part. There is one thing more essential than every other, as a means of founding and establishing your future glory. It is submission in confidence—united submission, to the chief in authority over you—obedience to him, with whom I, as a mortal, and as one of you, now dwell.

"When the wisdom of Ottawah fails him," he continued, "I will instruct his ready mind, until the great redemption of the red tribe is accomplished. Seldom ye may see me, or my assistant spirit in this great work; but, ye will learn the road to true glory, and the means of accomplishing your restoration, from the mouth of your revered chief, and of that of his son, the approved human agents of the benevolent purposes of your guardian spirit, and of the soul of the universe."

At the close of this speech, there was again breathless silence. Not an Indian whispered. At length the Lord of the Mountain took the red chief by the hand, and Adalie took Ahtomah and Shahdac; and, as the wondering eyes of the warriors followed them, they returned to their temporary dwelling in the grove.

Little was said by the warriors, and nothing that indicated their doubts concerning what they had experienced, with one exception alone, after the chief and his mysterious companions had withdrawn; and they soon departed to their mats, all but unanimous in one opinion, at least—that the destinies of the red tribe were dependent upon a will above their comprehension, and subject to a power, which human force could not control. And under these impressions they seemed determined to place full reliance upon the benevolence of the Great Spirit, and upon the faithful execution of his promises by his especial agent, the patron Spirit of their tribe.

The single exception to this seeming unanimity, among the taciturn warriors, was a few insidious remarks from the evil seer whose machinations we have so often seen, indicative of the reserve of his judgment concerning the transactions of the day. And these were so artfully conceived, as to admit of any interpretation that might hereafter serve to assist his secret designs, or screen his impious

undertakings. He, doubtless, deemed it politic to await a more favorable opportunity for introducing anything that might have occurred to his mind, concerning the worship of his patron Spirit, the evil genius of the tribe. And although he might have thought it necessary to appear to some, to assent to the prevailing opinion, he was anxious to have an appeal against the charge of inconsistency, when he should again attempt to prove the genuine character, and show the reasons of his faith in the dreaded demon, whose power, rather than whose will, had lately become a subject of more frequent dispute than formerly, among the orators and seers of the tribe.

CHAPTER XXVI.

"O! wonder!
How many goodly creatures are there here!
How beautiful mankind is! O, brave new world,
That has such people in it."

TEMPEST.

It was now that season of the year, at which it became necessary for the warriors to follow the chase, by which they obtained a supply of deer's flesh, and of seal oil, and such other articles of winter food, and for domestic use, as they were accustomed to provide before the migration of the deer, and the exclusion of the seals from the coast by the making of the ice. The chief had before communicated his necessities to the Lord of the Mountain, who was desirous of seeing the warriors engaged in such sports, as he thought well adapted to divert their attention from any too nice examination of his assumed attributes; at the same time that it would afford him a better opportunity of becoming more familiarly acquainted with the character of the chief and his people, and thereby, perhaps, enable him to mature his plans, for opening the friendly intercourse, which he designed first establishing between the savage tribes.

The immediate, and first step, which he contemplated taking, in the prosecution of his grand objects, was to send an embassy to the Micmacs, with such powers, and under such circumstances, as, after full deliberation, should appear most advisable. But this, he knew, it was impossible to effect, with any chance of success, without the consent of the greater number of the warriors. And the wounds they had last received were yet too new to be forgotten, and their passions too strong to be disregarded. For these reasons, it was dangerous to proceed too confidently or too precipitately, with so much as the proposal of a measure, the clearest arguments for which, would have to contend with, and must vanquish, the strongest prejudices of the tribe, before they might secure its adoption.

Every red man thirsted for revenge; and the white man had no reason to believe, that, whatever might be the faith of the Indians in the genuineness of his mission, he had gained entire influence over the minds of any of the warriors, except those that were in the wigwam with him; and he knew the limits of an Indian chief's authority too well, to trust to the support of Ottawah, as adequate at all times to sway the opinions of the principal orators and warriors of the tribe. He doubted, indeed, whether the chief might have sufficient influence, to induce them temperately to deliberate upon a matter that would certainly excite much difference of opinion, and probably inflame the most deadly passions of the red people, without engaging any patriotic warrior to make the dangerous experiment, hazardous alike, on account of the hostility of his countrymen, and the bad faith and treachery of the Micmacs.

After the autumnal expedition had been decided upon, neither the chief nor Ahtomah remained always in the grove. They passed to and fro, and exercised all their ingenuity, in endeavouring to impress upon the minds of the warriors, the same sense of the mysterious stranger's supernatural powers, that they themselves possessed. And to accomplish this, became daily the more urgent, as many began to look for some such miraculous interference as should suddenly overthrow their enemies, and at once exterminate the Micmac race; and few seemed capable of admitting the same impressions, at least by the same means, as those which the white man had made upon the chief and his son.

The chief now issued his commands, which, in all matters of established practice, were considered imperative; and a day was appointed for the departure of the party; and the scene of their intended exploits, was at the same time determined upon.

The change that might be supposed to have taken place, in the relations of the two tribes, or in the feelings which they entertained for each other, since the separation of the intending combatants, on the night of the descent of the mountaineers, was not such, as even to raise a debate among the warriors, as to whether the women should remain, or accompany

them. They determined, at once, that they would not leave their wives in the capital. All the inhabitants, therefore, of Ortawee prepared to depart; and upon the morning appointed, they commenced their journey for the great strait which divides the island they inhabited, from the yet more sterile and inhospitable country of the great northern continental region.

The river, upon which their present capital village stood, took its rise at some distance in the interior of the country, in the direction in which they had determined to hunt. It was therefore convenient to ascend the stream, that they might diminish the length of their journey by land. And this was the more important, in case of good success, by affording them, should their canoes remain undiscovered by any party of the enemy, a facility for conveying their sport to their homes, on their return.

We shall not attempt to describe the first personal intercourse between Adalie, and the women of the red tribe, nor the white maiden's introduction to the red chief's particular dwelling. The proper habitants of Ottawah's wigwam, consisted of the chief's young spouse, with a Micmac slave attendant of her own sex, two Micmac male slaves, attendant upon the chief, and an awkward and foolish Eskimoh, who performed the most irksome menial offices of the kingly establishment.

Besides these, with the chief, at present, dwelt his son and his two white guests; and, also, Shahdac, so well disguised, or so changed by time, and the influence of the peaceful habits, and the instructions of the white man, with whom he had so long dwelt, that his history remained unknown, save to Ahtomah, and his white companions.

When they embarked for the scene of their sport, the canoe of Ottawah led the way. The aged chief sat across a thwart in the centre, with the white man by his side; and immediately before him, in the bottom of the canoe, sat the chief's spouse, and the gentle Adalie. Shahdac, and the Eskimoh, placed themselves behind the chief; and Ahtomah sat in the stern, and steered, while the canoe was paddled by sixteen of the stouter warriors of the tribe.

The canoes that were entitled by custom to keep nearest the chief, were those of the more aged warriors, and the seers. After these, the canoes with the rest of the warriors followed indiscriminately.

They proceeded cheerfully up the stream, sometimes landing, to avoid a rapid or fall, when they carried their canoes on their shoulders through the thickets or over the steep and rugged crags, and sometimes to cook their provisions, and refresh themselves by rest. At length, before the sun had sunk beneath the tops of the western hills, upon this the first day of their journey, they had reached the head of the uttermost creek of the clear stream they had ascended. Their canoes were now turned upside down, and carefully covered with spruce boughs, and bushes, to defend them from the rays of the noon-day sun, during the time the warriors should remain occupied in the vicinity of the strait, towards which they now proceeded by land.

CHAPTER XXVII.

"I cannot speak enough of this content,
It stops me here; it is too much of joy."
OTHELLO.

It was the custom of all the Indians upon their hunting parties, when they were encamped, to send out one or two expert warriors, at night, to endeavour, by a dexterous manœuvre, to fall upon some party of their enemies, to obtain, if not some scalps, at least, some trophy of their prowess or cunning, from the hostile camp. On this account, the same vigilance also was always observed on all sides, when they were upon these excursions, which they were accustomed to practise in their villages at home.

The first encampment of our party of Red Indian warriors, and their mysterious guests, was by their canoes at the creek, where the shallowness of the stream had arrested their further progress by water. Here, they appointed their scouts, and set the watch, with the caution and regularity with which they were wont to make their preventive dispositions at Ortawee. But they passed the night without any alarm.

On the next day, after a fatiguing journey, they arrived upon the bleak shores of the great strait, already mentioned as the best hunting ground for the supply of their autumnal wants.

Here, they encamped in an extensive valley, called Gata Kya, or the valley of shrubs; where they continued nightly to take the same precautionary steps against surprise, or against the arts of any marauding Micmac.

The vale of shrubs was surrounded on all sides, by craggy and rocky mountains, or steep and barren hills, across which

there were several narrow and intricate passes, which, when an enemy was known or supposed to be encamped in their vicinity, the party which occupied the vale, usually guarded or watched.

On the side which was north-west of the vale, the waters of the great strait beat against a barrier of rude misshapen rocks, and high and rugged cliffs, which afforded shelter for innumerable sea-fowl. And the whole coast, with corresponding rudeness, was indented with inlets of various dimensions, which were frequented by the sea-cow and the seal, in great numbers, and had been, for many years, the scene of the autumn hunting of the chief of the Red Indians and his chosen warriors.

While encamped in the vale of shrubs, they hunted the deer and the bear upon the surrounding hills, until the season when the deer began to migrate to the south; after which, they pursued the sea-cows and the seals, until these also disappeared. By this time they had usually obtained an abundance, or sufficient for their winter supply of food and clothing, when they broke up their encampment to return to their winter homes.

The situation of Adalie, among her present companions, may be conceived. Until her introduction into the family of Ottawah, she had never seen one of her own sex; but now she was surrounded by the youthful wives of the warriors, who testified an equal desire to learn the cause of the respect paid to her by their chief and her father, to that which *she* evinced, to understand how so many young and delicate women, seemed neither to enjoy the confidence of the warriors, nor to excite any tender interest, nor, indeed, to receive any respect, or to attract any regard, save what they obtained from their skill in preparing the diet of the warriors, or in making articles of dress.

Shedichi, however, the young wife of Ottawah, was the daughter of one of the chiefs upon the northern coast, and was accustomed to receive as much respect, as is at any time paid by the men to their women, among a savage people.

It was fortunate for Adalie, that her red associate of her own sex, was, by nature, intelligent, and of a kind disposition. And, as she was in the flower of her youth, a friendship between her and Adalie was easily contracted and cemented. And as Adalie spoke the language of Shedichi, at least as well as her proper tongue, they experienced no difficulty in exchanging their thoughts; and they soon found subjects of increasing interest, upon which they unceasingly conversed.

Adalie, on her side, was happy to abjure all claims to superior respect on account of the mystery attending her history; and she insisted upon placing the red chief's wife upon a familiar and equal footing with herself. She conversed freely, upon her experience in the mountain. She spoke with much enthusiasm of the courage of Ahtomah, and of the astonishing dexterity he had displayed in the use of the bow, which she had herself witnessed, and of all that she had learned from her father of his skill and surpassing strength in throwing the spear, when they hunted in the plains to which she had not descended.

But the white maiden, while she conversed with her red companion, made no special allusion to the young warrior's rescue of her father from the power of the monster of the deep. She did not wish to confound her friend's opening understanding, with the subtleties connected with the Lord of the Mountain's miraculous powers, concerning which indeed she was not accustomed to employ her own reason.

But, if that memorable event was a matter which Adalie still could not perfectly comprehend, it concerned a subject upon which she had no desire to be fully instructed; and she did not pursue her conjectures beyond the suggestions which the quick fancy first naturally conceives. She preferred simple faith; and was content at all times to obey, without wishing to hear arguments, which would require irksome study before they might convince her reason. It was enough that she was a daughter. She knew the duty of a child to its parent; and she never hesitated to consider of her father's behests, and never entertained a thought that involved any question concerning their wisdom, their justice, or their chance of success. And this was, doubtless, the secret of the happy issue of those hazardous enterprises in which she had been engaged.

But the information that Adalie obtained, through her communication with the wife of the chief, was, at least, more useful than that which she was able to impart. And the white maiden every day acquired some addition to such convenient knowledge, as was necessary to her new condition, or might tend to forward her father's designs.

The delicate companion of Adalie, forgot, in the condescending manner and the voluntary humility of the daughter of the

mysterious Lord of the Mountain, and in the free intercourse with her which she enjoyed, that reverence, amounting to awe, which she had at first conceived, when she listed to the white maiden's kind discourse, and to her entertaining relations of the transactions in the sacred mountain. In fact, so adapted to each other were the young wife and the white maiden, that they seemed formed by nature for the interchange of affection, and for reciprocal obligations; and, every day, they grew more familiar, and more fondly attached.

Thus, while the white man and the chief were occupied with their graver subjects of discourse, and the warriors in hunting, the two sisters, as they were already styled by the Indian chief and the father of Adalie, passed their time in entertaining each other, with amusing narratives of events within their experience and their memory in the time past, and in framing conjectures concerning the future, and in exercising the fancy in the manner which best suited their lively imaginations or flattered their more cherished hopes.

But notwithstanding the familiarity and great intimacy which subsisted between Adalie and the wife of the chief, every day's experience, and every discourse, since the superstitious awe with which the wife of Ottawah had regarded her instructress had departed, tended rather to increase than to diminish the solid influence of the white maiden. The manners, and the style of the conversation of Adalie, were as superior to anything that might excite envy in her own sex, as her beauty, and the gracefulness of her form, were, in the eyes of the other sex, above the personal charms of the most fascinating of the red women with whom she conversed. She partook of all the amusements in which the Indian women were accustomed to engage, either in the absence, or the presence of the warriors, without any danger of the diminution, but rather with increase, of that respect from the warriors and the women of all ages, which her mystic character had sanctioned, and to which the simplicity of her nature had given full effect.

If the red women played at their more childish games, during the absence of the warriors, Adalie entered with equal enthusiasm into all their sports; and when they danced, as was their custom, for the amusement of the hunters, after their return from the day's chase, by her light and unlaught step, and the ease with which she moved, she excited pleasure and wonder, mingled with admiration, that riveted every eye. Everything, in short, in which she engaged seemed to strengthen rather than lessen the mystery so desirable to preserve with the Indians in general, and tended to confirm their faith in the divine nature of the mission of which they were the objects, and of the sacred character of their guests.

But often, during the absence of all the warriors, except those who remained to guard the camp against surprise from any prowling party of the Micmacs or Eskimohs, the whole of the women, attracted by the superior nature and kindness of the white maiden, gathered about her, to listen to the tender speech by which she taught some of her father's precepts; and they vied with each other in expressions of the most affectionate regard, and in hearty acknowledgments of the debt of gratitude which they were contracting with the mysterious strangers.

The general unanimity, and the security from external aggression, which the children of Ottawah enjoyed in their present encampment, were productive of a state of tranquillity, that seemed favourable to the views of the white man, in affording him the time and opportunity which were necessary for perfecting his work, both in making the proper impression upon the Indians in regard to the opinion he was desirous they should entertain of white men, and for ripening the plans for his first contemplated step towards opening a communication with the Micmacs.

It was most desirable to ascertain what relations, if any, existed between the Micmacs and white men. But the few of the slaves of their enemies which the red men possessed, from whom they might alone obtain direct information, were aged, and had been long in the camp; and little dependence was to be placed on their accounts, which were conflicting. But every warrior was exhorted to communicate all that he had at any time heard drop from the prisoners that had been tortured and put to death, that might throw any light upon the nature of the intercourse that seemed to have taken place between the Europeans and the hostile tribe. That such intercourse had indeed, at some time, existed, the white man only supposed, from the circumstance of the Micmacs being known to possess fire-arms. But whether there had been any commerce of a friendly nature, or whether there still existed any means of exchange, seemed doubtful

from the savages possessing, as it was well known, but few of these weapons. For having once known their superiority over the native bow, the spear, and the tomahawk, it was not likely, that at a time when they seemed bent upon the extirpation of their enemies, they would want any number of those arms, which, if any friendly Europeans still visited the Island, might be easily obtained for the skins of the beasts in which their hunting territory abounded. They had experienced the effects of their new weapons, in carrying into execution what seemed the great object of their wars; yet, although stimulated by repeated success to a bolder prosecution of their exterminating warfare, they had never made any open attack upon the warriors of the red tribe, nor even met them upon the open plain, until the night on which the white man's own timely interference, had at least for a time, checked the course of their enormities.

From these circumstances, doubts might, indeed, be entertained, whether

any friendly intercourse had ever existed between any white men and the Micmac race. The same jealousy which had excited the Red Indians to attack the fishermen who visited the northern coast, might have influenced the Micmacs in the south, and led to more successful results. One fortunate assault upon a settlement or body of fishermen, might have put them in possession of a limited number of arms, and sufficient ammunition, for all the uses they had hitherto made of this advantage which they possessed over their dejected enemies; and, the use of their new and formidable weapon, they might very well have learned in their encounter with the whites, or from some Indian prisoner, who might have escaped after some detention in the camp of the Europeans.

The fire-arms indeed employed by the Micmacs, might possibly be the very weapons that belonged to the white man and his companions in voluntary exile, who fell by the tomahawk of the Indians; for although, no doubt existed, that the merciless enemies of the white men, who committed the atrocities from the scene of which the father and child alone escaped, were men of the tribe with whom they now sojourned; yet, up to this day, there had been no means of ascertaining, or forming any grounds of conjecture concerning the issue of that ruthless massacre, or the cause why the warriors had not the arms of the white men, without violating the delicacy which the guest of the red chief had scrupulously maintained with his generous host. Shahdac was a prisoner in the camp of the Micmacs, or a lone wanderer in the desolate wastes of the Island, and Ahtomah was a child, when that memorable calamity befell the Europeans; and the district where the father of Adalie's companions fell, had now long since fallen to the enemies of the red tribe, who had doubtless possessed themselves of all the effects of their enemies.

But the white man continued to take advantage of the season of tranquillity which the Indians enjoyed, to occupy his mind in planning new schemes for the promotion of his grand objects, and in the indulgence of the pleasing reflections which his hopes engendered. But if the same perfect repose of mind was not enjoyed by all of the party so lately united with the tribe, the same confidence was entertained by the rest, in the happy result of the designs, for the promotion of which their thoughts equally tended.

The white maiden in the midst of her occupations, while instructing the red women, and acquiring every such species of information as her father thought most favourable to his designs, had her mind often engaged upon other subjects than those which seemed to engross all her attention; and whenever Ahtomah entered the wigwam of the chief, the arts most natural to the passion she experienced, were scarce able to conceal her emotions from the observation of her less thoughtful companion and friend.

The object uppermost in the mind of the youthful Ahtomah, since his return to his tribe, was the Indian maiden to whose memory we have seen him recur in the presence of Adalie, and the recollection of whom, had embittered the time of his sojourn in the mountain.

When the warriors had returned to Ortawee, after the melancholy catastrophe which has been related in a previous chapter, the bodies of some of the elder women, and of such of the old men as had been left behind, and of the children, were found scattered about the village, scalped and horribly maimed and disfigured, and the cinders only, of some that had been burned. But there were no traces, by which the red men might discover, how many of their warriors or their women were reserved, or even the knowledge of any one in particular that might have been carried away; and from the care that had been taken to make it impossible to conjecture the proportion that had been destroyed by the flames, it was evident that the Micmacs were desirous of concealing the number, as well as the persons, of their enemies that they had carried captive into their own territory.

The young red warrior mused long and anxiously upon the possibility of recovering his loss. He sometimes entertained thoughts of heading a party of his associates and entering the country of the Micmacs, with a view of ascertaining, whether the cherished object which engrossed all his thoughts still lived, and in the hope of yet rescuing her from the hands of his hated enemies. But he could not attempt such an expedition, without acting contrary to the wishes of the chief, and in open opposition to the will of his friend and sacred teacher, whose influence with the people, it was now as much his own interest, as it was that of the public, that he should, by every effort in his power, maintain.

"Besides," said he, as, apart from the warriors, he sometimes reasoned with himself, "she must, either be tortured, or she must be"—and the thought vi-

brated to the innermost chamber of his soul—"the bride of a detested Micmac." And, had he not been soothed and counselled by the gentle Adalie, he would probably have forgotten the impressions that had been made upon his mind by the discourses and the precepts of the Lord of the Mountain, and returned to the unrestrained indulgence of the native passions of a savage, and the exercise of the sudden suggestions of his first natural impulse, and, perhaps, satisfied his appetite for blood, by the slaughter of some of his own friends.

But the bitterest reflections continued to perturb the youth's mind, until his spirit almost sunk beneath the weight of his generous sorrows. "Were she certainly dead," he would say within himself, "I might be no longer unhappy; but ——" and again the horrible image recurred to his mind, "but no," he would add, "she could not embrace the enemy of her race. She is descended from our ancient chiefs; and she would have borne her torture and death, before she would have yielded to the embraces of a Micmac. It is not—it cannot be. She lives, and no second love has corrupted her heart—no second passion effaced the first affections of her virgin soul—or, she is dead, and no abhorred Micmac has pressed her maiden and unstained lip. No shame shall wipe away the memory of her love. No ill spirit, no evil thought, couple dishonor with her name."

CHAPTER XXVIII.

"Our scouts have found the adventure very easy."

HENRY VI.

GREAT vigilance, it has been observed, was thought necessary in the Red Indian camp, to prevent or repel any predatory attack of the Micmacs; and, not many days after the warriors had established themselves in the vale of shrubs, some of the hunters, who had been far along the coast, reported that they had crossed the trail of a Micmac hunting party. And, subsequently, the track of a very small party of their marauding enemies was discovered in the immediate vicinity of the encampment. But all the marks they found, were apparently made several days before they were perceived; and this led the red party to conjecture, that some Micmac warriors had reconnoitered their position, with a view of obtaining some scalps, or for plunder; but, that, finding the passes in the mountains were on every side around the vale, sufficiently guarded to prevent surprise, and intercept the retreat at least, of a retiring party after the alarm, and meeting no fair occasion of attempting any enterprize, they had abandoned the attempt, and returned to their own camp. These important discoveries, however, caused the red party to redouble their vigilance; and it was not long before they reaped the benefit of the prudent dispositions which they made.

Not many days after these signs of the Micmacs being in the vicinity of their encampment had been observed, two of the watch, in the dead of the night, as they lay concealed among the dark spruces of the rough and craggy ground of one of the passes of the mountains, by their acute sense of hearing, detected the evidence of an enemy's approach. On such occasions as this, an endeavour was always made by the party which lay in wait, to take some at least of the enemy, if possible, alive, in order to torture and sacrifice them, with the cruelties, accompanied by the savage rejoicings, which are common with all the more barbarous of the native Americans, after any similar triumph over their enemies. And a skilful stratagem for this purpose was now successfully practised.

As soon as the red men were certain of a stranger's step, one, of the two only, of which the party consisted, laid himself down with his ear to the ground within the trench of the pass, and the other concealed himself behind some bushes that grew upon the rocky sides of the narrow way, where they had prepared a massive loose rock, in anticipation of having to encounter a strong party of their enemies, whom they trusted its fall might, at least, discomfit and separate, if it did not destroy a part of their number.

Little time elapsed, after the discovery of the presence of the enemy, before the warrior, that was couched in the valley, gave the dread signal, at which, the rock rolled, with frightful crash, down the steep and rugged cliffs, till it filled up the trench, and obstructed the passage. But such were the wary precautions of the invaders, that, although they were numerous, all escaped, save a single warrior, whose retreat being thus cut off, was, in spite of as firm a resistance as his ignorance of the character of the ground around him, and the double strength opposed to him, permitted, overcome and secured unhurt, and carried in triumph to the red camp.

On ordinary occasions, the Micmac would have been sacrificed before the sun again set; so eager were the warriors at all times, to glut their savage appetite for blood, and gratify their cruel revenge. But it was, now, the command of Ottawah, that the prisoner should be reserved, until their return to their more permanent abode. In the mean time, it was ordered that he should be well bound, and further arrangements were made, to discover, whether there existed any grounds to expect another such attempt, or any more formidable attack. But a second attempt was rarely made within a short time after a failure of the first; for upon their hunting excursions, the warriors were usually as little prepared for protracted predatory warfare, as for combined action; and the desultory attacks, made by small parties, and sometimes by single warriors, were generally undertaken by the youths of the tribe, for the purpose of obtaining an enemy's scalp, without which none were ranked as warriors, or permitted, but in rare instances, to take part in the discussions at their public councils.

After the signal success of the scouts, the warriors continued, for some time, to pursue their daily occupations, without the occurrence of any new alarm, or of any thing calculated to disturb the relations of all the parties to one another. Some accidents, however, now happened to which the presence of the Micmac gave rise, which seemed fraught with consequences, that threatened to derange, at once, both the present harmony that reigned, and all the cherished plans of the father of Adalie for the prosecution of his moral labours.

It had not been long indeed before the captive Micmac became an object of great interest with the daughter of the white exile. He was the victim of the first act of violence she had seen; and she pitied his condition, notwithstanding the horror that she felt at his attempt. Under the influence of these feelings, she often visited him, in the absence of the warriors, accompanied by Shahdac; and, under the appearance of mere curiosity, she endeavoured, for more humane ends, to acquire his good opinion and confidence.

She sometimes attempted to lessen the physical sufferings which he endured from the cords by which his limbs were bound; and sometimes she endeavoured to administer what she thought comfort, in communicating to him her hopes of obtaining his exemption from suffering, and even his liberty. For, although there was no appearance of a speedy peace, she yet entertained hopes of its being established, through her father's efforts, before the time appointed for his torture and sacrifice. But instead of the Micmac warrior receiving comfort or relief from these soothing attentions, the solicitude of the white maiden but excited his scorn, which he often indicated, by repaying her care, either with indignant silence, or with expressions significant of his contempt of her sex and her colour; which he thought the most likely means of irritating her feelings, and exciting her anger.

This return for her kindness, did not, however, discourage Adalie, whose motives were too pure to depend upon the gratitude of the party served for their reward; but it was unsatisfactory, in convincing her father, to whom she communicated the results of her interview with the prisoner, that little, if any, intercourse had ever existed between the Micmacs and the Europeans. And, as no information of any kind could be got from the captive by other means, the white man secretly encouraged his daughter to persevere in her efforts to gain the prisoner's confidence, by all the means in her power. The gentle Adalie, therefore, did not discontinue her humane endeavours.

Whether the captive suspected the sincerity of the white maiden, or was obstinately bent upon not yielding to the supposed degradation of receiving any favour from an enemy, might be questioned; but he remained as relentless and opposite to his own interests, as the daughter of the white maiden was persevering and constant in her tender interposition and her kind offices towards him.

The unabated zeal of Adalie, was indeed, such, that her intercourse with the captive escaped no one's notice. But such was the peculiarity of her situation, that none spoke openly, concerning the object of her interviews with one of the mortal enemies of the tribe; and no one reasoned within himself upon a subject, concerning which, it seemed peculiarly the province of the chief to interfere, except the chief, and his son, and her father.

The generous Ottawah, did not believe that there existed any design on the part of his white guests, to interrupt, or in any way interfere with the sacrifice when the time should arrive; and he thought the intercourse kept up between them and the Micmac by means of Adalie, originated in, and never exceeded, the desire of the white man to obtain some

information, concerning the men of his own colour, who must at least have had some communication with the compatriots of the prisoner. It was, indeed, for the very purpose of favouring this object, that the red chief had caused the trial of the fortitude of the Micmac by the accustomed torture, to be delayed until the return of the warriors to their capital village.

But the father of Adalie, besides the knowledge which he thought he might acquire concerning the condition of the Micmacs, and the nature of their connection with white men, through the intercourse which took place between his daughter and the captive, foresaw many other indirect means, by which the capture might tend to forward the great objects of the cherished mission, to which he believed himself appointed. He looked upon the contemplated sacrifice, as one of those striking instances of barbarity, which, through the happy turn of some uncommon occurrence, might be made instrumental in awakening the principles of humanity, which lay inactive in the stoic breasts of the warriors. For that such principles did exist, he could not doubt, after his acquaintance with the youthful son of their chief. This untutored warrior, had exhibited sentiment and affections, which were not unknown to the white man; and, with scarcely a shadow of hope, maintained a constancy, that would deserve to be recorded of a hero of romance among a chivalrous people. His heart had been found susceptible, too, of the purest friendship, which was exhibited in his attachment both to Adalie and to the white man himself. And, since the father and daughter's sojourn in the camp, instances had been witnessed of filial affection on the part of others, as well as Ahtomah, with many favourable traits of character; which led him to cherish expectations of shortly gaining such influence over the Indian mind, as to enable him to seize the fairest opportunity, of suddenly impressing the truth of some principle of his system, in so striking a manner, as greatly to aid his future labours. But while the good man's scheme for the ultimate introduction of a broader system of benevolence remained undefined, he deemed it better to watch the progress, and take advantage, of accidental circumstances, than to originate any active measures, tending to the desired end.

Thus, in this condition of the minds of the chief of the tribe and his revered counsellor, no obstacle seemed to threaten to interrupt the progress of the white maiden's humane endeavours to overcome pride and resolution of the Micmac prisoner. In the next chapter, it will be incumbent to disclose the nature of the thoughts of the son of the chief also, upon this, the uppermost subject at present in the minds of all the warriors.

CHAPTER XXIX.

"I did enquire it:
And have my learning from some true reports."

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

POETS, the best commentators upon the passions, teach us, that the most powerful of the human affections, doth not attain its full empire over the mind, and hath no painful event, until, "disturbing jealousy, affection's sentinel," whisper to the too apt senses, the suspicions of ill-requited love, or rival claims. If then there be a degree beyond which our quickest sensibilities might not be safely cherished, we ought perhaps to learn, so to control our desires, that when further indulgence is opposed to happiness or to virtue, we may not pass the just bounds of moderation, and subject ourselves to the never-failing consequences of every excess. The counsel of Mentor, that the only true courage against such an enemy, is, in fear and flying, may recur when we have no hand to throw us from the cliff from which we may not have sufficient resolution to plunge ourselves. It will soon be seen, how far the course of affection, with a prominent character in this little history, may accord with the law of passion here referred to, and how far its effects may be the same in the wigwam, as in the glittering mansions of a civilized land.

But the closest observer of Adalie's attention to the Micmac, was the son of Ottawah. The prisoner, for whom the white maiden's sympathy had been excited, was a bold and handsome youth, and bore about him, the external ensigns of a distinguished warrior. In his deportment he was dignified and reserved; and the very scorn with which he met the propositions and attentions of Adalie, were motives to inspire her with sentiments of admiration of his character, rather than to excite any other return. The young warrior was bound, and a prisoner to his inveterate enemies; but he refused to listen to any terms, or any proposition, through which he might receive the least hope of escape. He would have accepted life at the hands of

the meanest of his tribe, or made his escape by any stratagem of his own; but he would not be indebted to one whom he deemed an enemy, for an obligation so precious, accompanied, as it must needs be, by conditions, such as a warrior might not conform to with honour, or accept, with any expectation of returning to take his former rank in his tribe. But as he became more and more acquainted with the character of Adalie, what had originally excited his reproaches, began to impress his yet human heart, and to subdue his haughty reserve. He now began, indeed, to be sensible of feelings to which he was before a stranger; and as Adalie's influence increased, she became more frequent in her visits to the wigwam where he was confined and bound.

As the daughter of the white exile proceeded in her benevolent work, the suspicions of Ahtomah were awakened. He loved the maiden; yet his tenderness did not exceed that of the purest friendship, mingled with the excessive respect which had been originally inspired by the mystery that hung upon everything connected with its object, and heightened and maintained, by the extraordinary knowledge which the white maiden displayed. Had the being, upon whom his thoughts more passionately dwelt, been even known to be no more, in spite of his occasional raptures, when Adalie lay sleeping before him, or was engaged in any of her gentler occupations, he knew not that he could entertain any other sentiments towards her, than those with which she had already inspired him. But he could not, with patience, support the thought, that one so dear to him, and upon whom so large a portion of the destinies of his people might hang, should exchange any reciprocal feelings of any kind, with his deadly foe.

But Ahtomah, if we compare the feelings which he possessed, with those of the warriors of his tribe, might at this time, indeed, be said to have, at least tasted of the cup of civilisation; but he had not yet drunk enough of the waters of knowledge, to comprehend the moral law, which bids us repay evil with good; and he knew no sufficient cause to which he could attribute the solicitude of Adalie, and her attention to the captive, but affection of the same character as that which he knew she, at one time at least, entertained for himself.

But the feelings and the thoughts of the white maiden, were of a character very different from those which the youthful warrior had conceived; and it would even be to do her less than justice, to attribute her perseverance in her endeavours to overcome the haughty temper of the Micmac, solely to her desire to put into practice the Christian precept above-mentioned. She had inducements, which, although of a more mixed character, involved even a greater sacrifice than the forgiveness of injuries, while they were not the less pure, and the less distinct, from those which Ahtomah had conceived, than the noblest motives from which the practice of Christian charity and benevolence can proceed.

The least disinterested motive which influenced Adalie in the constancy and perseverance which she exhibited in her visits to the Micmac, and her endurance of his contempt, was a secret desire to discover, whether the fond object of Ahtomah's ardent passion, of which she had become fully informed, still existed; and, if alive, under what circumstances, or by what sacrifice, she had preserved life, and, whether the blood of her race was still free from the supposed contamination of a Micmac alliance.

It was the custom of the savages, after such success as had lately attended the Micmacs, to put every soul to death, that came within their power, except the virgin daughters of their enemies, or the most beautiful of the warrior's wives. All that were not slaughtered, were conducted to the home of the invaders; and if any willingly consented to the conjugal embraces of the warriors of the conquering tribe, they were presented to those who had most distinguished themselves on the particular occasion; and they were unhesitatingly adopted and placed upon an equal footing with the native born women of the people with whom they were now amalgamated. But such of the female prisoners as refused the protection and alliance which was proffered, were entertained for a limited time, with as much humanity as wild men, perhaps, ever exhibit; after which, their assent not being obtained, they were treated, according to the caprice which happened to govern the warriors at the term of their probation. Some where savagely massacred: others were led to the unwilling embraces of the enemies of their tribe, who, having gratified the first impulse of their cruel nature, exposed their victims upon the top of some rock or mountain, where wild beasts or birds devoured them. But it was usual, when the wives or daughters of chiefs were captured, to treat them with greater respect, and put off the trial of their

constancy, for a longer period of time; and, in case of their persisting in their resolutions, to erect an altar, and torture and burn them, with the same barbarity that was shewn to the warriors when taken alive.

These customs were not unknown to Adalie; and she was well aware, that to subdue the stoic spirit of the Micmac prisoner, was the single hope that existed, of ascertaining whether, as was most probable, the object of Ahtomah's love had been conducted to their territory, and, if she still existed, under what circumstances she had preserved her life.

The daughter of the white man determined with herself to leave no means untried, by which she might resolve the question; and she persevered in her endeavours, until it seemed as if the love of life, of which the Micmac might entertain a hope, through her means, of preserving, had prevailed with the savage over his native pride, and his fear of disgrace.

But whatever were the feelings which the Micmac now entertained, he had at least determined to impress Adalie with a belief, that there was yet a chance of recovering the Indian maiden, concerning whose position as the betrothed of the son of the red chief, he had already artfully gathered sufficient intelligence, through the unsuspecting Adalie herself, to enable him to pursue his designs.

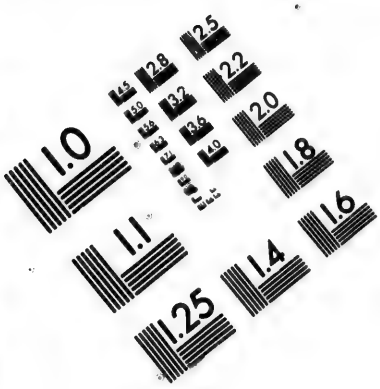
In the meantime there were still warriors in the red camp, ever ready to take advantage, at any sacrifice, of an occasion for covertly gratifying their concealed hatred against the strangers, by whose influence they had already foreseen the final overthrow of the opinions of which they had been the steady advocates, and, perhaps, their own destruction. With these, there might be little wanting, to turn to their advantage, the change which the feelings of the prisoner appeared to have undergone, even though it should accomplish the very objects which Adalie had in view with so different motives, but a cover to conceal their purposes, and a means of superseding the well-known objection to his release, which the prisoner himself entertained. But we have at present rather to do with the position of the Micmac, as it regarded the fortunes of Adalie, than the effects of the white maiden's communication with the enemy of the red race, in their general relation to the affairs of the tribe.

The Micmac was unacquainted with the maiden's affection for Ahtomah, and the motives which influenced Adalie's actions, were too refined and too pure to come within the conceptions of a savage. He rather believed, that all her tenderness, and her offers to him, were the result of such a passion for himself, as would place her power and influence entirely at his service. Thus he informed Adalie, that the betrothed bride of Ahtomah had not been sacrificed; but that she had been unstained exposed upon the mountains, and, according to the custom of the tribe, provided with ample sustenance for many days; and further, that women of good fortitude, had been often known to maintain themselves for several months, when they had been in a similar manner exposed at the same favourable season.

In fine, the Micmac, as soon as he felt convinced that the perseverance of the white maiden, and the risk which she ran in interfering with what seemed to concern himself alone, could proceed from no other motive than that which he had conceived, communicated to her his intention of accepting life, if he could procure it without incurring any obligation, save to her alone. And this announcement of the change in his feelings, he accompanied with a proposal to lead his liberator to his own people.

It has been already said, that it would be to do less than justice to Adalie, even to attribute her labours to the desire of returning evil for good; nor was her virtue limited to the additional wish, to tranquillize the mind of Ahtomah, by ascertaining the fate of Manamana. But so pure was her affection for the youthful warrior, and so free from the selfish principle was her spotless mind that from the moment the Micmac had indicated the possibility of Manamana being alive, she had even contemplated the sacrifice of herself, to restore the long-parted lovers to each other's embrace; and full of these benevolent thoughts, she engaged the more ardently in the pursuit of her generous object. She dared not, however, to mention her intentions even to her usual confidant, the faithful Shahdac, who had been acquainted with all that had passed between his mistress and the Micmac, up to the time that the captive had seemed to change his intention; and, as the intercourse between the white maiden and the prisoner was now often conducted, in part, in Shahdac's absence, the good attendant upon Adalie was ignorant of what had since transpired.

But in order that our estimation of the purity of Adalie's motives, and of the



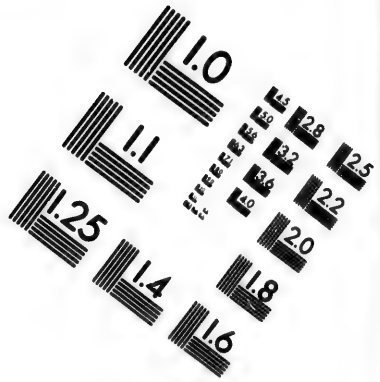
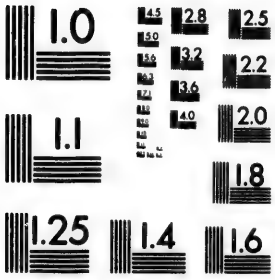
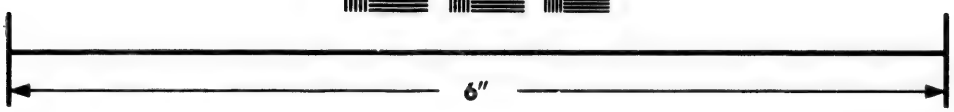
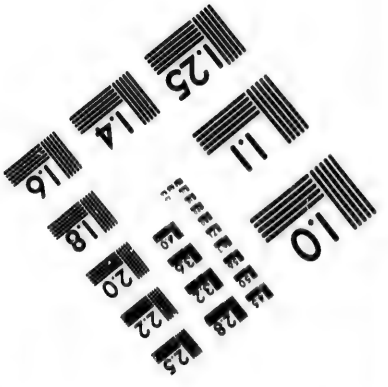


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

unearthly character of the action which she designed to perform, may not magnify mere human virtue, into what might belong to the celestial nature alone, it must not be forgotten, that her rival, could appear to her, but little more than the creation of an hour's fancy, or as a being that might scarce seem to have real existence, and not like one, whose superior charms had for ever blighted her hopes before her eyes. Any impression, therefore, which the fair child could have formed of the affianced bride of the young chief, may be well considered, as too imperfect to prove her entire conquest over the selfish principle of our nature, which we find, to a greater or less extent, prevail in every human breast. She knew too, that in the attempt to recover Manamana, she might at least succeed in putting an end to the state of suspense which both herself and Ahtomah endured. Should the red maiden still live, Adalie could not but know, indeed, that she was unchangeable, but if the blow that should then fall upon herself were certain, it must be quick. Whereas, should the knowledge of Manamana's decease be the issue of the undertaking, she as certainly knew, it would remove every obstacle that stood between her and her hopes, and finally fill the measure of all her joys.

But the struggle which Adalie had to maintain, between the opposite passions which had taken possession of her spotless soul, was more than her nature was able to bear. She loved the red youth with a passion that had induced her to contemplate risking the sacrifice of herself to obtain his happiness; yet this might not be accomplished without abandoning even her father, when the services which she rendered him in the prosecution of his labours, were, perhaps, most of all required.

As these contrary feelings continued to perplex the mind of the white maiden, she became more than ordinarily thoughtful; and she sought every opportunity to indulge her solitary meditations; while she now spoke of the Micmac more cautiously, and less frequently, than formerly.

This evident change in the demeanour and mind of Adalie, together with the knowledge that Shahdac was now no longer wholly privy to all that passed between his mistress and the captive, alarmed the apprehensions of Ahtomah, to a degree that even Indian stoicism could scarce conceal; and he determined to discover the cause of the change which had taken place in the feelings or disposition of Adalie.

In the meantime, the white maiden was not unobservant of the anxiety of Ahtomah; and she resolved, on her part, to continue no longer in the state of indecision, which so much oppressed her; and, as a first step towards accomplishing her release, from the state of painful suspense in which she lived, she determined to abandon her reserve, and to open her mind to the youthful warrior, whom she trusted would assist her in removing the difficulties that might present themselves, to obstruct the attempt to carry out the dangerous undertaking; and, an occasion was not long wanting, to enable the enthusiastic maiden to put her intentions into execution.

As Ahtomah was seated upon his mat, after the fatigues of a day of hunting, and occupied with his thoughts concerning the suspicions which he had conceived, Adalie, with the character of deeper feeling than usual impressed upon her countenance, entered his wigwam.

"Good Ahtomah," said the white maiden, as soon as she had a little recovered from the agitation which was natural to her situation, "I have tidings to communicate to the son of the red chief. Too well I know upon what Ahtomah's thoughts for ever dwell, and I have desired to set his mind at rest."

Then, after a pause, she continued: "Know brave youth——"

But at these words, the quick eye of the young warrior met that of Adalie; and such were the effects of his glance, that the white maiden remained for some minutes without the power of speech; then, endeavouring to proceed, she added: "That, the noble Manamana——"

But here the intent look and searching eye of the youth again disturbed and arrested the communication of the maiden; and it was not until after a considerable time that she thus continued: "The affianced bride," said she.

But ere these words were well uttered, the young warrior exclaimed—"Is the wife—but tell me no more—is the wife—of a Micmac."

"She is not so," said Adalie, in a tone of more confidence.

"Then, what hast thou learned? say the worst. For nothing can change me to woman but that. She was tortured?"

"No."

"She refused brave son of Ottawah—she refused to wed an enemy of her tribe, and was exposed upon the mountains. She confessed that she was betrothed to the son of the red chief." Such is the statement of the captive; and his description

of Manamana, is so like that which Ahtomah himself drew of the lost maiden, when he first spoke of her in the holy mountain, that Adalie seems, a second time, to have seen the betrothed of the future chief of the red tribe.

The young Indian had never dreamed of the probability of acquiring any such information from the Micmac. But when he heard this report, he was as much confounded and overcome by his change of feelings towards the white maiden, which the communication had produced, as he was struck with the importance of the information which Adalie had so opportunely elicited; and, he instructed her to pursue her inquiries, and to employ all the arts she could command, to obtain the most exact accounts from the Micmac, without permitting him to suspect the quarter in which her inquiries originated, or the ends for which they were made.

The position of Adalie, and her relation to the transactions in which she was engaged, were now, in some degree, changed.

she felt all the relief she had expected from her open communication with Ahtomah, while she had the benefit of his more penetrating genius, to assist her endeavours, and aid her further investigations. Yet, every step she proceeded, might tend to restore her rival to the arms of the youth, from whom, a return of the same sentiment which she herself had so long cherished, and, which would in that case be impossible, was the thread upon which her very existence seemed to hang; for, she believed that she could not survive the very confirmation of the tale, the truth or falsehood of which she laboured, with all her endeavours to establish.

But Adalie persevered in her inquiries, and redoubled her efforts to obtain every information she could glean from the Micmac. And so powerfully did she seem to have wrought upon the mind of the prisoner, that he appeared to conceal nothing that was known to him, from her knowledge; and, as his communications proceeded she began to lose all doubts, which she might before have entertained, of the ultimate recovery of the red maiden, and of the return of the betrothed of the son of the chief to her tribe.

But the discoveries of Adalie, as the most minute particulars were from time to time communicated to Ahtomah, made a different impression upon the mind of the youth. He now believed, that the superior art of the prisoner, whose zeal might be stimulated by the prospect of obtaining his liberty, and of carrying off the white maiden, had succeeded in imposing upon her unsuspecting mind; and he thought he discovered, beyond a doubt, that the Red Indian maid, so long the motive of his sorrows, had really been exposed, with all the usual precautions against escape, which rendered her survival improbable, and her recovery impossible: nevertheless, he did not disclose his conviction to Adalie. In truth, he had never, save when disturbed in mind by the vehement passion he experienced, entertained a hope of repossessing Manamana, even should she have survived; and the expectation which had filled his mind when the white maiden communicated the issue of her first investigations, had been but one of those flattering moments of unwarranted hope, when the fancy gets transient possession of the seat of reason, and our judgment is overthrown by the inferior attribute of the mind.

The evenings were now long. The hunting of the Red Indian party had been successful; and, with the exception of the impassioned daughter of the white man, cheerfulness seemed to crown every brow, and tranquillity to inhabit every breast. For, even Ahtomah, at least appeared to rejoice with the gayest of the warriors, at the success of their hunting, and the prospect of their early return to Ortawee: and, whatever malice or envy might still inhabit the breasts of a few, no open manifestation of the existence of any bad passions appeared.

As the warriors enjoyed the ease, which their good fortune permitted, they spent a portion of their time in attending upon the seers and the old men of the tribe, who related many a tale of their experience and their exploits, before the decline of the red power. At the same time, the white man, in the wigwam of the chief, sometimes pursued his system of instruction, and entertained his companions with his moral discourses; and, at other times, taught them the first principles of such mechanic arts, as he hoped hereafter to make practically useful, and more fully known.

CHAPTER XXX.

"All virtue lies in the power of denying our own desires where reason does not authorize them."

LOCKE.

"For where love reigns, disturbing jealousy
Doth call himself affection's sentinel."

VENUS AND ADONIS.

The human heart, with its affections, is everywhere the same: nor climate, nor condition can alter its constitution, nor erase its original inclinations: they may qualify or restrain the course of its desires, but they cannot change its nature There can be but few among men at the middle period of life, who have not known the struggle between the genuine passion of early fancy, and a submission to the arbitrary usages of civilized society, or of the no less absolute customs of a rude condition: and there are, perhaps, none of riper years, in a state of celibacy, in any condition of society, who have not more than once felt the warm impulse of an unmixed affection, even though it should have been again and again diverted from its proper object, by the jealousy of rank, or the artificial wants that established customs have made even a bar to the performance of the highest obligations which the most moral state of society render indispensable.

But there might hardly need apology for the growing second attachment of the youthful Indian, for the daughter of the

white man; seeing, that the living object of the young warrior's new passion, could have no cause to complain of the inconstant character of her friend or lover, whose fidelity to the Indian maiden was never broken; and whose affection might never have been attracted by any second object, had a shadow of expectation remained, that the first yet survived, to reward the successful issue of so great a trial of his constancy and his faith.

The new passion, indeed, which had found entrance into the breast of the youth, was but a tender sapling, just springing from the deep set, and firmly rooted source, of genuine friendship and respect. A breath of air, a whisper of hope, of the existence of the Indian maiden, might in a moment have cut off the immature flower of the new affection, and scattered its imperfect petals to the four winds. But of hope, of which but little could at any time have existed, none now remained; and, as its cherished images of the future departed, the memory of former joys grew fainter and fainter, and the ardent fancy of the youth, daily clung with more eager appetite, to the sole object that could supply the vacant chambers of his craving imagination.

The desire which the chief of the Red Indians and the father of Adalie, discovered, of being frequently in each other's company, without any witness of their discourse, threw the son of the chief and the daughter of the white man now more frequently together. And, as their intercourse did not seem to give rise to any suspicions, or, to be the occasion of any censure or regret to their parents, Ahtomah took every opportunity of enjoying the company and conversation of Adalie, without the presence of any sharer in the delight, which her sweet discourse at all times afforded him.

If the virtues of civilized life, are not known among the children of the woods, the want of them, is often compensated, by the superior command of the Indian over his passions, and the consequent absence of some of the vices, which undermine our happiness in a more advanced state of society. And it was without affording the shadow of grounds to blame the parents, that the youthful pair were suffered to pass their time together, even in the depths of the woods, without any human eye upon their actions save their own, or any cooler will, to control their desires.

Ahtomah, indeed, from day to day, now found it more and more difficult to separate himself from the white maiden; and he often neglected to follow the chase, that they might together delight in the interchange of their growing affections, and their chaste loves. But in proportion to the increase of the new passion which he cherished, the disturbing monitor had given the alarm to his hopes, and the most contrary feelings, from hour to hour, wrought unperceived within his breast.

It happened, however, that on one occasion, the youthful pair were seated upon a cliff, which commanded a view of the broad strait, near the coast of which the party were encamped. It was calm; and the glassy ocean reflected the azure of heaven in all its autumnal beauty. No sound could be heard, save the concordant murmuring of the gentle swell, which, ever and anon, beat against the base of the rocks, at many fathoms beneath them.

"This is the scene, and this the state of the elements," said Adalie, "which so much delight my father. I wonder he confines himself so much with the good chief, your noble parent, during the brightest hours of the sun's course. The winter approaches: we should enjoy every fair hour that heaven sends us at this protracted season."

"But how much longer," continued the maiden, "if thou knowest, good Ahtomah, shall we sojourn upon this coast of dangers? From the north, the Eskimohs threaten us; while on the south, the Micmacs, yet more fearfully menace us. I never see the son of the red chief depart for the day's hunting, without feeling secret fears concerning his return."

But the thoughts, and the state of mind of the young Indian, were very different from those of the white maiden; and, as unaffected by the soothing discourse she had held, as unconscious of the question with which she had concluded, he said, now, with emotion, which all his command over himself, did not enable him to conceal. "But, the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain, is the mistress of her actions. She is not a red maid. If there be power left to the chiefs of the red tribe, let Adalie say what she will. Mercy, she has taught her friend, was the great virtue of her fathers. Perhaps she may not plead for the subject of her tenderness in vain."

Adalie was too much surprised at this speech, to be able, at once, to reply; and there was now a short pause in their discourse: then the youth, with more im-

patience, but without expressly addressing the maiden, added:

"There is ever a rock in the stream of my troubled life, perplexing and obstructing the smooth current of hope; and it varies but its form."

"And dost thou indeed think," said the maiden, who but ill comprehended the meaning of the youth's obscure speeches, and was more struck by the declaration which he made, than by the sort of apostrophe by which he had concluded, "dost thou indeed think, good Ahtomah, that the life or death of the Micmac warrior is at Adalie's will? My wish thou may'st indeed well guess; and my father's will, and his influence over the chief, are well known. But I know, also, the shocking delight, which the sacrifice promises to the people; and I fear that the efforts, of all beneath the chief's roof, shall hardly be able to save the young warrior from that dreadful doom."

"But what emotion," continued the white maiden, "is this that agitates thy breast, good Ahtomah? Is this the result of my father's discourses? Has thy sojourn in the mountain been indeed in vain? And hast thou yet to struggle between the offering to truth, and the gratification of revenge? Believe it, this youth has been sent into the camp of the Red Indians for some special purpose. The ways of the Great Spirit are above our thoughts—but his justice will sometime appear. Suppose the prisoner should be set free?"

"Set free?" said Ahtomah, addressing himself to the maiden with less visible impatience than before. "He would not accept his freedom from the hands of a Red Indian. Were he so base, he would be treated but as a slave that had escaped; and he would be no more a warrior among his tribe; nor would he be even worthy of torture, were he a second time taken alive."

"But I, or my father, might release and send him, a messenger of peace to his tribe," said the maiden.

"Say rather, to bear the tidings of our fear," the youth quickly replied.

"No, Ahtomah," said the maiden; "he might carry a witness of his unstained honor: he might take Adalie with him. I might then, lead the betrothed of the son of Ottawah, to her people. Adalie might restore the lost Indian maid to the arms of the future chief of red men."

The Indian fixed his steadfast regards upon the white maiden.

"I purpose," continued she, "to loose him, and to accompany him. Thus shall we——But what is this strange passion that so disturbs the breast of the future chief of the red tribe? Dost thou believe, Ahtomah, that Adalie will become a Micmac woman? She would fly to the Micmac camp, that in so doing, she might promote the designs of her father; but, she will never forsake, her parent, never abandon, her friend. Ahtomah knows not her mind—her heart."

The youth turned aside his head, as he said within himself, "Can it be, that both mean to fly—the father and child? What are these forebodings that oppress me? What! The Lord of the Mountain, the angel of the red tribe, and the daughter of his race, in the camp of the Micmacs—associated with the enemies of our race. The believed restorers of our greatness, become the abettors of our disgrace, and the promoters of our destruction! The measure of my sorrows is full."

The young chief now gazed for a moment on the expressive features of the white maiden, yet remained silent. But Adalie knew too well the pride of an Indian, and the manner in which a red man is accustomed to suppress every outward emotion, to be surprised at the effort she knew the young warrior to make, in order to conceal what was passing in his mind. She knew not, indeed, the precise nature of the struggle which perturbed his spirit. She believed him to possess impassioned, and, as she thought, inconsistent feelings: but, she yet dreamed not of the change which herself had insensibly wrought upon his fancy, nor that her own image was now indelibly impressed upon the warrior's soul.

After they had remained a little time silent, the Indian, resuming his natural manner, demanded of Adalie, whether anything had transpired to strengthen the former testimony of the Micmac, concerning the captive Indian maid.

It was true, that the Indian, struck with the reports he had heard concerning Manamana, had allowed a short period of hope to elapse, during which he had been less observant of Adalie's attendance upon the captive. But when he had a little reflected, he abandoned every hope, which the white maiden's inquiries had awakened; and although, not capable of transferring his affections at pleasure, to a new object, he was, by his naturally social disposition, with the necessity of occupying the mind with some motive of interest, unconsciously led to improve his existing friendship for the being upon which that noble sentiment had fixed, at the time that the more vehement passion of the soul was actively engaged.

And in this situation, the youth was himself surprised, as it has been hinted, by the revolution in his feelings, which had been quickened at least, by the intercourse that had taken place between the maiden and the Micmac captive.

Adalie answered the question of Ahtomah respecting Manamana, by assuring him, that no new light had been thrown upon the history of the Indian maid, since the last she had communicated to him.

"I am satisfied," said the Indian, "she could not live, but with dishonour: she has, therefore, perished. The utmost time of her trial is expired. She has gone to mix her gentle spirit with the shades of her fathers. But I well remember the precepts of your divine parent; and I will not unduly lament the dead. We shall see them again. I shall meet Manamana; and together we shall ride upon the clouds, and skim the upper mists. But we shall not meet again on earth."

It was enough. The white maiden could no longer remain ignorant of the changed relations between herself and the son of the red chief; and, now, after every interview, she became more and more sensible of her increasing power, over the warm and disengaged affections of the youthful warrior; and, conscious of the purity of her motives, but with a mind more and more perplexed and uncertain concerning the tendency of her actions, she still determined to use her power, for the promotion of her pre-conceived designs.

To effect her benevolent purpose, she knew would be a work of extreme difficulty; but every result she could foresee, of any attempt to carry out the yet scarcely defined designs which she entertained, whether it were mercy to the Micmac, peace, or the recovery of Manamana, seemed worthy of a greater sacrifice than she deemed it in her power to make. It should at least tend to the furtherance, through peace, of the divine scheme that was planned and cherished by her fond parent, and the importance of which had been instilled into her tender mind.

The power to release the captive, by custom, did not rest with the chief. By the usage of the tribe, every prisoner was the property of his captor; and one, at least, of the two, by whom the Micmac was taken, was a savage among savages. He was a warrior of a ferocious and cruel disposition, and, as some declared, who perhaps envied his present good fortune, possessed of more scalps of women and children, than of Micmac warriors. The present instance of his vigilance and skill, was, to this savage, a great triumph. He could not be deprived of his right, without raising dissension among the warriors. The friends which he had, were but few; but a question was involved, that might increase the number of his supporters and divide the tribe; which, at the present juncture, could not but be productive of the greatest danger to the common interests.

Thus, the gentle Adalie, who gradually became acquainted with all these difficulties, was perplexed with much agitation, and many griefs. Her love of the young Indian: her desire to release the captive, with her doubts concerning the consequences: and her anxiety, to ascertain, beyond a question, the fate of the unfortunate Manamana. All these causes of sorrow preyed at once upon her mind and depressed her spirits. But that which was the most powerful in its effects, was her state of suspense regarding the fate of the Indian maiden.

"Should she live to regreet her people," said the daughter of the white man, as she reasoned within herself, "what will be my situation, and what may be that of Ahtomah. She may return with a stain, that should for ever dishonour the son of the red chief. The brave and generous youth, will not forgive the author of his calamity. He will be unhappy, and I shall see joy no more. Yet I must reach the Micmac camp. How else shall I discover the truth? But Ahtomah must not know of my determination. I may perish: but I shall fall in an enterprise, not unworthy the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain."

In such reflections as these, did Adalie pass much of her time during the absence of Ahtomah from her side; but irresolution and uncertainty, were alike, the chief features, and the unfailing results, of all her reasoning.

CHAPTER XXXI.

"All thy fears,
All thy wakeful terrors, and affrighted dreams,
Have now their full reward."

DENHAM.

It now became the custom of the fair guest of Ottawah, when the warriors were engaged in their various occupations, or absent on their hunting expeditions during the day, to leave her father and the chief, and to wander among the spruce groves, or upon the hills which

surrounded the camp, and there to indulge her griefs, and her meditations, unseen.

The frequent absence of Adalie, had been observed by the son of the red chief, who was alone acquainted with the state of her mind; and he determined to surprise her in one of her solitary moods; and, by persuasion or artifice, to obtain, if possible, the full possession of the secrets of her bosom.

To effect his purpose, the young warrior, upon a day that he observed the white maiden more thoughtful than usual, while he seemed to engage with the warriors, either in making preparations for their hunting expeditions, or for offensive or defensive war, was attentive only to the actions of Adalie.

The white maiden, now, unobserved, save by Ahtomah alone, left the hearth of her protectors, and sought the cover of the groves upon the hills, beyond the immediate precincts of the camp. The young warrior followed her track; and he soon found her, as she sat rapt in her forced thoughts, and alone; and he suddenly confronted her.

Adalie, thus thrown off her guard, had not art enough to conceal anything concerning the griefs which oppressed her; and, she was no sooner questioned regarding their hidden causes, than she fully confessed to Ahtomah, the design which she still entertained, of releasing and accompanying the Micmac, and disclosed the motives which chiefly influenced her, concealing nothing.

The red youth was affected by the generosity of the maiden; and, he was no sooner convinced that he enjoyed her perfect confidence, than every evil suggestion of his intranquil spirit departed, and he no longer hesitated to offer his best counsel, and to point out the consequences which her overwrought zeal might involve. With almost parental tenderness, and in the spirit of one imbued with Christian compassion, he forcibly laid before the white maiden the most probable result of the attempt. He pointed out to her, the destruction which she would certainly bring upon herself, and perhaps upon her father, as well as the chief and himself; and, lastly, the impossibility of Manamana's being alive. Moreover, he assured her, that should the red maiden be known as his affianced bride, she would be the more certainly tortured, instead of being released; and as to her own return, it was as impossible as the release of Manamana.

The arguments of Ahtomah had now their due weight with the artless Adalie; and she felt the full effects of that relief which comes to the soul, when, after long and painful struggles between crude and undigested conceptions of our duty on the one hand, and our inclinations on the other, we are suddenly able to unburden our minds, and rest upon the decision of one whose genius is above our own, or whose judgment has not been subjected to the influence of some passion that has overruled and misled our own sober reason.

Thus, in a transport of joy, under the influence of her natural feelings, the white maiden threw her arms around the neck of the young Indian, as she exclaimed in broken accents intermingled with tears—"Wise and brave Ahtomah, you have again preserved my father." But she was presently struck with a sense of shame, which, as it combined its effects with the former causes of her agitation, entirely overpowered her, and she sank, helpless, in the arms of the youthful warrior.

Ahtomah was no less bereaved of his accustomed self-possession, by the situation in which he was thus suddenly placed. He scarce knew whether the lovely form, which his arms encompassed, still lived. In vain did his eager spirit listen for the voice that had so lately enchanted his ear. He could not perceive that the being, that had a moment before entranced his senses, still breathed; and he was too far from the camp, to leave the maiden, that he might procure assistance, without the risk of her being devoured by the beasts of prey. He pressed her to his bosom, but there were no signs of life. He then placed her upon the turf, and knelt beside her; and, as he again and again called her by name, the despair which his actions exhibited, would have been sufficient proof, had any human eye beheld his lamentation, that no art, no force of practised stoicism, in the children of the forest, more than in the sons of civilisation, can subdue the master passion which inhabits, when it will, every human breast. Innocence, distress, beauty, united their effects in the being before him; and, as a tear, starting from his fine eye, fell upon the pale cheek of the lifeless Adalie, it seemed as if nature herself proclaimed the irresistible power of fancy, over even her sterner children of this rude land. But the apparition at once brought back the youth to his recollection; and, starting upon his feet, he exclaimed, as he wiped the water from his eyes and looked around him—"It is fortunate, it is well.

There is no witness of my shame. It might have been said hereafter, that the chief of red men was found weeping beside a maiden in the forest."

The young Indian was no longer doubtful what steps he should pursue; and he now lifted the chaste object of his tenderness from the ground; and gently placing her across his shoulders, he began, with quick step, to descend the declivity of the hill which conducted directly to the camp.

But the young warrior was not fated to accomplish his wishes with the facility which he had expected; and, he had not proceeded many paces, before the well known snarl of a mountain bear, suddenly struck upon his ear; and, as he turned about, he saw one of those enormous animals quickly advancing towards him. His first care, was for the safety of the precious charge which he bore, though it should be the form only of the departed object of his second, but not less pure passion than that of his earlier possession. In a moment, he placed the fair form of the unconscious maiden, upon the ground, and standing over her, seized his bow. But his haste and perturbation were great, and, for once, the young warrior loosed his shaft in vain. The arrow—and he had none to replace it—grazed the shoulder of the ferocious beast, which, infuriated by the pain, instead of turning, accelerated his pace, in approaching.

The youth now advanced a single step from the lifeless form of Adalie, and drawing his tomahawk, placed himself in an attitude of defence, to receive the first onset of the bear. The gored animal suddenly stopped, when he was within reach of the Indian, and, raising himself upon his hind feet, prepared to crush his opponent in his arms. But the Indian knew well the habits of the bear; and with as much quickness as he could command, he aimed a blow at his fierce enemy's breast. But the subtile animal, with yet greater dexterity, with his fore-paw, struck the tomahawk out of the hand of the Indian, with so much force, that it was thrown many paces distant from the scene of the encounter; although, by the effort he had made to effect this, he now staggered and fell flat upon his side.

The youth was now obliged, for an instant, to abandon his position, to repossess himself of his weapon. But this was accomplished before the bear recovered himself; and a fresh encounter began with greater advantage upon the side of the defender of Adalie. But the strife was fierce; and the combatants, in the mutual practice of artifice against each other, soon removed many paces from the spot upon which the contest began.

Where they now fought, the ground was rough and favourable to the Indian; but when he believed he had drawn his opponent, to ground upon which he could secure his victory, the bear, which was now between the Indian and his charge, suddenly turned; and, before Ahtomah could place himself between the enemy and the unconscious Adalie, the powerful brute reached the spot upon which the maiden still lay; and placing one of his fore-paws around her waist, he lifted her from the ground, and began a hasty retreat.

In the meantime, Ahtomah, who had been deprived for an instant of his full self-possession by the sudden turn of the contest in favour of his opponent, together with the nature of his feelings, soon recovered; and knowing that the bear would deal with the prey, of which he had possessed himself, as already dead, whether Adalie still lived or not, and that it was not the character of that animal to crush its victim already lifeless, he followed his enemy with all the caution and coolness that the utmost prudence suggested.

The bear now turned in the direction of the higher lands, while Ahtomah closely pursued him.

They soon attained an unguarded way, which conducted to the country beyond the barrier which surrounded the vale where the red people were encamped. This they passed; when the bear turned directly towards a river which was seen winding its way through an undulated country towards the northern strait. The Indian was rejoiced when he saw the stream; for he felt sure of victory, in case his foe should, as he expected, after gaining its banks, attempt its passage. He foresaw the advantage he should gain over that unwieldy animal, by his superior agility in the water; and he was in hopes, that even if he did not force the bear to abandon his prey in swimming, that the monster would, at least, land so exhausted, as to be easily overcome. The declivities which they descended, were gentle, and the way clear and easy; and the great quadruped, as confident of his superiority in the water, as his human pursuer, bent his steps immediately in the direction of the river.

The distance was soon accomplished; and the bear no sooner reached the banks of the river, than he plunged into the rapid stream, and the Indian closely followed him.

They were no sooner well immersed, than the Indian began to harass his enemy behind, in the hope of obliging him to abandon his prey. But he did not choose to attack him in front, lest a struggle should ensue, in which Adalie, not yet fully immersed, might perish, even though he should overcome his ferocious opponent. But Ahtomah, finding his enemy more obstinate than he had anticipated, and seeing himself in the very midst of the stream, now made more determined attacks; but the bear coolly received the Indian's repeated blows, which seemed to have no effect upon his courage or his strength.

When Ahtomah saw the ill-success of this method of assailing his enemy, he determined to try another which his foresight suggested. He now let the bear quietly pursue his way, until they were near the opposite shore to that which they had left. Then he hastened to land, with a view of renewing the struggle, when he himself should be upon the firm earth, and his enemy in the water. If he could accomplish this, he thought he might disable the bear, before the unwieldy animal could obtain a firm footing, or, if he should not succeed in this, that he might at least attack him after he had landed, before he should have time to recruit his exhausted strength.

But the bear, unobstructed in his efforts, was quicker than the Indian expected, and the shore was more favourable for his clambering habits, than that which they had quitted; so that, the brute opponent of the red man, landed nearly at the same moment as his rational antagonist, upon a rough strand beneath a high bank, and at some paces from his enemy.

Ahtomah, thus disappointed in gaining the advantage he expected, and recollecting the strength which the bear had before exerted, determined to profit by his experience, and to use rather the faculty above that which his brute enemy possessed, than trust to the force of his arm, which had hitherto failed; and, he cautiously advanced, until he was within a few paces of the bear.

The wily animal, at the approach of the red man, put down his burden, and placing himself in an upright posture, prepared for a second encounter.

The battle must now have been over the unconscious, or the lifeless corpse of Adalie, unless the red man could withdraw the bear from the spot on which he sat. To effect this, and, that he might discover, at the same time, what his enemy had lost of his original vigour and strength, the young Indian now shouted, yelled, and leaped from side to side, as, in whirling his tomahawk at the same time in the air, he sometimes grazed the skin of the beast, until he so worried him, as to draw him to several paces distant from his prey.

The agile Indian now succeeded in placing himself directly between his enemy and the object of his care; and, as he continued the combat, the bear, with every moment, more faintly repelled the scratches he received, until he left no room for his rational opponent to doubt, that he was the more exhausted of the two, by his efforts in crossing the stream.

When Ahtomah now saw the advantage he possessed, he determined to commence a second close combat. He now struck his brute enemy beneath the shoulder; and from the effects of the blow, the bear staggered, and the Indian prepared to profit by the fresh advantage he had gained. Then, with another stroke, he inflicted a wound upon the side of the bear, that, against a less powerful animal would have completed the victory. The bear, however, now enraged to desperation by the agony of his wounds, gathered all his strength, and sprang suddenly upon the Indian. But it was his last effort. He succeeded, however, in wounding his opponent in the breast, and lacerating his left arm; though, at almost the same instant he received such a well directed blow upon his exposed side, that the blood gushed out in a stream, and he fell at his full length upon the ground, so exhausted, that the Indian easily dispatched him.

The triumph of Ahtomah seemed at length complete. But the victorious youth, overcome by the loss of blood which he had sustained in the combat, ere he could fly to the relief of her for whom he had fought, sunk down himself, beside the gory carcase of his slain enemy.

By this time, the effects of the cold water through which Adalie had been dragged in the same state of insensibility in which she had since lain, began to appear; and the maiden seemed recovering from the trance in which she had so long remained.

The eyes of Adalie were now open, but their sense was still shut. But as she raised herself to a sitting posture, her recollection, with her strength, seemed in part to return. She beheld the bleeding

youth as he lay stretched upon the ground beside the carcase of the bear. She could not comprehend her situation. Her first impressions were, fear, and uncertainty concerning the reality of what she saw. At length; she seemed to know her protector, though she could not comprehend her position. She now put herself upon her knees; and clasping her hands in the natural attitude of prayer, with the fervour of her unaffected piety, and her accustomed confidence, she addressed her brief petition to the God of her fathers.

"God of the Christians!" exclaimed the amazed Adalie, "make me to comprehend what I see! and strengthen my arm that I may perform a warrior's part!"

Then she summoned all her presence of mind for the utmost exertion, as well of her mental faculties, as of her bodily strength; and, although, unable to attain her feet, she drew herself towards the prostrate warrior.

The eyes of Ahtomah, as he lay beside the carcase of the slain beast, were half closed, but their sense had not departed; and although the youth could not give utterance to speech, he was able to recognise the fair object of his passion, as she now kneeled upon one knee beside him.

Ahtomah smiled upon the maiden, and Adalie shed tears. But as the fair child recovered her full presence of mind, she remembered what she had learned, of the necessity of stopping the flow of blood, in order to arrest the certain death which must attend its profuse waste; and stripping off a part of her outer garment, she carefully bound up the young warrior's wounds; and in a few minutes, she had the satisfaction to perceive the cause of her anxieties removed, and the Indian rapidly recovering.

"Fair, and beloved Adalie," said the youthful Indian, as his senses began to regain their force: "Art thou then still alive, or is it a deceptive dream? But put thy hand upon my lips. Let me be assured that what I see is real, and that thou art indeed Adalie, and alive."

"Yes, yes, thou art the same," he then added, as his lips touched her hand. "Some good spirit hath re-animated that lifeless corse, which was but now the prey of a ferocious bear. And art thou, fair child, unhurt?"

But the sudden impulse, under which Adalie, upon her first recovery, had been enabled to exhibit more strength than seemed natural to her situation, was now over; and the gentle girl was scarce able, by her speech or further tenderness, to give the youth assurance of her perfect restoration. But she looked upon her clothes which were torn and disordered. But Ahtomah, bade her regard only her condition; and he assured her that his strength was fast returning.

A little time now elapsed, after which, Ahtomah arose upon his feet, while the maiden still reclined upon the beach. And as the anxious Indian perceived that the bear had left no other marks upon Adalie, than the disorder of her dress—that he had drawn no blood—left no wounds, even upon the delicate skin of the white maiden, he exclaimed, "We must forgive him Adalie, as he now lies vanquished and ready with his fur to repair all the damages he has done."

The youthful pair were now both rapidly recovering from the effects of their perilous adventure. And as the Indian put himself upon his feet, he took Adalie by the hand, and bade her attempt to arise and try her ability to walk.

The delicate object of the Indian's care now arose upon her feet; but finding she had scarce strength enough to enable her to stand, Ahtomah placed his arm about her waist, and led her from the beach into a spruce wood above the bank of the stream.

As soon as the young Indian had now made Adalie place herself upon the turf, he lighted a fire; and as it was certain that they must spend that night where they now were, Adalie, as the warmth restored her, engaged in drying her clothes, while the Indian occupied himself in preparing a temporary wigwam, and in constructing such defences as the time permitted, against any sudden attack of another bear, or the approach of their yet fiercer enemy the wolves, which were to be dreaded chiefly during the night.

The white maiden, having now sufficiently recovered, besought Ahtomah to sit down and recount to her all that had passed, during the time she had been bereaved of her senses, and to inform her by what strange means they came into their present situation. But this request the youth refused, in telling the maiden, that since the danger was past, rest was now more necessary than the gratification of her curiosity. Then, gathering up the dried leaves that were strewed about them, and breaking off a few spruce boughs, he soon produced, and set in order, a comfortable forest bed, upon which he bade Adalie lie down and repose, as she might now rest in security.

Adalie obeyed the behests of Ahtomah, and she no sooner laid herself down than she fell into a sound sleep.

And now when the youth perceived the effects of the maiden's entire confidence in his ability to protect her, and, in his power over the inclinations of nature, which she could not think absent from his mind, as he sat beside her, he exclaimed: "Great Spirit! It is thy work! Henceforth, life has no motive, no enjoyment, for the son of the red chief, save the protection, the happiness, of this daughter of the white race."

The Indian now placed spruce boughs between the maiden and the fire, to prevent the glare of the flames, or the increased heat, from awaking her. He then proceeded to finish his defences against the night, and the weather, in case it should be necessary: and having completed these, he kindled several small fires around their frail abode, to scare away any wild beast that might approach. Then he descended to the beach, and hastily tore off the skin from the carcase

of his late formidable enemy, and washed it in the river; and finding Adalie, when he returned, still sleeping, he dried the fur by the blazing fire which he had made, and covered her with the impenetrable defence against the cold with which the vanquished brute had furnished him.

The young Indian now seated himself by the side of his fair charge, whom he watched with the chaste thoughts and interest of a lover, whose passion was subdued, by the divine nature of its object, to the purest desires that might inhabit the breast of a mortal being. Exhausted nature had given way to the necessity of rest; and the gentle maiden slept as tranquilly, as when she reposed in the mountain beyond all possible alarms, and before her ears had heard the alarm of war, or her heart known the anxieties of social life, or the painful course of contending affections.

The Indian continued to watch the features of the sleeping maiden; and their placid expression now assured him, that the subject of his care, who slept so securely under his protection, was fast recovering from all the effects of the untoward adventure.

"What confidence, what love," then said he, as he still contemplated the form before him, "must possess the breast of this noble maid, who can rest tranquilly in the midst of danger—protected only, by one that is not of her race. She must be a spirit; and if no unchaste thought enter my mind, it is not that I have the power of a red warrior over my emotions. It is, that she is a child of the sky. It is not I that guard her. The Great Spirit is her protector."

CHAPTER XXXII.

"And now loud howling wolves arouse the jades
That drag the tragic melancholy night."
HENRY VI.

THE night was far advanced, before the beautiful object of the brave Indian's care, awoke from her refreshing sleep. As Adalie opened her eyes, she discovered her protector seated upon the ground by her side; and as she felt her energies return, she sat herself upright upon her green bed, and addressing the youth, interrogated him concerning the manner in which he had assured her safety: but, when Ahtomah, in a faint voice, replied, by earnestly pressing her to sleep again, she at once perceived his exhausted condition, and she now endeavoured to persuade him to repair, himself, his diminished strength, by at least some portion of sleep, during which time she proposed in her turn to keep the necessary watch.

The young warrior would not consent to his gentle companion exposing herself to the alarm which her natural fear might create. But while they reasoned together, and disputed the right of the watch, tired nature accomplished what the white maiden's persuasions could not effect; and while the youth refused, even to place himself in a position that was better adapted for rest, he sunk suddenly down, and fell into a sound and tranquil sleep.

Adalie, now seeing her wishes, thus accomplished, gently rose from her bed of leaves; and after covering the Indian with the same skin which he had put upon her during her sleep, she sat down by her brave protector, to watch his slumbers, with the same solicitude that the Indian had experienced when it had been her turn to sleep.

While the youth slept, Adalie, in her anxiety for the return of day, once ventured without their temporary wigwam, to see whether there were any signs of the morning distinguishable. But the sky was overcast; and nothing might be seen beyond the glare of the fires that had been lighted by Ahtomah while she slept; and, she fearfully returned to place herself again by the side of him upon whom she trusted for her safety.

The youth continued to sleep, and Adalie to keep watch by his side. But the scene without the wigwam had excited the natural fears of the timorous maiden; and ever and anon, she now believed she heard the footsteps of some savage beast, or some enemy of the tribe.

Sometimes she occupied herself in preparing fuel that had been collected by Ahtomah, or in adding what she had prepared to the failing fire, as a means to divert her thoughts from the natural terror which she could not wholly overcome. But when she most feared, she looked upon the Indian, whom a whisper might awake, and whose protecting arm she knew might be in a moment stretched forth to defend her, and she thought she ought to experience no alarm.

"I am but a woman," she would then say, "to whom fear is natural, and perhaps my apprehensions are unfounded; and, if I awake my brave warrior, though he should say that it was but some leaf that the wind stirred, yet he will not sleep again."

With such reflections as these, did the gentle Adalie long endeavour to set aside,

or conquer, her groundless fears; but her efforts were in vain.

It was now past the dead of the night; and the howling of the wolves, suddenly breaking the silence of its first watches, began to add to the terrors, which the darkness and the night had been sufficient to awaken; and every minute as the sounds reached the ear of Adalie, they seemed nearer and nearer, until the terrified maiden believed that a whole herd of these voracious beasts, was about to spring upon them to devour them. The very moment seemed arrived: and trembling, she seized upon the arm of the youth, as she exclaimed: "Awake Ahtomah! awake! or the wolves will devour us."

The Indian awoke. But for a moment he gazed wildly upon Adalie, without speaking or attempting to rise. Then, in seeming to recollect his position, as the maiden exhibited the signs of her fear without speech, he sprung upon his feet, seized his tomahawk, and was in a moment prepared to encounter some human foe. But Adalie, now re-assured, explained the proper cause of her alarm.

"It is well, then," said Ahtomah, when he understood the cause of the maiden's fears: "We have defences, more strong than the pickets of the ancient capital of red men, against all but our human enemies. Then he reminded her, that the most ferocious of wild beasts would not approach the fires that surrounded them. And he assured her, that the howling of the wolves, proceeded from the famishing animals having discovered the carcase of the bear he had killed, and the struggle they approved, between the desire to appease their hunger, and their fear of approaching the fires, which reached to the edge of the bank above the stream.

"Moreover," he added, "if we had even been in the vicinity of our enemies, and had good cause to dread them, no signs that the Great Spirit might have given us, could more certainly have assured us of our security from all human observation, than those which now reach our ears." And, at these encouraging words of Ahtomah, the fearful Adalie recovered all her wonted confidence and courage.

"It is however well that you awoke me, Adalie," said the youth. "Why indeed didst thou, fair child of another race, lot thy sole protector lie slumbering here, while thou hast been waking and agitated with many fears? Yet my dream was of good. I have conversed with the spirits of my fathers. By and by I will relate to thee all I saw, and all my thoughts, during the time of my repose. But it is now time to provide a morning meal; for, of such we shall have need, before we set out on our journey to the camp, where the chief, and your great father, who know not the cause, either of your absence or of mine, must even now believe that we have strayed, together, without the circle within which we should be secure, and that some sudden calamity has overtaken us."

The Indian, now bound up two parcels of the rind of the white birch tree, which he had before prepared; and having lighted them for torches, he gave one to Adalie, and as he bade her prepare to accompany he said:

"Though a white skin, and a woman, should not attain the courage of a warrior, yet Adalie must acquire some of the art of a red man. Our expedition is not a dangerous trial of her valour; but, we must anticipate, and cheat the expectation of the wolves. We must have the first morsel of our own prey by the stream; or we shall have the bones, only, left for our necessary repast."

Then, with his left hand he took the maiden by the right, while they carried each the torch in the opposite hand; and they left the wigwam, descending together to the bank of the stream. The white maiden endeavoured, as they proceeded, to discover no fear; but some signs of terror, when the fiercest wolves howled around them, it was not in her power to conceal.

They found the carcase of the bear untouched; and Ahtomah now proceeded with his stone weapon to cut away the most delicate morsels, and the most esteemed for food among the children of the desert, with which they returned in perfect safety, within their temporary dwelling. There were yet no signs of the approach of day; and, as Adalie was now disinclined to sleep, the Indian sat down to perform his promise of relating to her what had passed during the hours of her insensibility; and he recounted to her attent ear, as much of the adventure by which they had been separated from the tribe, and thrown in company with the monster he had so happily slain, as he thought it prudent to communicate.

Adalie was terrified at the account of the danger she had passed, although the young warrior had not only spoken of his deeds with all the modesty of true heroism, but even concealed from her, that she had been at any time entirely in the power of the ferocious beast.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

"He sees with equal eye, as God of all,
A hero perish, or a sparrow fall.
Hope humbly then; with trembling pinions soar;
Wait the great teacher Death, and God adore."
POPE'S ESSAY ON MAN.

"Night is the time for dreams;
The gay romance of life,
When truth that is, and truth that seems,
Mix in fantastic strife:
Oh! visions, less beguiling far
Than waking dreams by daylight are."
MONTGOMERY.

AFTER Ahtomah had so far gratified the curiosity of Adalie, the youthful pair passed the rest of that night in various interchange of thought, of which some portion was sufficiently remarkable to claim a place among the characteristics which have been chosen for the rough sketch of these two children of Nature under the influence of such abstract knowledge as their circumstances admitted to any power over their minds.

But it must not be forgetten, that the youthful pair to whom the above appellation has been affixed, could not be supposed to possess any knowledge in common, save such as had been derived from the same source since their intercourse with each other, and was modified by the equal passion now predominant in the breast of both.

We must look upon the child of the cloudless region from which Adalie descended, as upon a being fresh from the hands of its Creator, endued with a mind, upon the fair tablet of which, little had been written, and nothing blotted—possessing a mind, indeed, upon which no impression had been stamped, beyond that of a parent's earliest lessons, with the first consciousness of a passion which, "where virtue is," serves but to make "more virtuous." And we must regard the son of the plain, as less simple in understanding, only in having received impressions, that wanted but the more solid impress of knowledge already acquired, to obliterate and leave no more trace of earlier images, than should serve to guide intelligence through all the mazes that ignorance and established error might oppose, to obstruct the approaches to, and impede the attainment of, truth.

It is proper, however, before reporting this little interchange of thought between the lost pair, to make more particular reference to the course of that instruction, of which it may be considered to indicate the first fruits.

The foremost endeavour of the father of Adalie, had been to expand as much as possible the minds of those with whom he was associated, preparatory to taking a more direct step towards his ultimate ends. Thus, instead of employing, what it may be pardonable, even here, to call the inductive method of instruction, he had rather chosen, from the commencement, to present to the intelligent beings whom he taught, the most startling truths in a dress so impressive as scarcely to admit the opportunity of doubt, or to need the use of the reasoning faculty to comprehend and confirm. Beginning with the first cause, he displayed to their understandings, first, the greater works of the Creator, which come within the scope of our observation throughout the boundless universe, then, the most striking of those wonders of the creation which have more direct influence upon the creatures with which the Great Spirit hath peopled this globe, still descending, till he came to discourse concerning the more familiar objects which man finds prepared for his use, or subject to his power of appropriation.

Thus, the youthful couple, to whom the instructive lessons of the father of Adalie were for the most part directed, had been accustomed, at all times since their acquaintance with each other, to engage in subjects of discourse of a higher character than those which usually occupy the most of men among the busy classes in more civilised lands. There, the multiplied subjects of ambition, continually turn the mind from the reflections and discourse most natural to a rational creature just called into existence and given the hope of life without end, into channels that oftener contract than enlarge the understanding. Here, no such baneful elements had mixed their withering influence with the desires of these children of the wood, to turn aside their thoughts from the course in which they naturally flowed.

The gloomy aspect, which the starless sky had exhibited, as they returned to their temporary habitation, had, at this moment, impressed Ahtomah with some misgivings concerning the turn of their fortunes upon the morrow. Adalie, however, reminded her companion of all that her father had taught them concerning the lights in the sky, and what these objects of wonder to the savage as to the civilized man, really were; and as she enforced the counsel with which the white man always accompanied the truth he displayed, the Indian seemed to throw aside his gloomy thoughts and superstitious terrors, with the same facility with which Adalie had abandoned her natural

fears, at the sound of his voice when she awoke him.

"Yet, Adalie," said the youth, as they continued their discourse, "yet, when I consider all your father has taught, and remember that the lights which we miss to-night, are peopled worlds like this which we inhabit, I am tempted to believe that the Great Spirit hath enlarged his creation beyond the bounds which his own eye may oversee, or to which his care might extend: and, when I recollect, that we are two dependant beings, this night separated from the tribe, which may well indeed be an object of his interest, I think we are not perceived by the eye which overlooks the whole creation."

"I will still be my father, and reply to these doubts," then said the white maiden; "and here is at once an example before us, which should illustrate many truths which the Lord of the Mountain teaches. Look, Ahtomah, upon this insect, which the fire hath awakened from its sleep, and whose existence probably commenced since we left our camp; and tell me, contemplative Indian, whence came that spark of life, which exists within its diminutive frame, unless, from Him who oversees the boundless universe? Thou seest, then, how His providence extends, even to the meanest of His creatures. And, shall we, Ahtomah, because we are not in the camp of our tribe, be less observed, and less objects of His care, than this little insect, rejoicing before us? Observe its wings. See, it has flown away. Whence did it derive that astonishing power? 'Tis the Great Spirit within it. It is regarded and cared for by its Creator, with myriads of its kind which inhabit this very grove where we sojourn. And, shall we be unseen or unregarded by the same Creator, in the midst of so many millions of His inferior creatures, whom he watches and provides for, and furnishes with the power of soaring into the air, and rejoicing in the beams of the sun? Rather let us say, that if the creeping insect indeed be an object of the Great Spirit's care, how much more should His creatures of the first rank among all the innumerable living beings that he hath placed upon this earth, be motives for the exercise of His constant beneficence?"

"But tell me, Ahtomah," continued Adalie, "by what power thou did'st yesterday overcome the ferocious beast that would have devoured us?"

"Thou hast much of thy father's wisdom, Adalie," said the Indian in reply. "I love to hear thy comments upon his discourses. They are the proper conducts of knowledge to a red man's soul. Thy lips, Adalie, are the pebbled brook which conveys the clear stream of truth to its ready receptable, the heart of Ahtomah."

"But," now said the maiden, emphatically, "Adalie is not yet the full confidant of Ahtomah. The son of the red chief has not yet spoken to his companion of all that occupies his thoughts."

"Perhaps, Adalie," then said the youth, "may scarce with patience hear what still oppresses the mind of Ahtomah; for it is but the remembrance of a dream."

But when the maiden desired to learn what had disturbed her protector in sleep, the Indian thus related his vision of the past night.

"As I slept, then, gentle Adalie," said he, "I was carried in spirit to the summit of a lofty hill; and, as I cast my eyes upwards, the clouds with which the sky had been covered seemed to open, and I saw innumerable spirits rejoicing in the full beams of the sun. But as I stood regarding them, a form that resembled thine, fair child of another race, seemed to issue from the midst of the bright assembly, and, descending, presently stood by my side. I thought I conversed for a moment with the messenger of the skies. But I no sooner betrayed the curiosity which I felt to comprehend what I saw, than thy likeness, Adalie, took me by the hand; and, at the same instant, we appeared to rise without effort beyond the clouds, proceeding with incredible rapidity in the direction of the bright region from which the spirit had seemed to descend.

But as we advanced, new causes of wonder succeeded, and fresh transports took the place of those which the bright show had excited.

We appeared scarcely to have escaped from the murky region of vapours which had obscured every object, save the glittering assemblage of spirits which I had seen from below, when the world of red men and that of spirits also, seemed equally to diminish in bulk. This dark earth, Adalie, first appeared changed from a plain to a globe, which grew smaller and smaller, until it was no bigger than that which enlightens the land of red men by night.

It was now the colour of blood. But as we proceeded, it continually diminished in bulk and increased in brightness; until, finally, it was no larger than the evening star, while it appeared as resplendent as that light in the Great Spirit's dwelling. At the same time, the world of spirits which we were approaching seemed diminished to the size of the sun, with the same

splendour, and with no objects now visible upon its surface.

But it was not until now, that my admiration had sufficiently subsided, to permit me to survey calmly all that was visible, and consider of all I experienced. Supported upon nothing, and unobstructed in our course, we were passing rapidly through the abyss, beyond which nothing was visible, except the stars with which the world we had left was now indeed confounded, and the bright globe which we were approaching, which seemed the sun.

As we proceeded, this luminous orb now gradually increased in bulk without any diminution of its splendour, until its globial form was changed to the appearance of a plain, which seemed abounding in moving objects that were too bright for human eyes to contemplate.

We now passed through a region, as it appeared, of concentrated light, of even tangible substance, and soon set firm footing, upon the broad summit of a mountain of solid earth.

From where we now stood, we could on every side distinguish innumerable hills and valleys, and forests and plains, which in freshness and beauty, as much surpassed those which might be seen from the summit of the sacred mountain of the red tribe, as the sun exceeds, in splendour, the pale star of night when she appears, before the great orb of day has disappeared from the view.

For a time, I saw no living creatures. But while I gazed with increasing admiration and wonder upon the fresh and joyous scenes which I beheld, the beautiful spirit that was my conductor, placed her hands upon my eyes; and, at the touch, my powers of vision seemed suddenly ten-fold increased, and the whole expanse which the eye compassed, appeared peopled with living beings in the human form.

But while I stood contemplating, with ever augmenting admiration, the scene which I now beheld, the spirit again touched my eyes, and the whole table plain of the mountain upon which we stood, seemed suddenly covered with forms which had been before invisible. And now the spirit waved her hand; and there passed before us, innumerable red men, and all the chiefs, as it seemed, that have governed the red tribe, from the time that the sun first drew our fathers from the ground. Some fleeted by us, like the mist when it is driven before the gale; but others, stopped and seemed to look upon me, but the eye of their understandings was closed. They seemed not to know upon whom they looked.

"At length, when no more warriors appeared, came the beautiful form of a maid of the red tribe. But I knew her not. She stretched forth her hands, and would have embraced me: but, suddenly, she started back, and her human passion betrayed the features of Manamana, as she exclaimed: "Return again young chief to the world below; for though thy spirit is here, thou hast not yet thrown off for ever, the earthy substance of which thou art formed."

Then, as Manamana passed on, approached a spirit in the likeness of my father; of Ottawah, whom we but yesterday saw—I fear we shall see him no more—and he thus addressed me:—

"Thou wilt not, red child," said he, "be long encumbered with the substance which now forbids thy lengthened sojourn here. Thou wilt change this body for one subject to no ills. It is not lawful to disclose all the decrees of fate; but since thou comest among the spirits of thy fathers while thou art still of earthly mould, listen to what I am permitted to unfold, and thou shalt return to the world of red men, far wiser than the seers of thy tribe."

"Know then, red child," continued he, "that the myriads of forms which thou seest rejoicing in light, are not shades only, as they appear to thee, of the former inhabitants of the world to which thou still belongest: they have indeed substance, though they are not formed of flesh and blood, such as the body, which in sleeping upon earth, now awaits thy return. They appear to thee too, alike in their engagements, the same in their pursuits; but they differ, both in these and in the measure and character, as well of the knowledge as of the happiness which they severally enjoy; and, they have no less identity than when they dwelt in the world below. But I will in part, clear up this mystery to thee."

"Know, then, that the Great Spirit hath made worlds innumerable, such as that upon which thou now standest, which he hath determined to fill with happy beings such as thou seest rejoicing in light. About every one of these globes, which seem formed of fire before they are approached, he hath made to circulate several worlds such as that which red men inhabit, to be the birth-place and first stage of existence to the creatures whose final abode is in the primary orb about which the inferior globes circulate. There he hath given the spirit, the form which it will retain for ever; but he hath

clothed and encumbered it with a substance formed of the materials of that globe which it inhabits, which would be but a burden, where light itself is the sole substance with which the spirit is clothed, and would restrain and limit its enjoyments.

Thus, the body which thou possessest is the spirit's first natural habitation, and sensible form. It is its necessary appendage in the world which thou still inhabitest. Thou hast seen the bones of the dead resolve themselves into dust, their original element. Learn, then, that this is but the natural means for removing the spirit from its first habitation, to that appointed for its future abode. Did indeed the spirit bring with it the former substance which gave it place and identity, the globe from which it came would diminish hourly in bulk, and require daily new laws for its motions, and finally disappear, within a time inconceivably shorter than the period determined for its existence, by him who formed it.

"And now," continued the likeness of Ottawah, "observe this bright form which approaches. It is the spirit of my father, who fell by the tomahawk of the Micmacs in the morning of his days; and he hath recognised his infant in the old man, even as he himself was known also by his fathers up to the third generation that preceded his own mortality."

"But here the spirit of Ottawah appeared to pause. And when I perceived this, I gladly seized the occasion to seek the solution of some natural doubts which have seldom been absent from my mind."

"Is, then, the Great and good Spirit," said I, "before whom red men bow, supreme; and is the principle of evil subordinate to that which is good?" But before I had time for further question, the spirit which I addressed replied:—

"Red warrior," now said he, "one spirit made all things, and rules over all; and He is great and good. Men of various colours, and of different degrees of knowledge, have described him in many forms, and with many characters, and named him by many names; but the identity which they have given him is no more than the imperfect conception of their wrought imaginations, or the reflex of their own characters and actions. Some have counted his attributes, and some numbered his passions. If the first of these, assist the conception of his creatures concerning their own position among his works, it is well: the other is all error. Study, then, but that which is within, and that which is around you; and have confidence in the beneficence of the Great Spirit. But——"

And here the shade, as it seemed, of Ottawah, again paused: then added—"But, mortal understanding is not that of a spirit."

Then gazing on me, with looks expressive of hope, the shade now appeared commencing a new revelation, the first word of which was thy great father's name. But suddenly his voice seemed to fail; and while he appeared still speaking, no sounds reached my ear: and as I stood, still attent, the whole scene seemed gradually desolving into thin mist, which the winds were about to disperse when thou didst awaken me, Adalie."

"It was my foolish fears that put an end to a vision so full of interest, and so propitious," said the maiden. "But we shall soon see my father and the chief; and Ahtomah must relate to them his dream. The Lord of the Mountain will interpret it."

The Indian expressed his impatience to communicate his thoughts and all that he had seemed to see, to the father of Adalie, and their speculations for the present ended.

The youthful pair continued seated by the fire for the remaining hours of the night; and they conversed, cheerfully, upon all subjects familiar to them, save that which was uppermost in the mind of both; for a second passion had, indeed, now gained full possession of the young Indian's soul, though perhaps, even yet, he suspected not the full extent of its influence. The object which engaged his every thought sat beside him, loving, even as she was loved. No doubts of a corresponding sentiment, no "disturbing jealousy," now mingled its bitter ingredients with the gentle course of his affection, to beget irregular and ungovernable passion; but, all, flowed smoothly and harmoniously on, as the unobstructed stream through a peaceful vale.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

"Hail universal Lord! be bounteous still
To give us only good: and if the night
Have gather'd aught of evil or conceal'd,
Disperse it, as now light dispels the dark!"

PARADISE LOST.

At length the first streaks of the morning's light in the east, proclaimed the approach of the hopeful day; and, by the time that the trees might be severally distinguished from the sombre mass of

the gloomy and stunted vegetation of these regions, the howling of the wolves had ceased: and the gentle and calm morning, soon invited the wanderers to set out on their return to the encampment of the chief and his party of the red tribe.

But neither their situation, nor their anxiety to re-greet their parents, was sufficient to check the natural piety of their dispositions; and before they left the defences which had sheltered them for the night, they fell upon their knees, with their faces towards that point of the heavens where the rising sun should appear, and casting their eyes upon the firmament, they addressed their morning oraisons to Him, who was alone the witness of their actions, and of those pure and chaste thoughts, which nor opportunity could stain, nor temptation corrupt.

As they now arose from their knees, Ahtomah demanded of Adalie, whether she were ready to depart.

"It is time," said the maiden, "to for-

sake this wigwam, and these defences; yet I cannot leave them without some regret."

"I must have slept soundly and long," then she added, as she cast her eyes upon the results of the Indian's labours during the first hours of the night, "to have afforded thee time, Ahtomah, to erect this impenetrable barrier of trees and stones. I should have been less afraid, when thou did'st sleep, had I known that our defences were so strong; and, upon my bed of leaves I might have lain, and watched thee till the morning."

"But is it not strange," she continued, "that a habitation surrounded with dangers, should have any charms for one who has past but a single night within its shelter, and a portion of that in so much terror?"

"The same feeling that thou confessest, Adalie, I myself possess," said the Indian. "To define the cause we must leave to thy father's wisdom."

"My brave protector," said the fond maiden, "when my father has established universal peace, shall we not sometimes sojourn together in the forest, unseen by mortal eyes, save our own? I like not the motives which draw men together into villages and camps. Were we not happier in the mountain, than in Ottawah's capital or the red camp?"

"We ought to have been so," answered the youth. "And did the son of Ottawah behold his race in possession of their ancient territory, he could live in content in that mountain, possessing only Adalie. To Ahtomah, eternal rule over his tribe, would not value an hour, past in the company of her he now possesses."

The affections of the youthful pair, had past the bounds at which we express ourselves with ease; and, after these speeches, both involuntarily cast their eyes upon the ground, and remained a moment silent. Then they re-entered their temporary wigwam, to complete the preparations for their departure.

They now took leave of their night habitation: and as they came upon the banks of the river, Adalie surveyed the spoiled carcase of the bear, more at leisure than her fears had permitted her during the night, and she exclaimed: "Oh, Ahtomah! By what force did'st thou overcome this enormous beast, which, even dead, I almost tremble to look upon. Had I recovered my consciousness, while the monster was alive, I should have expired with fear. And whence had'st thou that courage, that enabled thee to face the terrors too that this torrent exhibits? It fills me with fear, when I calmly behold it."

"Can Adalie ask," said the Indian, "what taught the son of Ottawah to protect the daughter of the Angel of the Mountain? Can she demand, by what force he overcame the beast? Yes, thou should'st inquire, thou should'st wonder. It was not I that overcame him. It is to the Great Spirit, sloth, Adalie, that we owe thy preservation."

"I cannot dwell upon it," said Adalie. "How wonderful are the ways of Heaven. By ignorance was I preserved from the certain destruction which must have followed the smallest consciousness of my situation. Let yesterday's experience teach us submission in all things to the will of the Great Spirit, whose wisdom is perfect, whose power is without bounds, and whose decrees are just."

They now proceeded to ascend the river by its banks, in hopes of finding some ford, where they might wade across the current, or some more tranquil pass where they might navigate the stream in safety upon a raft.

As they continued their course along the river side, they passed several rapids. At length, they came where the river flowed more tranquilly; and Ahtomah, aided by the maiden, now constructed a raft of sufficient dimensions and buoyancy to transport them to the opposite shore. He then furnished himself with a long pole; and when he had led Adalie to the raft, and seated her near to one end, he placed himself at the other, and now launched out from the shore; and by the use of his pole, he soon impelled the frail craft into the channel of the running stream.

But a difficulty here arose. The river suddenly grew deeper than the Indian expected; and not having been able to form a perfect paddle, to make use of, in case the depth of the river should exceed the length of his pole, Ahtomah found his frail craft unmanageable; at the same time that he perceived that it was swiftly descending the current towards a rapid, into which it could not enter without the certitude of immediate destruction. The experience of the Indian, however, enabled him instantly to detect the error; and Adalie, happily, saw not the danger.

There was no time to deliberate. The intrepid youth plunged into the stream, and swimming behind the raft, impelled it forwards, until they safely gained the opposite shore; where Adalie landed quite unconscious of the new and unfore-

seen danger to which they had been exposed.

Thus, they had now, as they believed, overcome every obstacle that could obstruct their journey to the camp; and with light step and cheerful hearts, they recommenced their land journey, in the good hope of regreeting their people before the sun had completed his day's course.

But before finishing the details of this adventure, up to the arrival of the youthful pair in the camp, it is necessary to notice the transactions of the Indians, during the absence of those, who were objects of such deep interest, not to their parents only, but to all their tribe.

CHAPTER XXXV.

"If it feed nothing else, it will feed my revenge."

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

AMONG the silent, but not indifferent, observers of all that had past in the camp since the arrival of the strangers, was the seer Uttermout, the constant advocate of the worship of the demon or evil spirit. From the time of the first appearance of Adalie, and of the propitiatory sacrifice to the guardian Spirit of the tribe, this insidious seer had entertained apprehensions, lest the scenes and the transactions which he witnessed should undermine the stability of the faith of his party, and involve the loss of his own temporal power, by the exposure of many impostures of which he was the author or promoter.

No new tenets or system, it was true, were openly taught, or attempted to be established; nor, indeed, did the Lord of the Mountain at any time converse with the warriors, nor often appear beyond the curtain the wigwam of the chief: but the observant seer, had marked, especially, the greater promptitude with which all the late edicts of Ottawah had been obeyed; and he pondered in secret upon the best means of obstructing the increase of the confidence of the warriors in the truth of all they beheld.

But that which had been the cause of the greatest inquietude to this seer, was the disappointment which he experienced, in the decline of his influence with the youthful son of Ottawah. He had observed the superior intelligence of Ahtomah, from the time of that promising young warrior's infancy; and, it had been his aim, as the youth grew in years, to gain the same ascendancy over his mind, which he had obtained over that of the good chief; but he had found many obstacles to the accomplishment of his designs: and since the coming of the strangers, he could not doubt, that the heir of Ottawah's authority was for ever confirmed in his opinions concerning the supreme deity, from whom he had received such signal favours, whether the white man now among them, were their guardian Spirit himself, or his mortal representative, and the visible herald of his will.

It was known, indeed, that the cautious advocate of the worship of the demon, did not wholly reject or disbelieve in the supernatural agency at least, of the guest of Ottawah. But if that mysterious stranger was the messenger of the good Spirit, the haughtier seer did not the less avow, that he was the mediator with the bad, and that his system of worship was the proper channel of intercourse, and the sole means of propitiating, and turning aside the anger of the spirit, who, at least, exercised more vig" nce than the author of good, and was more difficult to approach and appease.

The practices of imposture, however, employed by the seer were many. They consisted for the most part, in pretended omens, and occult interviews with the spirits of the departed; while they did not effect, or, at least, appear to effect, his faith in the sacred history of his tribe, which was handed down by tradition from a remote age, to the present generation, with many appendages of inexplicable and irrational ideas concerning the Deity.

As the time passed, and the means of this seer's observation increased, he had, however, acquired information that led him to believe that the mysterious guests of the tribe, were not, as it had been at first supposed, immortal, and, that the power of the agent of the good Spirit, wherever he might be present, did not extend beyond the sacred mountain, or its immediate precincts. And from the time he came to the knowledge of the circumstances upon which this opinion was founded, he had become confirmed in his resolution, to carry out a previous scheme which he had formed, for totally overthrowing the influence of the strangers, and rendering universal, the belief which he advocated, of the predominance of the good angel's power over that of his own great patron, the dreaded demon; and the time now seemed favourable for accomplishing his purposes.

Adalie, by her attentions upon the young Micmac before referred to, had innocently given occasion enough to found

the most plausible reports concerning her honor, and her intentions; and it was not in the nature of the seer to lose any fair opportunity of gratifying his revenge, and, as he hoped, of regaining his lost or declining influence with his tribe. He thought himself, too, above all fortunate, in having, as he believed, a suitable instrument to his purposes, in one of the very captors of the Micmac, who was, by the success which had attended his vigilance, now, especially, interested in the conservation of the established practice of the tribe which had been infringed by the edict of the chief, that had suspended the torture of his prisoner. This warrior too, he knew to possess passions not unlike his own, and to be of such a disposition as might be most readily made subservient to any diabolical purposes in which he should desire to engage him; and thus, to gain him over to his particular uses was a work which presented no difficulties to his subtle mind.

As soon as the advocate of the evil spirit had determined upon his course, he began the prosecution of his settled scheme for the accomplishment of his purposes, by darkly hinting to this ferocious warrior, that there were just grounds to fear that he would shortly hear of, or witness, the liberation of his captive, which could only be effected through the instigators of the new opinions. By this means, he artfully induced his too prone coadjutor, with several of his followers, narrowly to watch the prisoner, and, at the same time, to look with a jealous eye upon anything that seemed like an innovation in the old system of free communion with the spirits whom they chose to worship. But for the present, he carefully abstained from pointing in the most obscure manner, to any definite means, by which he designed, ultimately, to accomplish his great object, the establishment of the worship of the demon, and the humiliation of the advocates of the worship of the good Spirit.

From these machinations of the seer, arose discontent and cabils, near akin to conspiracy. Many of the warriors, who did not combine with the principals, were alarmed at the reports of innovations, or scandalized at seeing so much delay in the torture and sacrifice of the Micmac captive; and assemblies of the discontented, unauthorised by the chief, were held both within and without the camp.

In the meantime, the refusal of many to attend the exercises and amusements in which they were accustomed to engage, and the gloom, which the countenances of those, that did attend, expressed, convinced the aged chief that discontent was becoming widely spread among his unhappy people.

But Ottawah was not slow to discover the cause of the ill passions that possessed the hearts of the warriors; and he determined to appeal to a council of the chiefs, and there to justify his acts, and, if it were possible, regain the love and respect of his deluded subjects.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

"So spake the false dissembler unperceiv'd:
For neither man nor angel can discern
Hypocrisy; the only evil that walks,
Invisible, except to God alone,
By his permissive will, through heaven and earth."

PARADISE LOST.

THE warriors assembled upon the evening of the very day on which the son of Ottawah had followed the daughter of the white man into the wood, and was so unexpectedly withdrawn from the camp of his people. The place of their meeting was a spacious wigwam erected and prepared for the occasion; and the chief took his station, as was usual, upon raised ground, and was supported by one of the seers and several of the warriors on either hand.

When all were assembled, their aged chief, now standing erect, began an address to his people, by apprizing them of his acquaintance with their discontent at the supposed delay of justice, in the postponement of the torture of the Micmac prisoner. He then assured them of the grief which he felt at the necessity of appealing to a council, to determine a point which his will alone ought to have been held sufficient to resolve, without raising doubts concerning his justice, or question of his authority, while invested, as he was, with the power he derived from his ancestors in a long line, whom their fathers, to the remotest generation, had loved and obeyed.

"For," said he, "although life and death, and torture, be the right of the captor over his prisoner, our ancestors, unlike ourselves, never danced around the stake of death, while engaged in the chase; and for this cause have ye been restrained in the excess of your exultation; and, after their example of patience has the full enjoyment of your rights been for a time deferred, and the sacrifice postponed.

"It is a young chief, then," said he,

"that is your prisoner. And will ye, with Micmac effeminacy, and impatience, proceed at once to torture your enemy? Will ye, like the wolves, tear off his flesh, and slay him, while yet the song of his people is upon his lips, and he laughs at your vain rage? And will ye return to dance around the bare stake, that will be set up in ridicule, by the aged warriors at Ortawee; or will ye, like red men, defer your triumph, and the enjoyments of your full rights for a season, but to augment your delight at the sacrifice, by the presence of your aged warriors, who yet remain to shed tears of joy, at the sight of the warm blood of their enemies? Let us respect the memory of our fathers. They were wiser than we."

"Tell me, my faithful warriors," continued the chief: "has the red name sunk so low, and have our enemies so enslaved our minds, so debased the character of red men, that we have become less patient than the wolves? If we are thus fallen, how shall any one of ye be armed, as would become a red man, against the torture—the fire—of a Micmac sacrifice? Is there a warrior among us, of less fortitude, less courage, than the captive, whose taunts, and whose defiance hath so enraged and overcome you? What, I ask again, did our fathers? and shall we do less, that should do more than they? Are the customs of our ancestors unworthy of our regard?—their example, of our imitation?"

"If then," continued the chief, with increased animation, "if then, ye will that the sanctity of their practice be violated, and the precedents they have left us be disrespected, bring forth the prisoner, and begin his torture. But if ye will respect the memory of the dead, let the predetermination of your chief be supported by the decision of the council of his people. Warriors! nor my grey hairs, nor my place shall sway your councils. I will retire to my wigwam."

Then, with these words, Ottawah left the assembly.

A short silence, which succeeded the speech of the chief, seemed indicative of the favourable effects of his discourse. But there stood one among them, whose breast had teemed with secret jealousy and envy, ever since the sacrifice at the foot of the sacred mountain, and who was capable of every enormity that might be committed with expected impunity: and this was the same dark spirit whose machinations we have already in part seen, and from whom all the domestic ills of the tribe proceeded.

The officious seer now advanced towards the raised ground which Ottawah had occupied; and, having taken his place in front of the immediate attendants upon their proper sovereign, thus commenced his harangue.

"The last time, oh warriors!" said he, "that I took a part in your councils, it was to caution you against the dangerous error into which I perceived you were falling, by your increasing veneration for the worship of the good Spirit, and your indifference to the claims, or forgetfulness of the power, of the spirit of evil. Ye were then, on a sudden, entranced with wonder and admiration, by the miraculous powers that were the work of the Spirit of the Mountain, of the human representative of the Spirit, whose negligence of your prayers and indifference to your sufferings have been shown in the event of all your undertakings. But ye are blind and will not see. Ye will not remove from your eyes the shade which has shut up their sense. Which of ye shall recall to his memory the warning which I last gave you, and still look with indifference upon the triumph of error? Who is there among you that hath not witnessed the late innovation made in the customs of the tribe." Before the seer reached this point of his discourse, manifestations of the fruits of his secret machinations, appeared in ill-suppressed accents of approbation among the warriors, sufficient to induce him to launch into a bolder strain; and Uttermoot was not of a disposition to let the favourable occasion pass by: and he thus continued:—

"Warriors!" now said he, "have ye yet ascertained the true character of the associates of your great chief? Whence is it that the hate of the white race, which our fathers bequeathed us, has degenerated into love—produced mercy? Shall we untomb the bones of our fathers? and, shall we in their sacred presence recant our ancient faith? Shall we anticipate the Micmacs and scatter the sacred relics of our ancestors to the four winds, and forget that we had a name? To such results do your actions tend. Such is the end of the course we now pursue. Change your resolves, oh! warriors! before it is too late. Let not your veneration for the weak representative of the good Spirit, your fear of him who hath dishonored the memory of the dead, and whose long sojourn inactive in our camp may well lead to doubts of the genuineness of his mission—let not these new passions subdue your ancient love of

freedom and overturn the faith of your fathers. Did your fathers worship the patron angel of their tribe in the form of a white man? There are more things unknown to us, oh warriors! than all we know. What must be, indeed, is; but what is, does not always appear. Your good chief is bowed down with years. The hairs of his head are whiter than snow. He no more remembers the deeds of his fathers, nor the [illegible] when his people were more in [illegible] than the forest trees. It hath been foretold that the red race should revenge their wrongs, and again possess the territory of their fathers. But who hath heard that the glory of your tribe should be restored by the feeble arm of a white man. Have ye not heard, rather, that the allies of the Micmacs, your eternal enemies, are the white race? Then wherefore this delay in the sacrifice of the Micmac prisoner?

"But let Ahtomah," now exclaimed the seer with affected confidence—"let Ahtomah be heard. He can doubtless tell. The son of your chief hath not forgotten the deeds of his fathers. He will not mingle the blood of red men with that of a race ye despise. Ye might as soon suppose the son of your chief in alliance with the enemies of your tribe. Let the future chief of red men be heard."

As the seer of the demon in this manner finished his harangue, he turned, first to one side and then to the other, in seeming to look for Ahtomah, as though he expected to find him by his side; but when the absence of their future chief was apparent to all, his countenance seemed to express equal surprise and disappointment, but he made no remark.

Such had been the excitement under which the warriors assembled, and such the general interest taken in the proceedings, that Ahtomah's absence had not before been observed, or at least publicly noticed by the warriors. But when this remarkable circumstance now fell under their observation, in company with the artful insinuations of the seer, exclamations of amazement and deep murmurs of the worst suspicions proceeded from every part of the spacious wigwam of their meeting.

For some time, no one ventured to recall order. At length, the elder of the two captors of the Micmac, walked, with stately step, towards the raised ground, and, with a countenance expressive of the fiercest passions, claimed the attention of the warriors.

The assembly, with one voice, signified their assent; and, when the successful warrior perceived that every ear was attent, he thus spoke.

"Brother warriors," said he, "who have endured the degradation of sleeping many nights in company with an enemy of our tribe, we have been timely reminded of the many evils that we suffer, and of the greater ills that threaten us. Great is the cause of our discontent, and greater the wrong, done chiefly to myself and fellow in good fortune, in the departure from our established practice, of the speedy sacrifice of our captive enemies. When was a Micmac made prisoner by red men, and reserved to taunt his vanquishers, and accuse them of delaying his torture from the fear of the vengeance of their enemies! Listen to my proposal. Let all the warriors now present themselves before the wigwam of Ottawah, and demand the present torture of the captive, whose life should be at disposal of myself and my companion alone."

To this proposition all the warriors seemed to give their ready assent, as the same seer that had already spoken, stepped forward, and opportunely added:

"And let us demand the nature of the connection of the chief of red men with the white race. The blood of red men must not be corrupted. Some impostor may skulk under a religious form. Ahtomah, the hope of his tribe, is not among us."

"Is the blood of the red race already stained by a sacrilegious alliance. Where is the future chief of red men."

At this first undisguised, and disrespectful mention, of the name of their future chief, which the warriors had heard, contending passions arose in every bosom. The love of the descendant of their ancient chiefs, the dread of innovation, the admiration of the virtues of Ahtomah, and the suspicions excited by the seer, their reverence for the edicts of their chief, and their love of revenge upon their enemies, with their sense of the justice due to the captor—all these opposed feelings contended at once for empire in the breasts of the firmest of the warriors.

The red men gazed upon one another, with countenances that portrayed the strongest passion, as it gained the mastery over every warrior's soul.

For a brief moment, there was now not a word spoken. But while the breasts of the warriors were bursting with suppressed passion, the silence was suddenly broken by a loud cry from without.

The war yell of pursuit, from the mouths of their own warriors now burst

upon their astonished ears; and at the same instant, a red warrior rushed into the wigwam, and proclaimed the sudden escape, and the flight of the captive Micmac, accompanied, as he reported, by the son of their chief, and the mysterious white maid.

"Yes," added the herald of these astounding tidings, "the son of your chief, so lately the hope of his tribe, and the supposed restorer of his country's glory, he is now your shame, and, perhaps, the instrument of your speedy annihilation."

Nothing could now exceed the consternation of the warriors. Some beat upon their breasts with maniac rage. Some called upon the spirits of their fathers to avenge their wrongs; but all were confounded, and doubtful what part they should take in this fearful crisis of their affairs.

At length, the messenger, who was the associate of the captor of the Micmac that had already addressed the warriors, and who held an equal share in whatever privilege they might lawfully claim by the possession of their prisoner, with well-dissembled indifference to every interest save that of his country, called aloud for the evil seer whom he seemed not to see.

"Where," said the dissembler, "is the great seer of our tribe? Where is he, who alone is capable of restoring order, repairing the wrongs, and healing the wounds of the red people? he, who, since the fatal massacre, and the sacrifice to the Angel of the Mountain, has foretold and warned us of all our disasters. He that is our best counsellor and guide? Where is he? Let us seek him; and let us perform whatsoever his wisdom shall prescribe."

The moment was favourable for the successful execution of the concerted and deep designs of the captors of the Micmac and the evil seer. And at this call, every warrior stood, for a moment, silent and motionless. Then, grasping their tomahawks, and adjusting their bows, in sign of their assent to the proposal, they called upon the seer, who now stood before them, to direct them—to lead them where he would, to the redress of their wrongs.

"Let us seize upon the white stranger, and destroy the false representative of the Angel of the Mountain," said a foremost warrior. "Let us place the sovereign rule over the red tribe, in the hands of the seer," said a second. "He alone is able to extricate us from the many perils that threaten us. Were the mats of our ancestors defiled by the feet of the enemies of the tribe? Nay, perhaps, the emissaries, the secret agents of the Micmacs are even now among us. We sleep, while our race is about to be swept from the face of the earth."

And now the general voice was lifted up in assent to this proposal, and not a word was heard in opposition to the universal shout. "The seer is the saviour of red men, Uttermout is our chief!" and, while the cry of the warriors was still heard, the advocate of the evil spirit waved his hand, in sign of his desire to obtain silence. And when he had succeeded in this, with well-dissembled moderation, he thus addressed the assembled warriors.

"Men of the red tribe!" said he, "since ye have thought it good for the salvation of your race, to place all power in the hands of your seer, let me restrain you from the commission of any sudden excesses. Let me beseech you not to dishonour your cause, lest ye be not able to justify your acts at the general council of the chiefs of your tribe. Do no hurt to the person of the good, but weak and aged Ottawah, nor destroy the stranger who still sits upon the mat of your chief. Let us proceed to the wigwam of Ottawah: but let us respect his grey hairs, and treat even his white guests with gentleness and forbearance. Let us hear what your chief shall say. Perchance he knows not of the absence of his son. He may mourn even as we mourn, for the youth, on whom the hopes of the tribe were fixed."

Whether this insidious course was dictated by the fear of justice hereafter, or from any belief, which the seer might still entertain, of the miraculous powers of the Lord of the Mountain, the warriors seemed to assent to all he recommended, and loudly proclaimed him, already, the saviour of his race. And the advocate of the demon was, perhaps, for the present, content to find that he could sway their passions at his will—that he could direct their actions when he would.

The warriors now demanded to be conducted to the presence of their properly deposed chief; and, with the seer at their head, they marched towards the wigwam of Ottawah.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

"My particular grief,
Is of so flood-gate and o'er bearing nature,
That it engluts, and swallows other sorrows,
And it is still itself."

OTHELLO.

"The hope and expectation of thy time
Is ruined."

HENRY IV.

As the warriors approached the wigwam of Ottawah, their loud shouts aroused the chief, and those around him, who were sunk in profound grief, under the causes which had given occasion for the assembling of the people, and the fears they entertained, for the result of their uncertain deliberations; but the tidings of the supposed flight of the Micmac, with the son of the chief, and the daughter of his white guest, had not yet reached their ears. At the yell of the warriors the aged chief and the father of Adalie started upon their feet; and issuing from the wigwam, they presented themselves before the excited warriors.

And, now, when the red men saw the face of their aged chief, who stood as unmoved before them, as they had seen him stand before the enemies of their tribe, they were suddenly struck with their accustomed reverence, not unmingled with some religious awe, which the presence of the Lord of the Mountain had still the power to inspire; and a conversation ensued, which, at once, disclosed the reported flight of Ahtomah and Adalie, in company with the Micmac prisoner.

The strange tidings, indeed, were not for a moment believed by the chief. But the good Ottawah, no sooner saw the effect of this report upon his warriors, and witnessed these evidences of his people's mistrust, than his fears, lest the heir of his authority should have become the victim of their rage, overcame his accustomed firmness; and it was only by the support of those around him, that he was prevented from falling with his face to the ground.

The guest of Ottawah, was no less convinced than the chief, of the falsehood or error of the report which had already been productive of such fearful results; and possessing presence of mind, at this moment, superior to that of the chief, he assumed a dignified posture and calm mien, and thus addressed the impatient warriors, some of whom, had perhaps, already determined upon his destruction.

"If the children of your chief and his guest," said the white man, "have fled to the country of your enemies, let their names perish. If they have released the captive, broken the customs of the red tribe, and derobed the captor of his rights, let them suffer the punishment assigned by your fathers, for a crime so monstrous in their eyes and yours—record not their names: let every memorial of their being perish. What could your chief say more? Behold his grey hairs, and his feeble frame bent down even to the ground at the sight of his people in arms against his person and the laws of the tribe. Ye believe, that the reports which ye bring, have overwhelmed your chief with sorrow. No, warriors! no! they could not move him. Truth! truth! alone, could impress the soul of Ottawah, and overthrow the constancy of your chief. It is the ingratitude of his people, and that alone, that has, or that could, overcome him. Nor the son of the chief, nor the daughter of his guest has fled. They are not the companions of the captive. They are not guilty of the Micmac's release. Are they absent? Before the sun goes down they will appear. Let not your impatience lead you into excesses, which would plunge the whole nation in grief, and fill the hearts of your enemies with joy."

The dignified air and manner of the white man, and the simple appeal which he made, had an instantaneous effect upon the warriors. And now, not a whisper was heard, nor the least movement observed. But all stood inactive and silent, as if under some irresistible spell.

For some time, the red men gazed in wonder upon the white man; but when they recovered from their astonishment, and contemplated their aged chief in his distress, they turned their faces from the scene, and by one common movement, and in silence, slunk away. Then the white man, approaching the chief, led him to the wigwam from which they had been drawn by the excited passions of the warriors, and placed him upon his own mat.

And now tranquillity and content would have been completely restored, had the warriors been directed by one in whom the love of his country was predominant, and whose aims were just. Their rage had been, as by a miracle, averted or subdued; and any happy incident, might have turned the scale of the dubious balance, in favour of a sincere return of the red men to their accustomed reverence for the authority of their chief. But the never-sleeping desire of

vengeance which burned in the breast of the evil seer, soon lighted again the flames of discord, which seemed so happily suppressed, and suggested fresh inventions for renewed discontent and disorder.

Night came on; but sleep closed not the eyelids of any soul in the camp; while the myrmidons of the malignant seer, went from wigwam to wigwam, exciting the warriors to more decisive acts of outrage and revenge. And in the morning, when no signs of Ahtomah or Adalie appeared, the time seemed favourable for the renewal of the tumult, and a fresh revolt; but it was past mid-day before Uttermoot ventured to test his full influence with the warriors.

The red men were now summoned by the conch of the seer, and they again met in council.

When they were all assembled, the confident seer at once proceeded to address them in his accustomed style of harangue; but on this occasion, in despite of the

efforts of his emissaries during the interval that had elapsed since the return of the warriors from the wigwam of their chief, he found their minds less pliant, and their wills less disposed to favour his artful designs, than on the preceding day. Thus, his arguments were met by the prudential hesitation of several of the elder warriors who had been among the foremost of his coadjutors on the last occasion of their meeting, but whose impartial judgment, at more leisure, had taught them to suspect the sincerity of their leader.

"Brothers!" said the first of those who openly opposed the policy of the advocate of the Evil Spirit, "if deliberation be no longer the privilege, or the love of truth the pride, of red men, your seer hath, indeed, advised you well. The wrongs which ye have endured from your enemies are great; but they are inferior to those which ye may suffer from the desertion of your friends. The flight of the heir—if Ahtomah be in truth fled—the heir to the authority of Ottawah, the sole descendant of our ancient chiefs—is indeed execrable. It will surpass all former causes of our dishonour. One general flood of shame will wash out the memory of your ancient renown; and disappointment, and mistrust, will overwhelm us. The son of Ottawah, in the enemy's camp, would be but the precursor of our speedy annihilation. But have we yet the proofs of this our last—our first—misfortune? The act of shame is reported—the report is believed; but is it confirmed? The son of the chief of red men, allied with the enemies of our race? Let us not be blinded by passion. In the tumult of your rage, you have forgotten to inquire concerning the truth of what you have heard. The Micmac is indeed gone, and we see not the son of the chief; but who saw them together on their journey?"

But here the prudent orator hesitated for a moment, as if he expected some reply to the demands which he made; but when no one ventured to answer him, in a bolder strain, he continued:

"Red men," then said he, "how long is it since ye reverenced the white strangers whom ye now accuse? How long is it since ye deemed them the messengers, at least, of the Angel of the Mountain; and have ye now so changed as to suspect their fidelity? Have ye forgotten the night when a host of the enemy, sufficient to have blotted out our name, slunk back and retreated when the white maiden but waived her hand? And she too is your enemy, and the ally of the same Micmacs, who fled when she appeared, as though she had been clothed with the terrors of the tempest, and held the elements in her hand, ready to sweep them from the face of the earth. Though ye should have discovered that the guests of Ottawah are not immortal, have ye therefore proof that they belong to the white race, at eternal enmity with our tribe?"

But here the warrior again for an instant paused: and when none replied, he tauntingly concluded:

"It is time to remind you, that in the midst of your passion, you have neglected to follow the trail of the Micmac and his associates whom he hath seduced. The prisoner was weak from confinement, and wounded by the bindings that had been about his limbs. Even now ye might overtake him, and lead back the traitors to the red cause, to suffer the punishment of their crimes. Myself and Uttermoot, in the mean time, will contrive means to inflict tortures such as the firmest among red men will shudder to behold."

This prudent speech of the patriotic warrior, gave new offence to many, and excited the bitterest enmity of Uttermoot, who, by appealing to, and indulging, the worst passions of the red men, had gained an influence over the warriors too great to be so easily overthrown. And now in a wily harangue, the evil seer converted to his own uses, even the efforts for peace, which had been referred to by the warrior who opposed his policy; declaring, that the Micmacs had retreated, from a sense alone of their own weakness, when they beheld their enemies prepared; and that the interference by means of Adalie, had been the means of saving the perpetual foes of red men from their certain destruction, which was imminent when the strangers appeared.

And now when the bold, as evil, seer, thought his insidious harangue had sufficiently perplexed the reasoning faculties of his hearers, he again exerted his utmost powers to move their too susceptible passions, concluding with such words as he knew best adapted to excite them to immediate action.

"Know then, warriors," said he, "you have enemies who sit upon your mats. The Micmacs have spies among you. They mock you. Will ye avenge your wrongs? Or do ye choose rather, to see the day of your own destruction—to court the very means of your extirpation? Your last hour may be at hand!"

So seasoned with lies in the likeness of truth, and so well adapted to influence their passions, was the whole discourse of this seer, that the rage of the warriors was again excited even to madness, and they demanded, as it seemed, unanimously, the instant arrest of the white man, by whom they now believed the red tribe was sacrificed to its irreconcilable enemies.

But as if the measure of their rage was not yet filled by what they had already heard, several of the warriors whose opinions were before unknown, mounted upon the raised ground, and seconded all the views of the seer. One went even so far as to place Ahtomah, in imagination, at the head of the Micmacs; and as the feelings of his hearers kept pace with the extravagance of his eloquence, he painted to their wrought fancies, the arrival of the Micmacs with the son of the red chief at their head. Then he placed before their eyes, the very picture of the slaughter of the whole of their people, and the extinction of their tribe.

The advocates of evil were but too successful in their bold appeals. The passions of the warriors became now heated beyond all subjection to restraint or unity of design. Some exclaimed: "Destroy the enemy of the tribe, that sits on the mat of the chief!" Some were for marching directly against the Micmacs; some for sending forward the swiftest footed of their warriors, in hopes of overtaking the captive. All was confusion. A thousand schemes were proposed, but none were put in execution.

At length, the captor of the Micmac, who stood beside the last speaker, placed himself in an attitude signifying his desire to be heard; and silence, though with difficulty, was obtained.

And now when all were once more attentive, this warrior proposed to his fellow red men, in seeming to appeal to their reason alone, that the stranger who was still among them, and whose daughter he doubted not, was in the camp of the Micmacs, perhaps the wife of his captive, should be put to the proof of his alleged divinity, and, if found true, that he should be made the guide of their future conduct, but if discovered to be an enemy, that he should undergo the fate that the prisoner would have suffered.

And now when the captor of the Micmac, saw sufficient evidence of the effects of his artful proposal, upon the minds of the warriors, and the indications of more unity in the direction of their ungovernable passions, he proceeded, in a yet bolder strain, to more determined purpose.

"Know the warriors," now demanded he, "that the white stranger, came from, came with, the Micmacs? They do not know it. It is time they were told, that the impostor is but a man of the hated race. He is sent into our camp to deceive us, and lull us into security, such as should favour the execution of the Micmac grand design—the extermination of the red people. Let us destroy him, and defeat his purpose. Let us offer a white sacrifice, to propitiate the Great Spirit of Evil."

At these words of the captor of the Micmac, open revolt took the place of what little order the excited passions of the warriors had left any hopes of establishing; and riot and rebellion, which had wanted only a leader and unity of purpose, to do their worst, were now ready to act under the direction of this foremost of the warriors in daring and crime.

"And let us perform this act of justice immediately," now added the captor, when he saw the full effect of his speeches, "that we may the sooner appease the anger of the Evil Spirit, so long excited against us by the neglect of his worship, and by our contempt of his high seer, through whom he hath so often warned us of the crime we commit, in cherishing the pretended representative of the patron angel of red men."

At these words, there was a general cry: "To the wigwam of the chief! To the wigwam of Ottawah! Let us sacrifice the enemy of red men!"

And now the warriors, led by the captor of the Micmac, rushed from the council hall, to proceed to the dwelling of their aged sovereign.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

"Shall it be?
No, by the flame of yonder glorious heaven!"
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

THE chief and his white guest, having heard of the new cause of alarm, by the messenger of the warrior who had made an unsuccessful attempt to turn the rage of the people against the author of the disorder, were not taken by surprise, when they heard the yells which preceded the arrival of the excited multitude.

The long revered chief of the tribe and his white guest, now sat upon their mats, with the wife of Ottawah between them; while, some slave attendants, and the woman that waited upon Shedichi, sat apart. And as the sounds drew nearer and nearer, the silence which had reigned within, was only broken by a few expres-

sions of terror from the women, and the calm rebuke of the chief, to the attendants upon his wife, as they gave utterance to such exclamations of dismay, as they were not able to suppress.

The resignation of the two aged inhabitants of the wigwam seemed the same. The chief was the most subdued by years; but their firmness had been alike overthrown by the grief which they suffered at the loss of their children, whom they now equally believed, had been destroyed. Ottawah, too, foresaw, in his own death, the extinction of his line, and the speedy annihilation of his people; while the white man contemplated, in his dissolution, the termination of all his long cherished hopes, and the failure of all his measures for introducing among the savage inhabitants of the island, the religion of civilised men.

The rebel warriors were now at hand. The wife of Ottawah, clung to the aged frame of the chief. But no feminine tenderness soothed the sorrows of the white exile. In the midst of their grief, the chief and his guest preserved all their dignity; and sat on their mats, the calm expectants of their equal fate.

Two warriors entered. They were struck with the appearance of the aged men, of whom one it was now certain was devoted to be sacrificed to the rage of the people. A moment they hesitated. But soon recovering their resolution, and remembering their purpose, they rushed upon the white man; and as they seized and bound him, the good Ottawah prepared for a similar fate. But they laid no hands upon their chief.

When they had thus bound the white man, they led him without the wigwam, where he was received by the warriors, with reproaches and loud shouts of horrid exultation.

"We have triumphed over the great enemies of our race," exclaimed the seer Uttermoot, as he saw the white man bound. "Their schemes to destroy us have failed. Behold the instrument of their arts to deceive us. Lead forth the deceiver, and bind him to the stake, which long ago was prepared for the Micmac. Taunt him with our triumph, and the failure of his designs."

And now a number of voices joined the cry, "To the stake! To the stake!"

In the mean time, Ottawah, recovering from a state of helplessness, approaching insensibility, into which he had been thrown by his sufferings upon the seizure of his sacred instructor, behold his bereaved condition, as he saw Shedichi and her female attendants now weeping and lamenting around him. And as soon as he perceived his situation he made an effort to rise; and when he had with difficulty attained his feet, by the assistance of his youthful wife and her attendants, he left his wigwam for the scene of outrage, which he trusted his presence might yet arrest and subdue.

As Ottawah issued from the door of his dwelling, he was joined by such few of the warriors as were not stained by any connection with his rebellious children; and, with their aid he now mixed among his people, a mere spectator of their actions, and almost without attracting any notice. He had not strength enough left to make any efforts to arrest the sacrifice which he now saw about to bereave him of all hopes, and of all motive of existence. He beheld his guest, his friend, his brother, standing bound to the stake, and about to undergo his torture. Ottawah drew nearer the trying scene. The red chief and the white man looked upon each other: but they were unable to speak.

And now while the preparations proceeded, the good chief, overcome by his generous sorrow, fell into the arms of Shahdac, who had, at this moment arrived, after an unsuccessful attempt to discover the trail of Ahtomah and Adalie, and in the hope of finding them, already returned to the camp.

The preparations were now completed, and the awful moment for the trial of the fortitude of the father of Adalie had arrived. But it was the custom of the warriors, on all occasions, to abstain from the commencement of the torture, while a beam of the sun was visible; and this let to their rage, was at this moment observed by the red men.

The day was dark, and the heavens were generally covered; but there were openings at intervals in the clouds, through which the bright orb darted his rays upon the sombre surface of the earth: and, here and there, a golden spot, that the glad beam illuminated, was seen slowly moving across the vale, and upon the sides of the hills, till it passed beyond the limits of the vision from where the warriors were gathered.

While things remained in this state of inaction and suspense, the warriors taunted the white man with all the revilings they were able to invent.

One said, "If thou art the child of the Great Spirit, command the elements to obey thee." Another said, "Loose thyself, if thou dost represent the Angel of

the Mountain." And a third, exultingly exclaimed: "Art thou the messenger of the patron of the red tribe, and deliverest us into the hands of the Micmacs? Behold thou art taken in thine own snare which thou hast laid."

"Prepare the fire!" was then the general cry; "the fire of heaven is obscured!"

And when there was not a ray of the sun visible, several warriors piled spruce shrubs beneath the devoted Christian, as they exclaimed: "Of protracted torture he is not worthy. Consume him to ashes. Let not the sun set upon the ally—the white ally—of the Micmacs, in the camp of the red men."

"But, stay—for a moment stay the torch!" cried an unfamiliar voice.—It was that of Shahdac—"There is a ray of the fire of heaven still visible." And the murderous hands of the warriors were for a moment arrested.

There was, indeed, a ray of the sun yet visible; and, aroused by the well known voice of the faithful Shahdac, the white man now followed with his dim eye, the single golden spot which had arrested the brand, as it crossed the vale, until it touched the side of the mountain; when he seemed to discover something there in motion.

It was like two warriors descending the sterile hill, directly in front of the scene of savage outrage of which he was the victim. A father's hopes, rather than the true report of his dim eye, represented the object to be what he most desired; and he exclaimed, for the first time he had spoken since his seizure—"They come! they come!"

At the exclamation of the white man, every eye was now directed towards the hill; and the clearer vision of the red men, instantly distinguished the erect form of a confident warrior, descending the declivity which conducted directly to the camp, accompanied, as it seemed, by a youth or warrior of smaller stature. They could not be enemies. They could not be red men. They must be Micmac heralds of peace.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

"His grief grew pulssant, and the strings of life
Began to crack."

KING LEAR.

THERE was no feature in the character of the Red Indian warriors, more remarkable than that of their attachment to their chiefs. The bones of their fathers, which most savages hold in peculiar veneration, were not more sacred with the red tribe, than the persons of their rulers. The precise limits of the allegiance which the people owed them, were ill-defined; but it was rarely that the chiefs exceeded the authority which immemorial custom had sanctioned; and, in all cases of sudden alarm or danger, their influence was the standard around which the warriors rallied. And, when any great enterprise was determined upon by a council of warriors, the command of their chief was the signal for every movement of offence or defence, or of incursion or retreat.

Such were ordinarily the relations between a Red Indian chief, and his people; but the venerable Ottawah, in his youth, daring and enterprising, whether in hunting or in war, was, from his earliest age, especially endeared to his whole tribe, whose respect and regard he retained in maturer years, by his love of justice, his moderation when they assembled in council, and his courage and prudent movements in war.

By these qualities alone, in their leader, the existence, indeed, of the red tribe had been maintained. And so great were the mutual obligations of the chief and his warriors, that age, which had now dimmed the eye of Ottawah, and bereaved his arm of its force, instead of begetting the contempt with which old age is usually regarded among savages, only softened admiration and respect into filial affection, and rendered obedience as delightful as it was honourable, and as general as it was unrestrained. Nothing, indeed, but the deepest schemes of malicious envy, begot upon lies, and supported by the train of artful frauds, of which we have seen but the event, could have undermined or shaken the respect and attachment which was felt by the red people for their aged chief; while no fraud, however successful with the warriors, was able to extinguish in the breast of Ottawah, the parental tenderness which he never ceased to feel for his misguided and unhappy people.

As the warriors stood gazing upon the distant objects in motion which have been mentioned at the close of the last chapter, the supposed heralds of peace, disappeared behind an intervening hill; and while the people still looked with intense interest for the reappearance of the objects that had transfixed their attention, the sudden cry of the women broke upon their ears; and, as they turned towards the scene of alarm, they beheld the

gestures of grief of their wives, as they rent the air with their piteous lamentations.

These open expressions of sorrow from the women, under the common feeling which the moment inspired, now attracted all the warriors; and they advanced as one man, towards the scene of distress, where they beheld the cold corse, as it seemed, of their beloved chief, stretched before them upon the earth.

There were few, among the warriors present, that were not born since the good Ottawah commenced his rule over the red tribe. Many of them remembered the deeds of his middle age; but there were none who had not experienced the happy effects of his prudent disposition since the depression of the tribe, or who did not owe him especial gratitude for some beneficent act, proceeding from the disinterested love which he bore to his people. Thus, they were confounded when they seemed to look upon the corse of their chief. And now their loud murmurings, and impassioned exclamations, intermingled with the bewailings of the women, proclaimed the triumph of the better feelings of nature, over the evil passions which the malignant spirits of the tribe had awakened.

"Who shall be worthy to reign after Ottawah!" was heard amidst the general cry. "He that should succeed, and now rule the red tribe, the son of Ottawah, where is he? The Micmacs mock us with the heralds of peace! How few are our days. Behold! the red race is already extinct."

But in their grief and confusion, they had omitted to examine, whether the spark of life, had, as it appeared, finally departed from its clay habitation; and, as the wife of Ottawah, kneeling beside the seeming lifeless body of the chief, wet his face with her tears, one among the mourners suddenly exclaimed:—"He still breathes!"

It was the voice of him, who, but just before, stood bound and prepared to suffer the death, which their mistaken zeal, and jealous hatred had adjudged. And as the white man lifted the dying Ottawah in his arms, the chief turned his head in the direction in which the supposed heralds had been seen; and presently, one warrior alone, was observed at full speed, descending the last hill, the whole declivity of which was open to the full view of the camp.

The sun in heaven, at this moment, dispersed the dark clouds which had obscured his disk, and his direct rays now fell upon the side of the hill, upon which the eyes of all the warriors were fixed. And, while they stood silent, the dying chief distinctly recognised the erect form of his son; and, collecting all his strength that remained, he exclaimed, "Behold your chief! behold the restorer of the red name!" Then immediately, his head fell upon his breast, and he expired in the sight of his warriors, and in the arms of his Christian instructor and friend.

And now, had the thunder which rolls across the vault of heaven, and echoes from mountain to mountain—had the very elements, in human accents, bid disorder cease on earth, no calm could have exceeded the death-like silence which followed the last words of the red chief. The warriors were struck dumb with awe, the women with the excess of their grief. The corse of their long revered, their beloved chief, lay at their feet. The soul of Ottawah was a shade, now numbered with the spirits of their fathers. His successor, so lately believed to be the ally of their enemies, was in sight of their camp. The mysterious stranger, just given up to torture, self-liberated, stood before them. They looked upon each other, and stood in doubt how they should act.

And now, while the warriors remained transfixed by the feeling which the course of events had produced, the father of Adalie, leaving the scene of distress, advanced to meet the youth that was now the ruler of the red tribe.

The white man and Ahtomah met at a short distance from the camp. Adalie was safe—she was well—she was near at hand. It was enough. They tenderly embraced.

The white man now hastened to apprise the young warrior of the decease of the chief, his father, in order that he might meet his people with the dignity which at once became his present station, and was agreeable to the circumstances of the time.

As the instructor of Ottawah spoke, Ahtomah remembered his dream. He was for a moment silent. Then, suppressing his emotion, he said: "Since the great Ottawah is no more, lead me to the corse of my father. Adalie, with Shahdac, shall presently appear."

The faithful Shahdac, as it has been related, had returned from an unsuccessful search for Ahtomah and Adalie, just in time to witness the scene of their chief's last struggle against the turn of his fortunes and the infirmities of his age. His hope had assured him, as soon as the supposed heralds of peace were observed,

that they could be no other than the lost pair of whom he had been in search: and while the warriors were diverted from the scene around them by the new alarm, he had placed the aged chief on the ground, scarce knowing whether he still lived: then following his first impulse, he had sprung towards his revered instructor; and, regardless of the consequences, directly unbound, and set him free; and trusting that no further indignity would be offered him before Ahtomah and Adalie were in the camp, he had darted with a swiftness, beyond the natural speed of his age, to meet the great objects of his generous regard. In the mean time, the white man sufficiently recovered the use of his limbs, to permit him to reach the scene of common interest, at the moment, as we have seen, before the good Ottawah expired.

The young chief, accompanied by the white man, now entered the camp. The warriors, as he approached, opened a way that he might pass to the scene of death; at the same time, that, by their deep silence and downcast looks, they seemed to acknowledge the guilt of their ungenerous suspicions of the son of their beloved chief—of the son of him, whose last words had recalled to their minds, all the former motives of their attachment, with the long cherished hope, that his successor would be the restorer of the red tribe to their lost territory and their ancient glory.

Ahtomah soon reached the corse of the chief, and as he knelt, in silent but deep sorrow, he gave way to the quick impulse of filial tenderness; and some natural tears, which he cared not now to conceal, dropped from his manly eye upon the cold corse of the departed chief.

But the first dictates of nature soon gave place to what the position of Ahtomah, and the time demanded; and he started upon his feet and thus now addressed his people:—

"Warriors of the red tribe," said the youthful chief, in the accent of command, "Warriors of a tribe once more numerous than the leaves of the forest trees, and whose territory extended to the great salt lake on every side: are ye content that the son of Ottawah reign in his father's stead; and will ye, at the call of Ahtomah, rise as one man, and plant the tomahawk in the breast of your implacable enemies? Our hopes are not a dream; nor is the red tribe doomed to be swept from the face of the earth. Confide in the signs from heaven, and your restoration is at hand. Warriors! to whom is your allegiance due? Who is your chief? Who is it that should restore your ancient name, your former glory!"

No time could have been more favourable for the accession of the son of Ottawah to all the rights which his father had enjoyed. The warriors stood in the presence of death in its most awful or most impressive form. Upon the ground before them, lay the perishable appendage of one that but now possessed power united with every attribute that is admirable in the human character. The once erect form in which a human spirit walked, from its earliest conceptions of the distinct, individual, and independent being which we severally possess, up to the acquisition of authority and respect above that enjoyed by the common herd of men, was about to mingle with the dust of the reptiles that creep beneath the earth. Self-accused, and penitent, the red men stood without a hope, save in the magnanimity, and the wise conduct, of the successor of him whom these misguided passions had untimely destroyed.

Thus at the words of the young chief, a general shout of exultation arose; and the warriors cried with one voice, "Ahtomah is our chief! None else is worthy to sit upon the mat of Ottawah! Let us meet the enemies of our race!'

Adalie, after the uncertain information she received from the constant Shahdac, had been no longer able to endure the absence of Ahtomah; and she was now seen descending the hill, in company with her faithful attendant.

The time was equally favourable for the appearance of the future partner of the red chief, as for the young warrior himself; and as she reached the bounds of the encampment, all eyes were drawn towards her, and it seemed as if the open signs of the welcome and approbation of the warriors, were alone restrained by the common cause of grief, which possessed their breasts.

The maiden was dressed in the long white garment which she usually wore, girdled at the waist. But her neck, which, since her sojourn among the Indians, she had carefully covered, that as little as possible of her skin might be visible, was now partly exposed. A double necklace of shells, which she commonly wore, and her bracelets of the same material, were missing; and her head-dress, which was usually a round cap of fur, ornamented with a plume of feathers of the coloured birds of the country, she had also lost. In the mean time, her hair now parted and thrown

behind her ears, flowed in long tresses across her neck, in all the beauty which became her youth, and the simplicity of her character.

The disorder of the dress of Adalie, and the animation which her features at this moment expressed, accorded with the spirit of the time; and while they aided the mystery which belonged to her character, they could not but heighten the interest, which admiration of her graceful form when she appeared, never failed to excite.

As the maiden drew near, the warriors instinctively fell back on either side, in opening a way for her approach to the presence of their young chief; and as she passed through the files of red men on either hand, a low hum of deep voices—the natural expression of hardly suppressed admiration—now proceeded from every quarter.

The voluntary gratulations of the warriors, were too plain to be mistaken by the young chief, who knew how to turn the incident to the best advantage. Thus, he now advanced to meet the maiden; and when he had embraced her, he placed his left arm around her waist, and stretching forth his right hand, in few words he thus again addressed his subdued people.

"Warriors!" now said the youthful chief, in the full confidence that the time had engendered, "behold the betrothed of Ahtomah, the mother of the future chiefs of the tribe, whose territory shall extend from the rising to the setting sun, nor be terminated by any other limits than the great salt lake, nor circumscribed by any other bounds than the waters which encompass the world assigned by the Great Spirit for the land of the red tribe. It is the will of the good Spirit: let us not oppose his decrees."

At these words, every eye became yet more intently bent upon Adalie. It seemed as if the red men had forgotten the colour of their guests, and their ancient enmity to the white race. And when Ahtomah now lifted his hand, in sign of his willingness to receive the congratulations of his people, the warriors cried out, as one man: "Welcome Adalie! Welcome the mother of a line of chiefs, destined to recover the lost glory of the red tribe!"

Such were now the happy relations which seemed about to be established between the successor of Ottawah and his people. But amidst this triumph of the better feelings of the red men over their misguided passions, there existed, unobserved, exception to the prevalence of the general exultation. At the very first symptom, indeed, of the return of the warriors to a sense of their proper duty, the seer Uttermoot had gathered his myrmidons around him, and slunk secretly away, to a distance from which he might, unperceived, observe all that passed, and be ready to profit by any change that should seem to favour his future fortunes.

It was now the first act of Ahtomah, to give directions for the performance of the funeral solemnities of his father. And that this last office of the living towards the dead might not want any of ceremonial rites of interment, especially due to a chief so beloved, messengers were sent to invite the lesser chiefs of the more northern villages of their tribe, every one to attend, accompanied by some of his principal warriors.

In the mean time the body of Ottawah was carried to their temporary council house; and being stripped of its ornaments, was wrapped in a simple deer-skin, and laid upon a bed of such autumnal wild flowers as the watered valleys of this sterile region produced.

Ahtomah and his white guests, and Shahdac now retired to the principal wigwam, where, worn out by fatigue and grief together, all, save the young chief himself, sought the natural relief of forgetfulness, and were soon buried in sleep.

Neither the white man nor Shahdac, both of whose minds had been engrossed by the all-exciting object of the day's interest, had fully informed the young warrior of the character and extent of the disturbances which had taken place among the people during his absence, and which they deemed, indeed, were already completely subdued by the presence of the heir of Ottawah.

The white man in his imagined security, and unacquainted with the retreat of the seer, and his discontented companions, had, in truth, been desirous rather to underrate the importance of the rebellion, which had been principally exhibited in the insults that were offered to, and the wrongs practised upon himself, than too hastily to excite the indignation of the young chief.

But Ahtomah, himself, better acquainted with the disposition of the seer than the aged white man, required not the history of what had passed, to foresee the rage of the evil counsellor of his people, and the difficulties which the envy and malice of the seer must sooner

or later occasion. The young warrior knew, that nothing would reconcile this bold instigator of mischief, to the marriage of the chief of the red tribe with the daughter of the propagator of the new opinions concerning the worship of the Great Spirit, which had already found entrance in the breasts of many of the warriors; and he knew, too, the strong prejudice of colour, which, notwithstanding the present sudden demonstrations, must still exist among his people. This latter obstacle, indeed, proceeded from a feeling, which had so lately burned even in his own bosom; and had only been subdued by a passion, which, when it will, reigns absolute above every other, and often converts the very obstacles which it encounters, into the means of fulfilling its own ends, and accomplishing its own enjoyments. And now giving himself up to reflections the most natural in so great difficulty, his eyes, as he lay on his couch, were closed in vain.

CHAPTER XL.

"Be thou a spirit of health, or goblin damn'd,
Be thy intents wicked or charitable,
Thou com'st in such a questionable shape,
That I will speak to thee."

HAMLET.

ABOUT mid-night, when all the warriors were buried in sleep, Ahtomah arose from his uneasy bed; and when he observed that the night was clear and the plain free from mist, he left his wigwam, to court the solitude of the desolate wastes about the vicinity of the encampment.

The condition of the elements was well suited to soothe the disturbed spirits of the sensitive Indian. The cool northern breeze, after touching the mountains in its passage from the clearer quarter of heaven, gently swept the plain: not a fleeting cloud obscured a ray of the myriad lights which spangled the wide arch of heaven; and the night was altogether such as neither savage nor civilized man can behold, without soaring in spirit from this lower world, to some happier abode beyond the hills, or the clouds, or the illuminated firmament, which the one as the other, is filled with the hope of hereafter inhabiting.

In a temper of mind well suited to the serenity of the elements and the beauty of the night, the youth wandered alone, sometimes keeping the more sterile parts of the plain, and sometimes approaching the groves of stunted juniper and spruce, which raised their heads at intervals, where the rocky ground was covered with any portion of mould.

But as he proceeded, a gently flowing stream, which divided the plain, interrupted his course, and reminded him of his distance from the encampment of the broken spirited warriors, over whom he was so suddenly called upon to rule. In the distance, the same river was heard forcing its less easy way down the sides of the mountain which formed the northern boundary of the plain; while at intervals, the sound was intercepted or turned aside by the wavering course of the soft currents of air, which bore it along the smoother surface of the waters, as in their peaceful race, with more constant murmur, they now swept over their enamelled bed.

The oppressed senses of the young warrior were subjected to the combined effects of the choicest objects of calmer interest which a sterile land affords; and his perturbed thoughts now gave place to placid contemplation or entranced fancy, and he became immovably riveted to the spot on which he stood.

The first reflections of Ahtomah, were naturally turned to what regarded his new relations to his people, and the accidents which had made him almost wish himself in the condition of the meanest of the warriors whose tomahawks would be now drawn, and whose bows would be bent, at his bidding, whether offence or defence were the character of his commands. But the grateful influence of the natural objects around him, at length diverted his mind from the contemplation of his worldly cares; and he thus gave utterance to his better thoughts.

"Ye constant lights," now exclaimed the rapt youth, as he cast his eyes towards heaven, "and ye fires which burn in the dark expanse; what indeed are ye! And do ye look on other lands, as on the country of red men! Are ye the lamps that encircle the Great Spirit's throne? or the rays of his glory? Or, are ye, indeed, the rests of happy spirits on their journey to the heaven, which the stranger among red men promises to those who do well—the ledges of rock, the steps upon the baseless mountain, where the spirits of red men stop to contemplate their past existence, and look upon the world they have quitted, in their ascent to their destined home above, the dark element which conceals the bright place of their eternal home."

But while the entranced youth yet spoke, his external senses were suddenly attracted by an appearance no less astounding than strange. A human form was seen to rise gradually out of the stream, till its whole figure was visible. Then, standing erect and motionless upon the water, the seeming aërial Being appeared to regard him with intent look. The young warrior was overcome by his superstitious terrors, and remained transfixed to the spot on which he stood.

The form appeared in feminine attire, or in that of a boy before assuming the tunic of an Indian warrior. Some time they stood, the mortal and the seeming etherial Being, each motionless and intent as the other, until the young chief, recovering the power of speech, of which his superstitious fears had bereaved him, now with courage above his race, thus addressed the doubtful object before his eyes, whether it were real, or whether it were the unsubstantial creation of his own heated brain.

"Aërial Being," said he, "art thou a messenger sent by the Great Spirit, to accomplish the promises which the last chief and father of his people, from the season when his youth first blossomed,

until the decay of his sapless age, never ceased beseeching him whom thou shouldst serve, to fulfil? Or, art thou a Spirit armed with the terrors of the bad angel, and come to proclaim the destruction of the worshippers of the good Spirit? What is thy purpose? Speak! The chief of red men is addressed to hear."

The last words of the young warrior, reverberated in distinct accents, from the wood on the opposite side of the stream; and the still air, bore back again the sounds, which returned again and again, uninterrupted by any contrary vibration of the conducting element, until they died imperceptibly away. With the cessation of the last faint reecho of the Indian's voice, even the current seemed to have ceased to flow: the gentle breeze no longer wafted the murmuring sounds of the distant torrent; and silence the most profound, now reigned absolute, as if nature recognised the presence of some Being, whose will was superior to her laws.

As the minutes passed, Ahtomah recalled to his memory, the impression made upon his mind by the white man's discourses, which had often turned upon the power of the supposed inhabitants of the unseen world; and summoning all the courage with which time and his reflections armed him, he approached the very brink of the stream: and he now perceived, that the object of his fear, which had before seemed to stand upon the water, rested on firm footing upon the opposite shore.

The young warrior continued still to gaze upon the aërial form, with the same intent interest, mingled with the doubts and superstitious terrors with which it had first inspired him. He repeated his former demand; but not a whisper or sound from any quarter reached his ear.

At length, the mysterious Being, was seen slowly retiring towards the spruce grove near the opposite bank of the stream, where it suddenly disappeared: and all traces of the uncertain vision were now lost.

With the disappearance of the spirit, the complaining stream seemed again to flow with unobstructed course over its pebbled bed. And now the young warrior, quickly recovered his full presence of mind; and he determined to pass the flood, in order to solve, if it were possible, the mystery of the vision, whether natural or spiritual, which had so wrought upon his unsettled mind, and perhaps, for a time, disordered his senses.

As soon as Ahtomah had resolved upon taking this hardy step, he seemed at once to regain all the active courage that was natural to his energetic spirit; and taking care that his bow was so slung, that it could be used even in the water, if it became necessary, while it might not interrupt the motion of his arms in swimming, he plunged into the flood, and soon gained the opposite bank of the stream.

When the Indian landed, he first directed his search, by the light of the stars, for the trace of footsteps, should any exist, of the human form at least, which he had seen; but his search was in vain. There was no impression visible upon the beach; nor could he, by the light which the heavens afforded, discover any trail across the mossy plat which bordered the grove above the river's bank.

"It was, indeed, a Being from the country of shades," said the youth, as he now raised his eyes from the ground, in full assurance that no trace of its footsteps existed, "for there is light enough to expose the trail of the most wary Micmac. It was a spirit; and in this place will I remain, until it appear again."

The young Indian then folded his arms, as men are wont to do, when disposed to spurn the very suspicion from their minds, that fear could obtrude, where they believe true courage to prevail. Then, in this attitude, he paced the beach, with his eyes sometimes turned towards the grove where the spirit had seemed to disappear, and sometimes sweeping the surface of the water, out of which he now firmly believed the aërial form had arisen. But nothing appeared, save the natural objects to a short distance around; and nothing was distinctly heard, save the gentle murmur of the ever flowing stream.

Now and then, indeed, the senses of the young warrior, were confounded, as he seemed to hear his own name, and that of Adalie, pronounced, as it appeared to him, accompanied with human sighs. And sometimes the change in the position of a tree or a rock, as he walked upon the shore, produced to his wrought imagination, a living human form. But these uncertain perceptions, served only to convince him, that the reality would no sooner appear, than his courage would be swallowed up in his former fears.

In these thoughts did Ahtomah pass the remainder of the night, without quitting the place of the vision, or experiencing any fresh assurance of its reality.

But now, as the young chief continued to look steadfastly upon the water, the reflection of the first grey streaks of the morning's light became apparent; and the welcome ray, as it dispelled the

unreal visions that had perplexed his wrought fancy, at the same time reminded him of the necessity of his return to the camp, lest absence, or his unsettled state of mind should become a subject of curiosity or speculation to the enemies of his peaceful reign, and be hereafter turned to his disadvantage, through their influence with his people.

As the youthful chief assured himself of the reality of the forerunner of day, he once more cast his eyes towards the grove; but there was nothing visible, save the degrees of shade which the day-light began to distinguish.

It was no time to confound the uncertain visions of the departed darkness with the sensible objects which the day presented. And the devout youth now fell upon his knees, and offered up his brief morning oraison to the Great Spirit; and then throwing himself once more into the stream, he swam towards the opposite shore.

As soon as Ahtomah again landed, he hastened towards the camp; and he soon passed the outer wigwams, and now entered that which he had left, without being perceived by any wakeful warrior, if any, like himself, might chance to have been courting the cool breezes from the mountains, or indulging the raptures, which, man is no where so rude as to want, before the glorious show of an autumnal night, or the gorgeous spectacle of the rising or the setting sun.

When the youth entered his own wigwam, he found all still as when he left it. Not one of its habitants had shaken off slumber, or perceived the light. And as it was not yet full day, he put off his wet clothes, attired himself in such as he was accustomed to wear by day, and laying himself down upon his bed of fresh leaves, now fell into a sound sleep.

Grief seemed to have so overwhelmed the senses of the warriors on the preceding day, that it was not until the last faint effort of a few western stars, to share in the praises of the Creator, which the light above all his works proclaims, were overcome by the brightness of the sun's full beams, that any sound, save that of a few chirping yellow-birds, was to be heard. Nor was there any warrior to be seen, offering up at the door of his wigwam, his accustomed morning adoration, at the first indication of the return of the visible representative of that Eternal Spirit, whom his unaffected piety, or his modest estimate of his own importance, teaches him to believe to be as far beyond the reach of his simple petitions, as the divine nature is above every image, of which the powers of his mind enable him to entertain any distinct idea.

CHAPTER XLI.

"Heaven rain grace
On that which breeds between them."
TEMPEST.

THE father of Adalie and Shahdac, had long arisen from their beds, and were seated without the curtains that hung across the entrance of the wigwam, when Ahtomah, after his short, but refreshing repose, now opened his eyes to the full light of day.

The young warrior's first recollection of the vision of the past night, was like the impression which remains upon the mind after any troubled dream; and he was about to bid the deceptive images flee from him, as we sometimes do when we awake after sound, but not undisturbed slumber, and find the memory of our nocturnal fancies too painful to be patiently endured, and too strong to be thrown aside without a more than common effort. But as he rose upon his knees, in which position an Indian will frequently remain for many minutes after awaking from sleep, he discovered such of his wet clothes as he had not cast off when he crossed the stream, and had exchanged for those in which he laid himself down when he returned: and now all the occurrences of the past night, burst at once upon his clearer recollection; and a settled gloom, which might hardly be mistaken for the effects of the more gentle passion of filial sorrow, now fixed its visible image upon his intelligent brow.

In the mean time, Adalie, who had slept behind a curtain of skins, which separated a portion of the wigwam from the rest, for her accommodation, had awakened, and was arisen; and as she entered the common apartment, which was that in which Ahtomah had lain, she beheld the troubled countenance of the young warrior, who was still in the act of contemplation on his knees.

It was unusual to find a warrior upon his couch after the earliest dawn of day; and the maiden stood, overcome with the mingled feelings of anxiety and astonishment, with which the troubled look of Ahtomah, and the late hour at which she found him upon his couch, had impressed her. But the youth, as he perceived her, at once sprang upon his feet, and without a mark of any remaining care, advanced towards her: and they

embraced, with such warmth as their mutual feelings inspired, and their chaste thoughts did not forbid.

The youthful pair, in a brief phrase or two, now exchanged the morning greetings of every people in all lands, indicative of concern for each other's bodily health or tranquillity of mind; and, when these salutations were over, Adalie thus addressed herself to the Indian.

"Noble Ahtomah," said the white maiden, "thou dost grieve for the loss of the good Ottawah. But all thou sufferest is not grief. What is it that sits so heavily on thy mind? The external signs which indicate what passes within what my father has called the sacred council-house of human thought, but now, spoke not the truth, if Ahtomah struggles not against some more unquiet passion than that of filial sorrow. What care has the past night engendered? What vision presented itself to the apt doubts of the chief of red men? Or was Ahtomah oppressed by the mere memory of some perplexed dream?"

With these words, the gentle Adalie placed her cool hand upon the burning forehead of the youth; and Ahtomah besought her to pardon and forget the weakness which his unquiet slumbers had engendered: and, as the impassioned Indian placed his arm around the waist of the maiden, in whom new beauties with every moment seemed to appear, Adalie returned his more fervent expression of fondness, by the natural indications of feminine tenderness, and redoubled affection.

The eyes of the maiden, were now cast upon the ground; and as the Indian contrasted the placid confidence which her features expressed, with the contrary feelings that contended for empire within his own bosom, he stood transfixed with admiration of that expressive copy of the pure spirit that animated the delicate form which his arms encompassed.

Adalie essayed to speak; but her lips refused to give her thoughts utterance: the consciousness of her position crimsoned her cheek, and her eyes continued fixed upon the ground. It was an interchange of spirit, such as had the malicious seer beheld, his envy must have been subdued by extorted admiration, and his malice have been changed into shame.

"Beloved Adalie," then said Ahtomah, as he continued to regard the white maiden, "be thus when the eyes of the red people behold thee, and when thy lips pronounce the first accents of a warrior's wife, and the enemies of the white race shall scarce recognise thy descent. Thou wast not wont, Adalie, to pale the sun with the redness of thy skin. It is the symbol of future events—the sign by which the Great Spirit indicates the lawful mingling of the blood of thy race and of mine. Red men will bow before the Great Spirit's decrees."

Then, as the young warrior, with the string of his bow with which he was armed, chanced to turn the upper part of the robe of the maiden, he exposed the fore part of her neck, which was usually covered.

"But in truth Adalie," then said the youth, as he beheld the extent to which the colour that tinged her cheek had now spread, "in truth, thou art wholly red; and although I love thee not the more, I would that my warriors saw thee now. There is not a white speck left; not enough to qualify the too full richness of thy new skin."

But the maiden quickly arranged her disordered dress: and as the young chief now bound about her throat a new string of shells, such as usually supported the covering that concealed her neck, he added triumphantly, "neither is there a blue vein, Adalie, visible under thy red skin. Thou art, indeed, destined to be the mother of a line of chiefs."

"Kind Ahtomah," then said the maiden, "if my late pale skin is already become so like that of thy people, hereafter, when the bride of the red chief shall stand before the warriors, the colour of the deep red sun, when he sinks behind the mists above the western mountains, will not more closely resemble that of thy race than my skin will then resemble thine."

But the appearance of the father of Adalie, who now entered with Shahdac, interrupted their further discourse.

The countenance of the white man, as he greeted his daughter and the young chief, was solemn and thoughtful, and expressive of calm resignation rather than deep grief. But if that of the faithful Shahdac was more indicative of confidence than dejection, it was the intelligible index to the flattering hopes which he cherished of the approaching fulfilment of the expectations that were uppermost in his mind—the quiet succession of Ahtomah, his lawful chief, to the authority of his fathers, and the union of the young warrior with the white maiden, whose divine origin, he, at least, had never doubted. One of these great objects, seemed, indeed, as if it were already accomplished, and the other, did not

appear beyond the bounds of probable early fulfilment.

The wife of the departed chief was not in the wigwam. The bereaved Shedichi and her attendants, who completed the circle of the usual inhabitants of the chief's dwelling, now watched the corse of the good chief, and at intervals chanted the song of lamentation by which they were accustomed to mourn the departed warriors of distinction, or the chiefs of the tribe.

The present inhabitants of the wigwam ate their morning's meal in silence; and as soon as they had finished their light repast, the young chief sent forth the constant Shahdac, to command the guard who had watched around the inner bounds of the camp during the night, to summon the warriors to assemble in front of his wigwam by the time that the sun should attain his meridian height.

The ready messenger now obeyed the commands of Ahtomah; and, before mid-day, the whole of the warriors of the camp were in attendance upon their chief on the appointed spot before his present dwelling.

When Ahtomah was informed of the presence of the warriors, he took his white guests by the hand; and as Shahdac, and an aged attendant upon the late chief, drew aside the curtain of skins which hung at the entrance of the wigwam, the youth, with a confident air and dignified step, marched directly to the front of his people.

The relations between the young chief and his people, might be already somewhat changed since the interview of the previous day. Ahtomah's reception, as well as that of Adalie, when the youth presented her to the warriors, upon her arrival in the camp, it could not be doubted, proceeded from the impulse of a moment of remorse over the corse of the departed chief, aided and strengthened by the sincere joy which they felt at the return of the successor of Ottawah, whom they had been seduced to believe was among the enemies of their race. Besides, upon this occasion, the chief met his warriors, with a knowledge of what had past during his absence, which he could not before have possessed; and the warriors met their chief, uncertain of the effects upon his mind, of disclosures of which they knew he must by this time be in possession.

What might be the condition of the minds of the warriors, in this altered and uncertain state of their relations, by the late events, to their chief? Were they so corrupted, as to fear less the consequences of the anger of the successor of Ottawah than the results of refusing to persevere in the evil course that had been marked out by the envious seer? Would truth, and a just sense of their solid interests prevail? or, would malice, overcome their better feelings, and destroy all the fond hopes of the promoters of good. All was uncertain.

It was a moment of deep suspense. But the young chief now stood face to face with his warriors, in all the confidence and security with which his right and his natural intelligence inspired him: and so general was the respect, even to reverence, which his presence and his appearance impressed, that had there been any opponents to his will among the warriors, their evil machinations would have been confounded, and they must have stood abashed, or fled from the presence of their lawful chief.

The young warrior was not long silent. The signs of approbation and submission to his authority, which he distinctly perceived, in the resigned or penitent countenances of his warriors, at once assured him that the time had been well chosen for his formal appearance in company with his white guests, and for such revelation as he might deem it proper to make concerning them. He knew, too, that not a moment ought to be lost in employing the warriors in such occupations as should, at once, engage their interests, and agree with the events of the time and the actual condition of his people. Thus, the young chief was now addressed to take advantage of the favourable moment; and, quitting the hands of his white guests, he stepped a few paces forward and thus spoke.—

"Warriors of the red tribe," said he, "as you would blot from the mind of your chief, the memory of the late events, the origin of which he knows too well, to whom to attribute—but the conspirators are not among you—attend to his words. He now makes known his will; and he is governed by councils above those that have mere custom for their authority, and human wisdom for their guide. When ye obey your chief, ye obey, indeed, the guardian angel of the red people, the great representative of the good Spirit. The time of action, then, is at hand."

Ahtomah here paused for an instant, then proceeded.

"But, oh warriors!" said he, in now changing his manner with the substance of his address, "the sacred rites of the dead remain yet unperformed. The me-

mory of your last beloved chief has not received the sepulchral tribute which is its due. The corse of the departed chief of red men is without a tomb. Your fathers lie within the Micmac bounds. We shall yet gather their sacred bones, though the ground has been polluted by the companions of the Evil Spirit. Your fathers' shades even now cannot rest in their eternal dwelling. Their sepulchres have been defiled. Yet, but a brief time, and their spirits shall rejoice in our success. A new tomb will receive their ashes. Let us then hasten to open the sepulchre already discovered, and appointed for the future chiefs of red men. The Great Spirit will sanctify it. Let the ashes of the good Ottawah be the first of those of the red chiefs to lie hereafter beneath the shelter of these hills, where, year after year, the warriors shall come to visit the sacred depository of his remains. The spirit of the great Ottawah will follow the chase with his departed people, in the happy hunting grounds of the world of shades."

And now the warriors, by their marked silence, signified their common assent to the proposition of the young chief, who, without any other form than that of waving his hand, in sign of his having nothing more to impart, turned to his white guests, and in leading them in the manner which he had done when he presented himself before his people, he retired, to reenter the wigwam which he occupied.

As Ahtomah disappeared, all the warriors dispersed; and every man sought his own wigwam, impressed with the propriety or necessity of universal accord, and tacit obedience to the commands of their capable chief. The seer of the bad angel, indeed, with his conspiring crew was not among them; and none sought to discover his retreat, or took the pains to trace the further course of his malicious designs.

CHAPTER XLII.

"There is a joy in grief, when peace dwells in
The breast of the sad."
OSSIAN.

AFTER the successor of Ottawah and his white guests had seated themselves in the wigwam of the chief, the young warrior was the first that spoke.

"My second father," now said Ahtomah, "we must hasten to entomb the good chief. He has left us to join with the shades of his people. But his spirit still wanders through the solitary vales, and over the bleakest hills, unable to soar above the mists, which divide the world of happy spirits from the country of their former sojourn.

Had the Christian's ideas, concerning the condition of those who have past the great gulf which separates the present from the future state, been in all things more dissimilar from those of the Indian than they really were, it was not now the moment to comment on the pious confidence of the son concerning his father's reunion with the departed spirits of his tribe, nor upon the supposed impediment to the full enjoyments of the just, should any cause obstruct the performance of the accustomed rites.

The system of the white man, was, in the Indian's fancy, yet no more than the faint outline of a beautiful theory, which had made, indeed, sufficient impression to fill the vacant chambers of the imagination with new images during intervals of action, but took no hold of the mind, when opposed to the deeper-seated feelings which Ahtomah possessed in common with all the children of the lamented chief.

It was enough, that their minds were equally subdued to the necessity of the time.

The confidence of the white man, in the beneficence of the superintending power, by whom he knew none were forgotten, and to whom nothing was unknown, had rendered him calm and resigned. In the mean time, the Indian's independent opinions, which were found unshaken by any of the new ideas which he had imbibed in his communications with the white man, were at least sufficiently powerful, when mingled with the calmer passions which now filled the breast of Ahtomah, to beget a placid and tranquil state of mind, little differing from that which the white man himself possessed.

The mind too of Adalie, might be considered but the reflex of that of her aged parent, from whom every idea which she entertained proceeded, and was rather the stronger impressed, than in any degree shaken, by her intercourse with the red men.

This then being the condition of minds of the young chief and his white guests, the father of Adalie discoursed with his children till a late hour, when all the party retired to their several couches for the night.

Upon the next morning, when the inhabitants of the chief's wigwam arose from their tranquil sleep, the first act of Ahtomah, was to issue especial orders concerning the necessary preparations for

the funeral ceremonies by which it was intended to solemnize the interment of the departed chief.

The people now assembled in groups about the camp, and every warrior was speedily engaged in some work that was intended to add to the solemnity of the ceremonies, or, in extracting certain herbaceous juices which were required for the preservation of the body of the lamented Ottawah. A large party, in one direction, were employed in constructing a rude frame, intended to bear the body of the deceased chief to the tomb. Another group, at some distance apart, were occupied in dressing rinds of birch bark, which were intended for binding around the body; and, another, in preparing the decoctions for anointing or embalming the sacred remains: and none seemed to regard any other object than that which engaged their hands and appeared to engross all their thoughts.

Besides the groups engaged in the camp, a select party were occupied in preparing an obscure cave beneath the highest of the hills upon the north of the camp, which had been fixed upon to be the receptacle of the ashes of Ottawah, and the future tomb of their departed chiefs.

Many women were gathered within and around the wigwam where the body of their chief now lay; and these were, for the most part, engaged in preparing their mourning attire for the melancholy occasion.

As the young chief now overlooked the busy, yet peaceful scene, which the camp presented, his attention was attracted by the appearance of a boy, whom he observed to pass backwards and forwards from one group of the warriors to another, apparently occupied in gratifying his curiosity concerning the labours in which the parties were severally engaged, or in listening to such remarks as might be made by them concerning their several occupations.

To ordinary observation, there was little in the lad's appearance to excite attention. It might be, that some singularity in the air or step of the stranger, first attracted the observation of Ahtomah. But as the young chief continued to regard the object of his interest, it seemed to him, that the youth, by his eccentric and constant movements, and by the short time that he remained in any one of the groups, was endeavouring to elude the inquisitorial trial which would be the certain consequence of his remaining long unoccupied in the midst of the same group.

As the seeming inquisitive boy continued to pass backwards and forwards he appeared to take no note of anything to the right or the left, and yet to contemplate with intent interest every movement that belonged to the apparent object of his inquiries.

In the mean time, the curiosity of the young chief was excited to the utmost. Twice he crossed the path of the mysterious stranger; but the manner in which the stripling avoided him, which might be accidental or designed, with the total disregard which he seemed to pay to others who chanced to approach him, or his unconsciousness of the observation, as it seemed, of any one, so confounded Ahtomah, that he hesitated directly to confront him.

The boy seemed to continue his silent investigations; and every time he appeared alone, he became a still stronger and stronger object of interest to the only eye which he had attracted, of all the warriors present.

At length, the young chief determined upon meeting him face to face, and addressing him; and he placed himself, accordingly, immediately in the path of the boy.

The lad now approached him with his eyes fixed upon the ground. But when he came within a short distance of Ahtomah, he raised his head, and seemed, at first, disconcerted at finding any one directly in his path; but when he had gazed, for a moment, with unmoved countenance, upon the young warrior, he turned a little aside; and with scarcely yet the appearance of any design to avoid the young chief, he proceeded towards the nearest group of the warriors, and was, presently, again confounded with the busy throng.

Whatever were the impressions of Ahtomah concerning this mysterious being, his imagination seemed now wrought upon to the utmost; and he stood transfixed to the spot upon which he had placed himself to encounter the boy, unconscious of anything present or passing around him, until he was recalled to himself, by the voice of Adalie.

"Noble chief of red men," said the maiden, as she placed her tender hand upon the shoulder of Ahtomah, "do not let grief for the dead oppose thy duty to the living. Remember the precepts of my father, and throw aside this excess of sorrow. But yesterday, and thou would'st thyself have condemned, what to day thy actions approve. The chief of the red tribe scarce knows his betrothed bride."

Ahtomah, for a moment, looked

intently upon Adalie; then, presently, seeming to recollect himself, before the maiden had time to resume her soothing words, he suddenly turned again towards the direction in which the boy had seemed to pass, and after a moment's silence, exclaimed in a suppressed accent:—

"Two arrows are not more like!"

"Like what, Ahtomah?" then said Adalie.

The young chief now turned to Adalie, and regarding her with fixed look, replied—

"Than that boy and the vision."

"What vision? What boy?" then said the maiden.

"The same, Adalie," answered Ahtomah, "that but now passed by me. 'Tis a spirit, and this not the first time it has appeared. But whether it forewarn us of evil, or portend good, the Great Spirit conceals from our knowledge."

"If it be a spirit which thou hast seen," said Adalie, "it has appeared and done nothing; its errand is, therefore, useless, unless it appear again."

"The Great Spirit forbid," said the youth.

"But come, Ahtomah," continued Adalie, "it is but the impression of thy disturbed dream. Let not the warriors see their chief in his weaker moments. Sorrow hath set too heavily at the heart of Ahtomah, or he would not be thus depressed by a dream."

"And sawest thou not," said the youthful chief, "the boy that but now stood before me?"

"I saw no boy," said Adalie; "it is the disordered brain of Ahtomah that hath painted some unreal object to his mind. The senses of the chief are confounded. When the ashes of Ottawah are at rest, the chief of red men will recover his wonted firmness."

The young warrior, after a few minutes, seemed to regain his presence of mind; and he now exhibited as much cheerfulness, as became the solemnity of the time; and, with Adalie, he spent the remainder of the day, in encouraging the zeal of the warriors, and in inspecting the several preparations for the sepulchral rites to be paid to the remains of the departed chief, without being conscious of any return of the apparition which he had seen.

In the evening every thing was ready. The warriors, too, who had been occupied in preparing the cave for the reception of the ashes of Ottawah, after the completion of their gloomy labours, had returned; and all now retired to their wigwams, save the scouts that plainly watched every avenue or pass in the mountains by which any prowling party of their subtle enemies might enter the plain.

CHAPTER XLIII.

"Upon such sacrifices, my Cordelia,
The Gods themselves throw incense."

KING LEAR.

"Soon hast thou set Malvina! But thou risest like the beam of the East, among the spirits of thy friends, where they sit in their stormy halls, the chambers of the thunder!"

OSSIAN.

BEFORE the dawn of the third day, after the death of Ottawah, the whole of the party of the Red Indians, who were the peculiar children of their chief, were upon their march, with the remains of the late father of his people, for the new sepulchre of the tribe.

A small party of the more aged of the warriors led the procession; after which, came the young chief and his white guests, with Shahdee and Shedichi, and several attendants, then the bier upon which the body of the late chief rested, borne by six warriors, and followed by the rest, and lastly, all their young wives: and before the close of the day, they arrived beneath the precipitous rocks, which formed the base of the mountain, upon the northern side of the plain of the encampment.

The more kindly efforts of nature, had here been unusually successful, in the production of such vegetation as relieved the general rugged and gloomy character of the scene around. Sheltered by a continuous range of hills, from the bleak winds of the polar regions, and cherished by the direct rays of the noon-day sun, the birch trees here triumphed over every natural obstacle of the climate, to the more vigorous growth of their kind, and overpowered and raised their fresh green heads above the dusky firs, with which they were intermixed and clustered in groves; while the spaces which intervened between these rare examples of fecundity, were covered with the hardy ground spruce, and some of the lighter green shrubs of the climate, which the winter blasts from the mountains past over without withering a leaf.

Under cover of one of the denser and more luxuriant of these groves, at the base of the rocks, was the natural cavern, which the red men were now about to appropriate. The entrance to its obscure chambers was concealed by thick clusters of shrubs, and pendant ground spruces, which were nourished by the soil that was produced from the fallen leaves of the taller trees, which lodged upon steps, or dropped into crevices of the rock.

The existence of the cavern had been long known; but, owing to some religious scruples, arising out of an ancient tradition, it had not been subjected to examination, before the party already mentioned as engaged in the pious office, proceeded to explore and prepare it for the reception of the remains of the late good chief of the red tribe.

But the same superstition that had hitherto preserved the gloomy vaults of the future sepulchre of the red chiefs inviolate, now as opportunely aided their appropriation for the sacred purpose to which they were appointed to be used.

By the interpretation of an ancient prediction, the cavern had been held sacred to some occasion of great necessity that should befall the red tribe, before which, it might not be opened without incurring the anger of the Great Spirit; and the seers, now discovered, that the time had

arrived, that it became the duty of the red men to convert it to the use to which it was about to be applied, or, they accommodated the prophecy to the necessitous condition of the tribe: and the cavern was hastily prepared for the purpose to which it was to be for the future appropriated.

As the night, when the red men arrived, was too near at hand to admit of the completion of the obsequies of the departed chief, the bier was placed by the warriors, beneath the shelter of some spruces by the entrance of the grove; and the whole of the party now distributed themselves at short distances around, and sat, or reclined and slept, in groups by their several fires, in anxiously expecting the return of the day, for the accomplishment of their last melancholy office for the lamented Ottawah.

Nothing disturbed the repose of the warriors during the night: and, with the first reflex of the earliest light in the east, from the silvery mists which hung eternally upon the summits of the opposite hills, the mourners were all assembled upon the skirts of the grove, awaiting but the assurance, that the light which scarcely yet enabled them to distinguish one another, was that of the sun, that they might offer up their morning adorations to the Great Spirit, before they proceeded to complete the appointed ceremonies.

The frame of the bier upon which the corse of Ottawah reposed, was formed of the enduring cedar, which is often rooted up by the mountain tempests, and hurled into the lakes and rivers, and is at all times found upon the banks of the streams which meander through the sterile plains and the valleys of this rugged land. The sacred remains were embalmed with a compound of the sap and juices extracted from the native herbs, and were wrapt in many folds of birch rind cut into narrow strips, over which were placed broader wrappings of the same material, which were ultimately covered with prepared clay.

As the light fairly broke upon the scene, the wives of the warriors were seen gathered around the rude car which bore the corse of their chief. Some that were kneeling, covered their faces with their hands and wept; while others lay extended and disconsolate upon the ground, impressed with grief too powerful to express itself in the external signs of sorrow.

The warriors stood apart. Some were leaning against trees, while others stood with one end of their bows placed upon the ground, and their heads hanging upon the hands which supported their weapons. All were silent as the lifeless remains of the departed chief: nor the sound of the wind, nor human voice, nor note of bird, broke the stillness of the time.

The day was now confirmed; and the warriors had performed their accustomed devotions, when Ahtomah, accompanied by the white man and Adalie, came out of the grove, into the interior of which they had entered with the first indications of the returning light, to pay their morning adorations to the Great Spirit, in the forms which the Christian had accommodated to the character of the young Indian's impressions, and the degree of his faith.

Adalie was pale and thoughtful: the white man was calm and resigned; but Ahtomah seemed yet to struggle against more grief than might belong to the loss even of a parent and the chief whom all the tribe in common mourned.

The warriors were now prepared to perform the last office of their reverential and filial duty, in the consignment of the remains of the virtuous Ottawah to their destined tomb; and when the young chief approached the bier which bore the corse of his father, the more eminent of the warriors took their stations, according to seniority, the elder always the nearer the head of the corse of their chief. The undistinguished mass then followed; and after them came their wives, with the exception of the wife of their departed sovereign, who followed with her attendants immediately behind the car.

Six of the warriors now raised the frame which supported the body of the late chief; and in this manner they marched towards the cavern, until the order of the arrangement was interrupted by the thicker wood through which they now passed; but, they re-formed in the order which they had first taken, as they attained the mouth of the cavern.

Ahtomah, accompanied by Adalie and the white man, and preceded by four of the warriors, bearing flaming torches in their hands, now entered the appointed sepulchre, and were followed by those who bore the body, and afterwards by the whole of the warriors and their wives.

The cavern was long and spacious, and consisted of several natural chambers; and its sides were rugged, with, at intervals, deep fissures in the rock, which might be the passage to unexplored deeper subterranean recesses: and the

black shadows of the obtruding rocks, as they fell upon the concave sides of the principal chamber, with the impression made upon the minds of the red men by the uncertain terminations of the dark and gaping clefts, served to encourage their superstitious fears, and added redoubled gloom to the scene, which the inconstant glare of the torches that gave motion to everything around, still augmented, with every step they advanced.

The car was now set down in the centre of the largest chamber of the cavern; and the warriors formed a circle at some paces distant around it, the most aged, with Ahtomah, still placing themselves before the corse of Ottawah. These arrangements accommodated, the youthful chief made a sign, and the warriors sang the wild strain, by which they were accustomed to take leave of their departed chiefs, now adapted to the especial occasion, in the following words:—

"Oh Ottawah! chief of red men! art thou gone!

"Is thy spirit fled!

"Shades of our fathers, receive the red chief!

"The broad entrance to the world of departed spirits is open.

"Ottawah enters.

"See! he embraces the shades of his fathers.

"He is a spirit.

"He will no more leave a trail upon his path.

"But he will be seen through the mists, when the moonlight discovers the fleeting shades of the departed.

"Mortal sight shall then behold him.

"Rest! Rest! Good spirit. Thy course is run.

"To-morrow—and the eye of the great spirit will be dim.

"The mists, as they pass over his disk, will dissolve in tears.

"The weeping clouds will water the sad ground.

"The mountains will mourn.

"The valleys will no more echo with the sound of Ottawah's voice.

"The forests will droop; and in weeping the absence of Ottawah, overflow the brooks with their tears. When the warriors stoop to drink of the stream, the murmuring of the complaining current shall be heard, in broken sounds, like human sobs.

"The chief of red men is departed, and will return no more."

While the warriors yet sang their funeral dirge, the quick eye of their young chief suddenly rested upon the form, as it seemed to him, of the boy he had encountered in the camp, on the preceding day, and who now appeared mingling with the warriors, directly opposite the position where he himself stood. The entranced youth no sooner recognised the same features that had yesterday recalled all the circumstances of the vision which he had seemed to see upon the preceding night, than his voice, which had been united with that of his people, forsook him; and he stepped back, and assumed a position, as if a weight that was too heavy to be borne, were now pressing him to the earth.—But he presently resumed the attitude in which he had previously stood; and with some difficulty, after a few minutes, he now pronounced the word, "Manatano!" (a spirit).

It was fortunate that the exclamation reached no ears but those of his white guests; or, the alarm of the warriors, and the frantic terror of the women, would probably have produced excesses that might have ill accorded with the solemnity which distinguished the performance of the last offices that they were assembled to pay to the remains of the good Ottawah.

As the warriors still continued their wild hymn, the young chief began to recover from the first effects of his amazement. But it was the third time he had beheld the same appearance, which he was now more than ever convinced was some messenger, whether of evil or of good, from the unseen world.

The warriors had now concluded the solemn rite. And when all stood still, and every eye was fixed upon the youthful chief, in expectation of the last order concerning the final consignment of the body of his father to a narrow cell of an inner cave, which had been prepared for that purpose, the boy, before unseen or unobserved by any eye save that of Ahtomah, advanced from his position among the foremost of the warriors on the side of the circle on which he had stood; and now, by laying himself upon the ground at the foot of the car, he thus signified his desire, after a frequent custom among the red men, of being sacrificed, and laid side by side in the tomb with their departed chief.

But although the custom of sacrificing at the tomb of the chiefs had been common in their tribe, it was not the invariable practice, and the victim was ever voluntary; and such influence had the white man already obtained over the minds of the savages, that it was not

expected that any one would be slaughtered to attend the good Ottawah to the world of shades to which his spirit had fled. Thus, it was not without surprise, mingled with the reverence and dread which the time and place inspired, that the warriors now witnessed the noble instance of devotion which they saw before them.

Ahtomah, when he perceived the actions of the boy, began to doubt the grounds of his late fears; and calling to the stranger youth in a raised voice, he bade him stand erect, and answer such necessary questions as should be put to him, before his generous offer might be accepted.

The boy, now obedient to the commands of the young chief, arose upon his feet, and stood exposed to the full gaze of the warriors. His face was turned towards Ahtomah; but his eye, whether from fear, or from respect for the son of Ottawah, seemed rather to avoid, than court, any direct interchange of its apt sense with that of him who addressed him.

And now the youthful chief proceeded to further question the devoted boy.

"Young stranger," said he, in the same raised voice in which he had before spoken, "who art thou? and from which party of the remnant of Ottawah's people, comest thou a willing sacrifice at the good chief's tomb? Hast thou, at a distance from the dwelling of Ottawah, experienced the effects of the benign actions of the father of his people, and burned to attend his spirit to the world of shades? Thou hast not yet put on the warrior's frock. Wherefore this early affection for the chief of red men? Speak, brave boy! The companions of Ottawah surround his corse. They respect thy claim: they admire thy devotion: they will honour thy name. Speak!" —But the boy was silent.

The youthful chief then repeated his demands.

And now the young stranger seemed to gain the confidence in which he had appeared to be wanting; and he thus replied:—

"Young chief of the red tribe," said he, as his eye now directly met the keen glance of that of Ahtomah, "I die, less to honour the obsequies of the good Ottawah, than to give happiness to the present chief of red men. I die not for the dead, but for the living!"

At the first sound of the mysterious stranger's voice, Ahtomah had once more involuntarily retired a step backwards, nearly overcome by the mingled feelings of terror and amazement which possessed him.

The eyes of the warriors were too intently fixed upon the devoted boy, to observe the effects of his speech upon Ahtomah. And after a little time, the young chief recovered his presence of mind; and stepping again forward, in tones of gentleness instead of command, he thus now spoke:—

"Say stranger, for thou wilt answer truly; art thou, indeed, Manamana, or, art thou the spirit of that unhappy maid?"

At the name of one that had been some time honoured as the future mother of a line of chiefs, but who was long since believed to have perished by the hands of their enemies, the warriors were overcome by their mingled feelings of doubt and joy. Any suspicion concerning the stranger's real character had not entered their minds; but there were few who did not now recognise the voice of the long betrothed bride of the afflicted son of Ottawah.

To the demand of the chief, the devoted maid only replied by a motion of her arms, signifying that she would embrace him before she died. And now Ahtomah, with quick step and open arms, advanced, whether to take leave of the maiden, or to rescue her from the cruel death which she courted. But as if the measure of grief which the destinies had assigned to the warriors and their young chief were not yet full, ere the long severed pair met in each other's embrace, a tomahawk, from an unknown hand, clove the subterranean air, and buried its sharp edge in the panting bosom of the faithful Manamana, who fell at the feet of the youthful warrior.

The horror and consternation of the warriors was now wrought to the highest pitch. Some rushed towards the scene of blood which they witnessed; while others sought around for the hand from which the murderous instrument had proceeded. But the young chief, unconcious of any thing save the object before him, fell upon his knee, beside the long lost object of his first passion; and, as he drew the fatal weapon from the breast of the Indian maid, the purple blood gushed out in streams, that left no doubt of the mortal character of the wound.

But the ill-fated maiden was now observed recovering from the first effects of the blow; and as soon as she appeared to perceive the scene around her, she made signs to Ahtomah, to raise her from the ground: and as the youth supported

her in his arms, the band which had bound her hair, fell from her head, and her natural tresses, as they now hung upon her neck, fully identified her to every eye, and seemed to restore for a moment, the long betrothed of the chief, in all her native beauty, and her true feminine charms.

As the magnanimous maiden still rested her head upon the arm of Ahtomah, she assayed to speak; and she was heard by the warriors who stood around her, as she distinctly said: "It was the evil seer that liberated the Micmac captive. It was the captive that sent Manamana to her tribe. She has returned unstained by a Micmac embrace. She came to die."

The beautiful Indian maid, with her faint eye now regarded Ahtomah, and then looked upon Adalie; and her last words were, "Let the white maiden be in place of Manamana to the chief of the red tribe. She is destined to be the mother of a line of chiefs."

When the devoted maiden had thus spoken, her head fell upon the breast of Ahtomah; and, as Adalie, kneeling and drowned in tears, pressed the delicate hand of the dying red child to her lips, the unfortunate Manamana drew her last breath, and expired in the presence of the warriors, and of the corse of their chief.

We shall not any further attempt to describe the feelings of the enthusiastic pair which still lived, nor of any of those who witnessed the tragic end of the unhappy Indian maid. The unexpected event caused a day's longer delay in the completion of the funeral ceremonies of their chief; but, before the close of which, the relics of the good Ottawah, and those of the chaste Manamana, without regard to her sex or a dissentient voice, were alike consigned to the narrow niche in the rock, which had been selected for the future burial-place of the chiefs of the red tribe; and the warriors now retired to their encampment in the midst of the plain.

CHAPTER XLIV.

"Well pleased to press that path, so clean, so pure,
To seem in danger, yet to feel secure;
The ocean too, has winter views serene,
When all you see through densest fog is seen;
The view all bounded, and from side to side
Your utmost prospect but a few ells wide."

CRABBE.

It was now several days since the last appearance of the moon which the warriors of Ortawee rarely suffered to accomplish her period, before they broke up their hunting camp and returned to the proper seat of the government of the tribe: and nothing now remained to delay their departure, save the formal investiture of the son of Ottawah, with the ensigns of his right and authority, and, the completion of their winter supply of seals.

But it was at all times a practice among the Red Indians, to suffer a few days to intervene between that of the decease of one of their chiefs, and the full ceremony which confirmed the title and possession of his successor; and it was on this occasion determined, that every necessary rite should be performed before they quitted their present encampment, in order that the northern warriors that had come to attend the inhumation of their common sovereign, might be at liberty to return to their homes, at the same time that the peculiar children of their chief commenced their journey to their distant capital. In the mean while, it was decided, that the space of time that had yet to elapse before the completion of the ceremonies, should be occupied in procuring the necessary supply of all that remained for them to obtain before their return to Ortawee.

A few days, or even hours, was sometimes sufficient for them to procure all the seals they required. But the possession of a considerable number of these valuable animals was always necessary, as their skins were a capital article for the winter clothing of the warriors, while their flesh furnished abundance of oil, which was used as well for food, as for lighting the wigwams. The hunters, however, usually deferred this lucrative portion of their labours, until the last days of their sojourn in the vale of the encampment, on account of the lateness of the season, at which the seals, in any great numbers, frequent these shores. But the occasion was now eagerly seized by Ahtomah, as a means of diverting the thoughts of the warriors from the proper subject of their grief; and, he determined to pass the mountains himself, with a chosen party of his people, and proceed to the prosecution of the single enterprise that remained, to complete their labours for that season.

But a greater novelty than the presence of the chief, distinguished this expedition. Adalie had ever been anxious to accompany the hunting parties upon their more hazardous enterprises. She had often witnessed the feats of prowess and skill which the warriors performed in the vicinity of the camp, and listened

with daily increasing interest, to the accounts which they gave of their adventures beyond the mountains: and on this occasion, she prevailed upon Ahtomah to permit her to accompany his party; and she was associated with them and subjected to such accidents in common with the warriors, as it is incumbent now briefly to relate.

The night which preceded the morning of their departure, was prognostic of a favourable day for the commencement of the expedition. The stars shone in their full autumnal splendour; and the air was too dry and keen to admit of any apprehensions of a sudden change. And as the twinkling lights of the firmament ceased to exhibit their independent fires, the red sky in the east, proclaimed the truth of the propitious signs of the night: and the hunters girded on their weapons of war and the chase; and, at the signal of the son of their late chief, they commenced their march for the hills which separated the vale from the shores of the northern sea.

Adalie, with her attendant Shahdac, marched by the side of their youthful leader and his principal warriors; and the whole party had passed the summit of the hills, before a ray of the sun reached the lower lands, or touched the surface of the wide expanse of water that lay upon the western side of the gigantic steeps.

They now proceeded by the cliffs in the direction of the north, until they reached a bay in the wild shore of the great strait, where some canoes, which had been constructed expressly for the occasion during their sojourn in this vicinity, lay upon the dry rock, bottom up, and covered with sea-weed and sheets of birch rind, which sheltered them from the rays of the sun, and prevented the heat, which was still felt at noon, from dissolving the gum that cemented their seams, when they were not in daily use.

The hunters now removed the coverings which had protected the canoes; and after having besmeared their frail barks with some white varnish, made by boiling chalk, which was abundant, in the sap of the pine, to make them resemble as much as possible the ice in colour, they carried them to the edge of the rocks, and embarked, in skilfully taking advantage of the intervals of the gentler recoil of the sea, which enabled them to avoid the dangerous breaking of the swells which continually beat against the solid rocks.

The ocean-seals, the immediate object of which they were in search, sometimes sport at a short distance from the shore, and often place themselves, at full sea, upon rocky ledges, where, as the receding waters leave them, they bask in the rays of the sun, in positions from which they may plunge into the water upon the first alarm; and at other times they line the pebbled strands of the deeper inlets or the open bays.

The wary animal, as it is well known, has an exceedingly acute sense of hearing as well as of sight, and is not usually taken, unless unexpectedly hemmed in by the ice, without the exercise of much sagacity and practised skill on the part of its pursuers.

The hunting party proceeded in their canoes to some distance along the shore, before they perceived any indications of the presence of any amphibious animals. At length they observed several seals, sporting in the water in face of a low beach; and they now landed, to prepare to decoy them within the reach of their arrows while on shore.

The crew of one of the canoes, first crept along under the shelter of some ridges of rocks in the rear of the strand, until they came immediately opposite the scene of the sport. They now laid themselves at full length upon the ground; and, in imitating the motions of the seal, they crept slowly from their shelter, sometimes stretching their necks backwards and raising their heels, as they advanced, and often turning slowly round in that position; at the same time, whining at the full pitch of their voices, after the manner of the seals when they lie upon the shores unconscious of danger.

By this sort of artifice, the hunters were wont sometimes to decoy a considerable number of seals at the same time on shore, while the canoes that were still afloat, cut off their retreat; and they thus made them an easy prey. But in the present instance, whether from some instinctive impression of the change of the weather, or of the approach of floating ice, the seals paid no regard to the motions and antics of the Indians, and began to retreat towards the open sea.

The hunters now changed their plan of attack. The crews that had landed, re-embarked; and they all proceeded to follow the objects of their toil, with the utmost silent movement of the paddle, in the hope of taking some of them separately, as they should approach the canoes, in mistaking them for masses of the frozen element which they were painted to represent.

The Indians for a time kept at some distance from the seals, which, as they proceeded to sea, raised their heads at intervals above the water, without either exhibiting any alarm, or seeming to be attracted by what they saw.

At length, as the warriors proceeded, there began to appear evident signs of an approaching change in the weather. A mist was perceptibly collecting. But as this was favourable to the objects of the expedition, it was only regarded by the hunters as a propitious sign of the results of the day's sport. Yet, not caring to proceed to any distance from the shore, they began to slacken their exertions with the paddle. But, as they relaxed their efforts, the seals seemed also to discontinue their course; and they sported and played again, and appeared now in such numbers, as to engage the Indians to renew their efforts to place their canoes at once among them.

The hunters now concealed their persons with redoubled care, exposing only their white capped heads at intervals, until they succeeded in bringing the wary animals about them, when their bows were bent, and their shafts loosed with such unerring aim, that few of the canoes were long without a seal, and that of their leader had already two.

As they pursued their sport, the mist which favoured their efforts, had imperceptibly increased to a dense fog, which concealed every thing from view, save the animals of the chase, as they singly raised their heads above the water, and received the deadly shaft of their pursuers.

Although the air was cold, the season was supposed to be too far advanced for the appearance of any quantity of ice, which, in the early part of summer, floats in shapeless and enormous masses in every sea throughout this region of the globe. But the red men, were in this instance, mistaken in their calculations, or became the victims of the over-indulgence of their passion for the chase: and in the midst of their sport, as the mist suddenly cleared away, the whole strait appeared covered with floating islands or ice-bergs, which entirely intercepted their view of the land, and seemed ready to arrest their advance in whichsoever direction they turned. The canoes, too, were dispersed; or that of the young chief, at least, was separated from the rest, and now became subjected to many perils, of which it is incumbent to relate the circumstances without any reference to the fate of the others, during the consequent adventures and enterprise, in which the young warrior and his chosen crew were engaged.

CHAPTER XLV.

"In thrilling regions of thick-ribbed ice."
MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

"Where shaggy forms o'er ice-built mountains roam."
GRAY.

All was solemn and silent, as the frail bark of the young chief now floated upon the encumbered and motionless element; and as the mists which had concealed the dangers that awaited the red men, passed towards the west, the beams of the mid-day sun fell upon the craggy sides and steep peaks of the floating islands, which reflected the sparkling rays with too dazzling, and too constant effect, for any eye but that of a practised Indian warrior to gaze upon; and the magnificent show, filled the chief and his companions in peril, with more amazement and admiration than terror.

The coming of the ice, indeed, notwithstanding the dangers which it presented, would have been a welcome sight to the young chief, had the white maiden been with her father in the camp; for, however perilous to approach in the open strait, when under the influence of the current and the wind, it usually brought with it an immense number of the animals of which they were in search; which were often found sleeping in the rays of the sun, upon projecting ledges, and sometimes so locked in, that the hunters were enabled in a few hours, to kill as many as supplied their wants for the season. But now, when the first startling impressions of the Indians were over, the thoughts of their leader were less occupied with the anticipations of sport, than with fears for the safety of Adalie, whose firmness, during the perils to which he perceived they were about to be exposed, he could not but doubt.

The young warrior turned his eye in every direction; and, as he thought he perceived the land and a clear way in that of the south, he exclaimed, "Every paddle to the water; and let every warrior exert his utmost force. We must first land and place the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain in safety, and afterwards pursue the wary objects of our chase."

The eye of Ahtomah was not deceived. And as the mists entirely dispersed, the bleak hills of his native island appeared stretching towards the south and the west, directly under the sun; and he

entertained hopes of gaining the shore before the approach of night.

The warriors obeyed the commands they had received; and their youthful leader, as, with his searching eye, he examined the situation of the ice, which he would fain believe about to offer less destruction than his foresight and experience taught him to apprehend, only repeated: "Let every warrior put forth his utmost strength."

The warriors were now inspired by the double motive, of showing their obedience and devotion to their new leader, and their desire to give some proof of their entire conquest over the ancient enmity of the tribe to the white race, which had been gradually effected, rather by a combination of circumstances, than solely by the mystery in which the history and character of the former dwellers in the holy mountain were involved. Such, however, had been the change in this particular, that men, who had scarce seemed possessed of human feelings before, were now as often the rivals of each

other, in offices, even of benevolence, as in the ferocious pursuits which they had been accustomed to think alone worthy to engage the passions and feelings of a warrior; and at this moment, it seemed as if their interest was concentrated in the same object which governed the feeling, and the actions of their leader.

Adalie, unconscious of danger, sat at the feet of their young chief, as in silence she contemplated the glittering spectacle which surrounded them. With ice and snow she had been familiar from her earliest years; and they had never been objects of terror to her mind; nor did she now believe that any evil could overtake them, while the command of Ahtomah was the signal for the exertion of the warriors, and the judgment of the young chief, their guide.

But the land which they had seemed to see, was soon shut out from the view, by a range of ice-islands, that were floating majestically down the strait; and to pass through these became now the immediate object of their steady endeavours. They sometimes paddled through narrow passages, and sometimes passed under immense arches of the frozen element. And often, the current drove the islands against one another, and exposed their canoe to perils, from which the rapidity of their movements, guided by the skill of their leader, was hardly sufficient to disengage them.

But an open space now appeared, which again discovered the land, and encouraged them to redouble their efforts; and as they advanced, they approached an immense ice-berg, isolated and aground. The current swept rapidly by it: and as they passed its rugged clefts, they observed many seals. Some were sitting upon ledges from which they dropped into the water, and some at the entrance of hollows or caverns in the ice, into which they retired as the canoe approached them. But the thoughts of the Indians were now occupied with their own safety, and they did not regard the prey which had been the object of the expedition.

This remarkable island of ice, was also distinguished from the rest, by the deep blue tints, which seemed to be the colour of its whole mass, and by a great column of mist, which ascended perpendicularly from its summit, in gradually enlarging, till it became invisible, or till it was dissipated by the purer air of the higher region.

The red men were not far from this immense body of the congealed element, when the floating ice, under the influence of whirlpools and counter currents, again closed and interrupted their progress. And such was the crash with which the enormous masses met each other, and the force with which the whole body now floated again in one direction, that the young chief was reduced to the necessity of directing the return to seek the cover of the grounded island which they had passed.

The sheltered or lee side of the great ice-berg, was indented with deep high-arched caverns, which seemed adapted to afford a safe retreat from the immediate peril; but the approaches to that which promised the greatest security, were rendered dangerous, by the perfect cataracts which fell from a greater or less height on all sides around. The hunters however watched the occasion, and ran their canoe within the waterfalls, and thus attained the best shelter which the largest of the caverns afforded.

They were scarcely within this cold retreat, before immense masses of ice now floated by them on either side. And such was the force with which some of these struck against the grounded mass, that the great ice-berg was shaken to its base, till it seemed about to turn over and bury the frail bark and her ill-fated crew in the depth of the sea. The red men regretted that they had not stationed themselves upon one of the floating islands, to do which, it was now too late; for as the day advanced, the water fell in yet broader streams around them; and the eddy currents had brought masses of ice into the dead water under the lee of the great island, where all remained stationary, and left no way open for the retreat.

In this state of suspense they continued for some time to wait for a favourable opportunity to change their position; but no opening yet appeared, and the night was fast approaching.

If anything could conquer the fortitude of an Indian warrior, or subdue his sense of obligation to obey the chief of the party upon any expedition in which he should be engaged, the dangers, to which the companions of Ahtomah were now exposed, would have overcome their respect for their youthful leader, who, by the discontent of a single warrior might have been subjected to the reproaches of his partners in peril, as the author of the unexpected ills to which they were exposed. But the authority of the young chief, so necessary to their preservation, suffered no diminution; for it rested, not solely upon the ancient custom and precedent upon which it was founded, but was additionally

strengthened, by the respect with which the capacity and active courage of Ahtomah, and even his connexion with the mysterious Lord of the Mountain, had inspired the warriors.

Amidst the continual crash of the ice, and the roar of the surrounding waterfalls, the young warrior sat on the sternmost thawt of his canoe, as unmoved as if he were unconscious of the dangers that threatened them, and the certain destruction that must follow, should the great island, under which they had taken shelter, at length fall before the force which continually beat against it on all sides save that of the cavern in which they had taken refuge.

The warriors regarded their chief at intervals, with looks expressive of their expectation of receiving his commands; but no hesitation, no irresolution appeared among them: nothing, indeed, seemed to shake their generous confidence in the foresight and decision of their leader, or their tranquil resignation to their fate.

Ahtomah only observed, when he perceived the anxiety of his companions in danger:

"The current may change. The night will dry up the streams that now pour from the melting heights of the unsubstantial island. We must wait patiently the time of the Great Spirit."

Adalie exhibited no less confidence, and little less fortitude than the warriors. As she sat wrapped in furs, at the feet of Ahtomah, she appeared, indeed, regardless of the surrounding dangers, save now and then, when the loud crash of the ice threatened to overwhelm them, or when the irregular swell of the sea, occasioned by the motion of the floating ice-islands, as they were turned over by the current, agitated the water within the cavern, and threatened to drive them into one of the foaming whirlpools, which were formed by the water-falls about them.

In these moments of extreme peril, the white maiden fixed her eyes upon the countenance of Ahtomah, and the calmness that the features of the young warrior displayed, soon allayed her fears; while the expression of lively affection mingled with hope, which she perceived predominant in the mind of her protector when he returned her regards, proclaimed the triumph of a superior nature over the adverse chances of uncertain fate, and presently restored all her confidence.

While they lay exposed to the imminent perils that threatened them, the light of the sun gradually faded away, until the thick darkness concealed every object from their sight, save the sparkling from the ocean water, as the streams from the melting island still poured down in torrents before them.

But as the night advanced, the cold increased, and the waterfalls rapidly diminished. And now Ahtomah, full of new hope, eagerly seized the opportunity of this appearance of improvement in their fortunes, to incite his companions to preserve their patience, and to cherish the same hope which he entertained, of a speedy change in the position of the ice; and neither were his hopes deceived, nor his efforts to encourage the warriors, in vain.

The night however was far advanced, before the streams of water were dried up. But the crash and turmoil which the rush of the ice occasioned now ceased, and a perfect stillness succeeded.

The change was not a matter of accident. The increasing cold had arrested the dissolution of the ice which was above them. But although no question could arise concerning the cause or the reality of this favourable change, a difference of opinion was entertained by the warriors concerning the reasons of the cessation of the noise which had been caused by the floating ice. Had it all passed by them? Or had the current ceased to flow? Or did the grounded island, without changing its position, now float in the midst of the moving mass?

The young leader of the isolated party, now perceiving the doubts of the warriors, preceded his next commands by an exposition of his own opinion concerning the change.

"We have not," said he, "as it must be clear to every warrior, altered our position in relation to the great ice-berg which has afforded us shelter; and it is evident that neither ice nor current now passes by us; from which we may conclude, that the grand island has swept over the bank upon which it had grounded, and now floats tranquilly in the midst of the [illegible]

"[illegible] continued the youthful warrior, [illegible] better fortune we could not have desired. We shall now be in safety until the day-light appears, and some counter current open a way through islands and fields of ice, to admit of our return to the shore."

But if the full expectations of the young warrior were not so speedily accomplished, his companions in peril were not long without the evidence of the just reasoning upon which they were founded. And as the soft light of the

moon now dimly shone through the vapours, that hung over the whole expanse of the waters, the red men perceived their situation, and the proofs of the superior judgment of their leader.

The enormous ice-berg which appeared above them, seemed as motionless and immovable as a solid rock set in the midst of a plain: and as they issued from their insecure retreat, masses of ice, in irregular forms, were seen on every side around; and all floated together, so gently with the stream, towards the west, that it was only by dropping their sounding line, that they were conscious of motion, or able to discover the direction in which they were proceeding.

At length the day broke, and as the sun dispersed, the mists which had obscured his full brightness during the first hours of the day, they discovered the faint blue irregular line of a mountain land. But it was not that of their native island; and there was yet no escape, no passage open, that they might make their way, should they desire it, even towards the rude shore.

They continued to drift with the ice until near mid-day, when they were so near the continental land, as to induce their leader to determine, if possible, to force his way to the firm earth on that side, should no clear passage appear upon the side of their own coast.

It was the seat of their inveterate enemies the Eskimohs, or "quadruped Indians," which inhabit that cold and bleak region; but it was not so covered with inhabitants, as to render it improbable that the red men might find a retreat where they could rest undiscovered by any party strong enough to attack them, until the current should open a way by which they might regain their native island.

The opportunity to make the hazardous attempt occurred. The ice opened; and Ahtomah was prepared to turn the efforts of the warriors, in the direction of the Eskimoh shore.

The young chief gave the command, and was promptly obeyed: but they had hardly succeeded in detaching themselves from the ice which immediately surrounded them, when the quick eye of Ahtomah, already discovered dangers in front of them, far above those from which they had but now escaped.

Several Eskimoh canoes were seen approaching the ice, apparently in search of seals. The red men observed that the force of their enemies was many times that which they could oppose to them; for there appeared eight or ten canoes, all of which were, doubtless, manned and armed at least as well as their own, which had not been prepared when they embarked for an expedition in which they might have calculated the chances of any inordinary warfare or surprise from their enemies. There were but ten warriors and their chief in the red canoe, and the most effective of their weapons were properly those of the chase.

The forlorn red party again looked to their leader, with confidence in his prudence and his skill; and the young warrior's plan of defence was quickly conceived.

"Keep every warrior as close as possible," now said Ahtomah, "until we attain the ridge of the ice islands, which still separate us from the enemy. We are not yet discovered; and the outer edge of the ice, is, doubtless, black like the inner, with its multitudes of seals, which will at once cover us, and engage the Eskimoh till they are prepared to return to their shore.

"The drowsy four-paws," he then added, "want their eyes of summer. They have just crept out of their winter retreat. They will miss a prey, which the Micmacs would have sacrificed a chief to obtain. We must mount the stream under cover of the ice, or find shelter until the sluggards change their course and return to the land, when we may easily paddle unobserved towards their shore."

The commands of Ahtomah were obeyed; and the warriors paddled in the wake of an ice-berg, until they reached the ridge which separated them from their enemies. Then keeping along the edge of the rugged mass, which they found covered with seals, that little regarded their approach, they endeavoured to mount the stream. But as they were soon obstructed in this attempt, they now chose a favourable position, where they hauled their canoe upon the ice, from which they drove all the seals into the water, that their dark skins might not attract the attention of any Eskimohs that should chance to pass to the inner side of the ridge.

Their next step, was to examine the condition of the ice about them, which they found firm and favourable for concealment. They then took up their canoe, and threaded the narrow passes between the irregular peaks of ice, until they conceived themselves to be quite screened from accidental observation, if not from the vigilance of designed pursuit.

As soon as they had selected their hiding place, their first act, was to form a bed in the ice for their canoe. Then they laid Adalie, wrapped in furs, in the bottom of the dry bark. And when they had made a bed upon one side of the canoe for the young chief, and one upon the other for the faithful attendant of the white maiden, with their tomahawks they adapted enough of the frozen element to conceal their place of retreat; so that if the Eskimohs did not discover their trail, which it was not easy to obliterate, they might pass within a few paces of the spot, without suspecting the presence of a human foe.

In this situation the red men remained until the sun went down; not daring so much as to dispatch a scout to observe the motions of their enemies. But when the day gave place to as much darkness as might screen them from observation beyond the reach of hearing, Ahtomah issued his fresh commands; and the warriors arose from their cold bed, and, taking up their canoe, without removing the white maiden, whom their leader would not permit to do more than place herself in a sitting posture, they proceeded towards the edge of ice where they had disembarked while it was yet day.

During the first hours of their concealment, the fears of Adalie had been great; but she was near the young chief, who encouraged her to look forward with confidence to a happy termination of the expedition, and their escape from the dangers which yet presented themselves, and to a speedy return to the land of the red tribe. And such had been the success of the young warrior, that the maiden, during the last hours they remained upon the ice, had fallen into a sound sleep, from which she did not awake, until summoned, again to witness the determined efforts of the red warriors to regain their native land.

CHAPTER XLVI.

"What counsel give you, whither shall we fly?"
KING HENRY VI.

THE second day of the perils to which the young chief and his companion were subjected, had closed; and the last faint light of the sun had ceased to distinguish the western quarter of the hemisphere, when the red men, with the maiden, now the object of their common interest, reembarked, to proceed in whatever direction, and make whatsoever efforts, their youthful leader might command. But the young warrior was too conscious of the sacredness of his charge, and too distrustful of that superiority, which the actions and the prompt obedience of the warriors, rather than their words, awarded him, to disregard the aid, or undervalue the importance of the counsel of his companions in peril. Thus he invited the warriors, freely to express their opinions, whether it were better, remembering the darkness of the night, and the probable obstruction from the ice, to attempt the passage to their own island, or endeavour to effect a landing upon the Eskimoh coast, where there could be little doubt of their safety until the return of day.

The warriors were divided in opinion; but their suggestions were offered with modesty and unaffected deference for the foresight and judgment of their young leader, whose determination and whose command, they but awaited, to obey.

And now, when Ahtomah perceived the unshaken confidence of his companions, he declared in favour of an attempt to reach the land of the Eskimohs. It was his opinion, that they ought not to run the risk of being again locked up in the ice without more food than they possessed, which, notwithstanding their success, was sufficient but for a few days, while they had no knowledge of the sea into which they were drifting, or of the shores beyond the strait, save that the waters were without bounds to the south, and that the shores as far as known on either side, were inhabited by a hostile tribe; besides, that wherever they might ultimately land, in case they should continue to drift with the ice, they must, of necessity, be more distant from their native hills, than if they found themselves, when the opportunity should offer to pass the strait, upon the coast to which they were now so near.

"Among the indented rocks of this precipitous and rugged shore," said Ahtomah, "we shall at least find present shelter; and some creek may afford us a retreat, or some cave conceal us from observation, should our stay be prolonged. But should the present repose of the elements continue, we may embrace the first signs of day; and we shall be beyond the vision of the farthest sighted warrior among the four-paws, before the day-light distinguishes the dark hills of their native country from the floating homes of the inhabitants of the ocean; and we shall probably find ourselves in a clear sea."

The young warrior having thus determined their course, there was no further hesitation; and the red men now began to paddle with all their strength for the enemy's shore.

The night was clear and star-light; and as they approached the rugged coast, they observed its overhanging and huge cliffs, indented with deep fissures and dark caverns, which seemed to promise them the shelter of which they were in search.

They now proceeded along the shore by the light of the stars, keeping within a short distance of the foam of the waves which recoiled from the rocky cliffs, that, in case any Eskimoh should be on the watch, the canoe might be confounded with the varied shades of the agitated waters, and that the noise of their paddles might be unheard amidst the turmoil of the sea.

They had not proceeded far, before they found a ridge of rock, extending from the base of the cliffs to some distance into the sea. Here they effected a landing; and having hauled up their canoe, they now proceeded to search for some secure retreat; and, after lighting a torch, under cover of the rocks, they discovered a deep cavern, which they entered, bearing with them their canoe.

The first care of Ahtomah, upon this their earliest leisure, was to make some alteration in the exterior of their canoe, that it might resemble those of the Eskimohs, which was easily effected.

This precautionary step being taken, the red warriors, save Ahtomah, and the watch which he had set at the mouth of the cavern, all sought that repose which was necessary to recruit their strength for the labour which the morrow promised. And now, while his companions slept, the thoughts of the young leader relaxed from those objects in which they had been necessarily engaged from the commencement of their difficulties; and he encouraged Adalie, who was indisposed also to sleep, to converse with him on the prospects of their return to the land of their parents and of the red tribe.

"What will be the thoughts of the Lord of the Mountain," said Ahtomah, "what the state of thy father's mind during his child's protracted absence, with the uncertainty of her return."

"And the red warriors will not see Ahtomah," said Adalie, "the red people, their chief. They will watch the horizon by day; and by night they will stand upon the shore, and call upon his name; but their attent ears shall catch no sound, save the screams of the white sea-bird, and the noise of the beating sea. Should the Micmacs come, who shall lead the red people?"

"Dissipate these vain thoughts," then said Ahtomah. "Before another sun complete his day's journey in the west, we shall be again in the camp of the red tribe. The serenity of the night gives expectation of a calm and auspicious day. With the first tokens of the return of the sun, we shall proceed on our uninterrupted course for the land of the red tribe. We may not forget the former favours of the Great Spirit."

The countenance of Adalie proclaimed the confidence she reposed in Ahtomah; but she evinced an unwillingness to continue the discourse, which the young warrior attributed to the effects of fatigue; and he encouraged her to embrace the occasion to sleep.

The white maiden promised to comply; but her control over her thoughts was not equal to her inclination to obey the behests of Ahtomah; and when the youthful warrior perceived that she did not sleep, he besought her to reveal more fully to him the thoughts which occupied her mind, and deprived her of repose.

"In this I will obey," said Adalie, "and most willingly. In all things, and at all times, it is fit that I should do so. I have thought in silence, only because I would not disturb the meditations of the mind alone capable of withdrawing us from the dangers into which we have fallen. But my thoughts are not like those of the chief of the red tribe; yet they have been of our deliverance."

But here the maiden for a moment paused; and then, without waiting for any remark from Ahtomah, she continued—

"While the chief of red men has been planning the means for eluding the Eskimohs, or for the destruction of such of his enemies as oppose him, the daughter of the Lord of the Mountain has been led into thoughts, tending to suggest the means to meet the enemies—the same enemies of Ahtomah's race—in peace; and visions have past before her eyes, representing the reception of Ahtomah and his companions in the camp of the Eskimohs, which, were they realised, would form an alliance such as that which my father, as thou knowest, Ahtomah, desires to see accomplished

betwoen the red tribe and the white race, which your people so despise.

"The Eskimohs," continued the maiden, "as thou hast often told me, Ahtomah, have but little affinity with the Micmacs. Will they not feel human pity for our forlorn condition? And, may they not, even by this very accident be won over to the interests of the red tribe?"

The young warrior fixed his eyes upon the white maiden, who, for the first time, turned from his regards with fear.

The Indian had not been wholly able, to suppress or conceal the indignant feelings which possessed him at the proposition of the maiden. But his passion was momentary. And when he perceived its effect upon Adalie, he remembered her better nature, and his human feelings returned. He regretted that the unguarded expression of his natural feelings had given her pain; and he reassured her by the prompt confession of his error, and then with tenderness, added,

"Yes, Adalie, they would relieve us, if it be relief, to suffer at the stake—to perish by the hand of an enemy. But thy spirit fair daughter of another race," he continued, "is too pure to comprehend the nature, or foresee the issue, of Indian revenge. The native earth of the red tribe has drunk the blood of the Eskimohs, for more snows than may be numbered."

The white maiden raised her expressive eyes. The effects of tenderness and innocence upon the savage mind, were never more apparent: and the warm embrace of the impassioned Indian and his affianced bride, showed, at once, how earnestly they both forgave the evil thoughts which their dissimilar natures taught each of them to believe possessed the breast of the other. Then they conversed of the father of Adalie, and of the warriors from whom they had been separated; until Adalie, overcome by bodily fatigue and anxiety, at length fell into a gentle sleep.

When the youthful chief perceived that the maiden slept, he covered her with the warmest furs, that she might be screened from the damp and draughts of the cavern; and she now rested, apparently, as undisturbed in mind, as when she reposed upon her luxurious bed in the sacred mountain of the red tribe.

Ahtomah now awoke one of the sleeping warriors, and changed the watch at the mouth of the cave. And when this was accomplished he stretched himself upon the ground within a few paces of Adalie; but his anxiety concerning their condition, for some time, still deprived him of sleep. At length, nature gave way to necessity, and the protector of the white maiden fell also into a state of repose.

CHAPTER XLVII.

"The peril of the waters, winds, and rocks."
MERCHANT OF VENICE.

THE eyes of the young chief had not been long closed, when he was awakened by a warrior, who, kneeling upon one knee beside him, gave him notice of the revolution of the firmament, and the appearance of the morning star.

Ahtomah now arose upon his feet; and having awakened Adalie, and the warriors, they all prepared to depart, without waiting for any further signs of the approach of the day.

It was calm, and no part of the heavens was obscured; and from the profound silence that reigned, there seemed good grounds of hope that the whole of the ice had now past through the strait, and left the passage free for their return to their own land. And when they had knelt at the mouth of the cave, and offered up their morning oriasons to the Great Spirit, whose signal protection they acknowledged, Ahtomah led Adalie across the rugged way which conducted to the shore, and the warriors, bearing the canoe upon their shoulders, followed.

When they had launched their canoe, their youthful leader arranged the order in which they should place themselves. He then seated Adalie upon a bed of skins at his feet: and thus they were once again safely embarked, and in full hopes of being beyond observation, should any Eskimoh be upon the beach as soon as a distant object might be perceived and in high expectation of a favourable termination of their troubles before the close of the coming day.

As they shot from the land, the gentle swell assured them that there was certainly no quantity of ice in the strait; and they confidently proceeded in the direction of their native island.

There was but little wind when they embarked; but as the first streaks of light in the east proclaimed the approach of the sun, a gentle breeze from the opposite quarter of heaven began to favour their endeavours; and, as no ice appeared, they entertained hopes, that in a few hours they might descry the hills of their native land, and, before the set of her sun, perhaps meet again their friends, and the warriors who had accompanied them

on the expedition, but of whose fate they yet remained uncertain.

Daylight was now established; and when they perceived the distance from the shore at which they found themselves, all apprehensions of the Eskimohs seemed at an end. But as their view extended to the horizon, the indications of a bright day were changed into signs of warning too apparent to be disregarded. The red aurora, so often the forerunner of a tempestuous day, was succeeded by thick mists, which arose in the east, and darkened the heavens, or, sweeping along the surface of the sea, interrupted the view, and rendered it impossible to tell whether the ice had past the strait, or still lay beyond the reach of vision, again to oppose their approach to their lost land.

They continued their course, without interruption, until towards mid-day, when the wind suddenly died away, and the dark clouds hung motionless around them. But as the sun began to decline, the wind arose in a contrary direction to that which had favoured their departure from the enemy's coast; and, as the evening approached, it increased, until the waves began to show their white tops, while the thick mists left the red men only the direction of the uncertain wind to indicate their way.

"We must return, brave warriors," said Ahtomah, as he contemplated the unfavourable omens, "we must return to the shore of the Eskimohs. This day, it is in vain to attempt to proceed further. The spirit of evil is predominant. The thick darkness which veils the heavens, proclaims his ascendant influence. We must watch another night; and to-morrow we may pass the strait under the eye of the patron spirit of the red tribe."

It was the part of the warriors to obey; and their young leader had no sooner spoken, than their paddles ceased from their efforts against the wind and the sea. And now at his command, the warriors turned their faces from their native land, and once more directed their course towards the hostile shore: and by the force of their paddles, and the aid of the wind, they soon began to skim over the tops of the seas with a rapidity which led them to hope they might again reach the shelter of the same cavern in which they had passed the previous night, before the full force of the gathering tempest should overtake them.

But as they pursued their course, towards the land which they had so lately left with joy, and which they now became as anxious to regain, as they had, but so few hours since, been rejoiced to abandon, the wind increased, and the seas began to roll after them in such quick succession, that it was only by the utmost skill and caution on the part of their young leader, that their light bark was prevented from turning her side to the waves, which might, in a moment, have buried them in the pitiless deep.

The curl of the waves, often broke over the stern of the canoe, and excited the fears of Adalie; but when the white maiden looked upon the countenance of Ahtomah she was reassured, or resigned herself with fortitude, to whatever fate it might be the will of the Great Spirit to award them.

But as if the measure of their calamities was not yet full,—while the red men struggled against the threatening element, a less sparing enemy, again appeared to their wondering eyes.

The mist, which had increased with the wind, was on all sides around them; and, it was at intervals only that they were able to see beyond the distance of an arrow's flight. But at a brighter moment, as they mounted upon the top of the sea, they were suddenly struck with the appearance of an Eskimoh canoe, sweeping over the waves, as she proceeded in the same direction as themselves.

Doubts at first arose in the minds of the warriors, whether what they seemed to see, were not the bark of some evil spirit, paddled by his malign associates. But another canoe, and another appeared; and the red men recognised their human enemies, by the evident efforts which they made to preserve themselves from the common fate which threatened every mortal that might be exposed to the raging of the gale.

The warriors now saw with increased confidence, the foresight of their young leader, who had so disguised their canoe that they could not, from a moderate distance, be taken for an enemy, unless, indeed, an Eskimoh had been expressly in search of them.

The red men looked for a sign from their chief, indicative of his opinion of the enemy that was now seen on both sides of them; but they received only some fresh instructions respecting the further arrangements he deemed necessary for the continued disguise of their canoe. But their trust in their leader was increased, by the renewed assurance, with which the precautions he had taken had animated them, of the truth of their common creed—that, in all cases of extreme peril, the Great Spirit, in a peculiar

manner, inspired the chiefs of the red tribe, with prescience and power to prevent, or with resolution and courage to endure, and finally overcome, the greatest ills that threatened them.

And now putting entire trust in the young warrior, they continued their course, and without seeming to attract the notice of their enemies. But the mists again thickened around them; and, when they no longer saw the canoes of the Eskimohs, they could not believe, that what they had seen, had in reality been more than the likeness of their enemies which some evil spirit had presented that had no power to harm them further. But their young leader knew the temper of his warriors, and their superior dread of their spiritual enemies, beyond that which they entertained for any mortal foe; and he now reminded them of the canoes they had the day before seen approach the ice, which he doubted not had been accidentally locked in, in the manner which they themselves had experienced, and, that they had not left the ice, until

the change of the wind to the quarter from which it now blew. And this solution of the difficulty from the mouth of Ahtomah, whose sagacity and foresight had already impressed them with respect above that which the warriors ordinarily entertained for their chiefs of any age, again subdued their superstitious doubts, and restored their hopes.

The storm continued. But there had been intervals when the wind lulled, that had enabled the young leader of the red men, sufficiently to alter his course, to get out of the track of his enemies. And as they could now sometimes see further than at the time the Eskimoh canoes appeared, and no object was visible, save the ever curling white foam of the rolling seas, as in rapid motion they followed one another, it was evident that at least the present object of their chief had been attained, and that they had parted from the enemy which had excited their immediate fears.

During the appearance of the Eskimoh canoes, the warriors thought little of the dangers of the waves which curled their frightful heads behind them, or bore them upon their white foam like a bubble among bubbles, and at every instant threatened to engulf them in one of the fearful hollows. But their thoughts now reverted to the present danger, and to that which was before them, should they continue to float until they attained the coast.

The gale continued; and the sea now raged with augmented violence around them, or sparkled above their heads, when they were entrenched between the trembling waves; and it was quite dark, when the foremost warrior in the canoe thought he distinguished the roar of the breaking seas against the rocks.

Ahtomah turned his anxious ear, to essay if he could catch any sounds that might be distinguished from the noise of the wind and the rolling seas around them.

Other sounds caught the ear of the young chief; and he now exclaimed:

"It is the shore, and the sound should be that of a wave which recoils from a beach or rocky strand. At least we are not by the cliffs that there were reasons to dread."

It was then, evident, that their safety or destruction depended upon the character of the shore, which might be within half an arrow's flight from the fearful wave with which they now strove.

Ahtomah again leant forward, as if to catch any new sound that might reach his ear. And now he more confidently exclaimed,

"It is well. The sea beats not against any barrier to its course. Had it been otherwise, the rocoil of the waves would ere this have been apparent. Prepare every warrior to leap upon the rocky or pebbled beach. The moment is at hand."

The young warrior ceased to speak. And nothing was now heard, save the roar of the wind and the crash of breaking seas. It was a moment of fearful expectation; but their suspense was short.

Ahtomah, who had already raised Adalie from her bed of furs, and supported her with one arm upon the thwart beside him, now perceived that the white maiden suddenly pressed against his bosom. His alarm was excited. He placed his hand upon her breast. Her heart still beat. He uttered not a word.

The canoe struck: they knew not what. There was no time to reflect. Their frail bark disappeared in an instant; and Ahtomah found himself at the mercy of the waves, with Adalie in his arms. But his presence of mind suffered no shock. He essayed to swim in the direction of the shore. Twice he mounted upon the top of the wave, and descended again into the hollow between the tumbling seas. Another effort, and he felt the firm ground beneath his feet; but the sea, recoiling from the strand, swept him, with the maiden still in his arms, under the curve of the contrary wave, which with frightful crash broke over them. But they rose upon its head; and, they were now thrown so far upon the shore, that when the next sea recoiled, they were left upon a ridge of solid rocks, beyond the reach of the merciless element with which the youth had striven.

Ahtomah now secured his footing above the flow of the tide; and, placing the unconscious Adalie upon the ground, he endeavoured to restore her senses, but his efforts were in vain.

The young warrior had not seen any of his red companions in peril, since the shock which had plunged them so suddenly into the midst of the waves. But while he was engaged in his endeavours to restore Adalie to her recollection, the voice of Shahdac, as the aged warrior issued from the surge, reached his ear. The faithful attendant of Adalie now clung to the rock upon which Ahtomah stood: and ere the return of the wave, he was rescued unhurt by the young chief, and was in a moment, beside the fair child for whom he suffered little less

than a parent care. Another moment, and all the warriors stood beside their chief. Several of them had received slight wounds, by their contact with the rocks upon which they were thrown when their canoe split, but the rest were unhurt.

No situation could be imagined more destitute than that to which the young chief and his companions, with their fair charge, were now reduced. Their canoe, upon which they rested all their hopes of escape, was dashed to atoms; and they stood upon a bare rock, exposed to the raging of the pitiless tempest, without means to guide them to a place of shelter from the elements, or of concealment from their enemies, who were, perhaps, encamped in the immediate vicinity where they landed. But their young leader, who had been collected in the midst of the dangers they had already so miraculously escaped, suffered no dread to overcome his resolute mind, or subdue his hopes, notwithstanding the apparently insurmountable difficulties which surrounded them.

While Ahtomah endeavoured to restore animation to the unconscious Adalie, the warriors collected some dry seaweed that was at hand; and when they had procured fire, which they could at any time obtain by the collision of their tomahawks, or even by merely rubbing one handle against another, they collected some of the fragments of the birch bark of their canoe, that were driven on shore, of which they made torches. And now by the light of these, after contriving shades to cover every side except that immediately before them, two of the party, that were not wounded, proceeded to examine the character of the rocks upon which they were thrown. And within a short distance from where they had landed, they found cliffs and craggy steeps, which, by the light of their torches they were able to ascend. And they had not reached many times a warrior's height above the level of the sea, before they found a shallow cave, which promised them temporary shelter.

As soon as the discovery was made known to the chief, Ahtomah took in his arms the subject of their common interest, and bore her to this place of retreat; and when he had placed her upon the dry rock, the warriors made a fire with roots and dried branches of trees, which they found left by the tide upon the shore; and as soon as they had well warmed the rock, they removed the fire, and placed Adalie upon the spot on which it had been kindled. And now as the equal warmth extended to every part of the delicate frame which had yielded to the effects of cold and terror, the fair object of their care began to show symptoms of returning animation; and in a short time she recovered her consciousness, and her recollection of all that had passed before they were plunged into the raging sea.

With the restoration of her senses, the white maiden regained her fortitude, which had not abandoned her, before her bodily strength yielded to the effects of wet and cold; and when she looked around her, she was tempted to make inquiries relating to the circumstances of their escape, and concerning what had happened, since the moment, which was the last of her recollection. Ahtomah briefly informed her of all he thought it necessary she should know, with the accustomed modesty of an Indian warrior, when called upon to recount the particulars of any deed of valour or skill in which he has been successfully engaged.

The respect which the warriors, now the immediate companions of Ahtomah had before entertained for the friend and future wife of their chief, had, during their common sufferings, grown into pure affection; so that, at this time, Adalie was almost as much an object of interest with the warriors with whom she was associated, as with their chief himself: and they no sooner perceived her senses returned, than they strove with each other in the performance of every thing that might contribute to the restoration of her health—to the recovery of her, whom they had alternately looked upon, as of a race they abhorred, and as the messenger of the Deity whom they worshipped.

The delicacy, the tenderness, the fortitude of Adalie, with the confidence she reposed in the skill of their chief, had subdued their minds, and begotten a sentiment within their bosoms, of a higher character than any they had ever before entertained for one of the sex, the greatest ornaments of which, are not usually considered among savages, as fit to form the companions or the friends of the warriors, nor capable, nor worthy, of sharing in their confidence, their amusements, or even in the rites of worship which they practise.

Such of the warriors, as had not been hurt in gaining the shore, now went in search of the skins with which the canoe

had been furnished, or themselves had cast off that they might be less encumbered in the struggle they foresaw. And when they had gathered such as they found thrown upon the rocks by the sea, they dried them at the blazing fire, and made the most delicate arrangements to enable the white maiden to put off her wet clothes, and cover herself with dry skins, and again to clothe herself in her own furs, in the manner she had been dressed before the destruction of their canoe.

Adalie now soon recovered the full possession of her former confidence and fortitude. Ahtomah sat beside her, and she slept at intervals during the night; while the warriors, by turns, kept their watch at the mouth of the cave, until day-light showed them their situation.

They now found themselves upon a ledge of shelving rocks, which formed the base of stupendous cliffs indented with caverns. At intervals, there were basins of salt water into which the fresh streamlets from the rocks fell before they reached the sea. And in these they found shell-fish sufficient to furnish them amply with food, which they now began to require; for what they had remaining when the canoe was wrecked, had perished in the sea.

When their young leader had now well observed the character of the shore, he invited the warriors to sit in informal council upon their affairs, and to determine what steps they should take for their relief. And after a brief discussion, it was determined, that one of their party, who should be selected by their leader, should leave the cave during the day, to endeavour to ascertain whether any of their enemies were encamped in the vicinity, and, if possible, to discover whether any birch trees were to be found, the bark of which they must obtain, before they could construct any description of canoe that might carry them across the stormy strait.

The warriors that were unhurt, all volunteered, with eagerness. But Ahtomah, after some reflection, in which he considered, whether undertaking the contemplated enterprise himself might not express a want of confidence in his warriors, and whether it might not be politic to reserve himself for some occasion of greater moment, which might arise before they quitted the hostile shore, was at length confirmed in his determination; and he informed the warriors of his intention to undertake the expedition himself, and alone.

From the decision of the young chief there was no appeal. The act of appointing, even an ordinary leader of a party, which was always by the edict of their common chief, invested him with indisputable and absolute power in all cases either of sudden emergency, or when the warriors could not be consulted, or when their councils were divided, and the parties equal. There could not, therefore, be here a dissentient voice.

It was now full day. But before the sun appeared above the horizon, the young warrior took leave of Adalie at the mouth of the cave; and with the warmest caresses that Indian delicacy permitted, he assured her that she might entertain but little doubts of seeing him again near her, before the sun could accomplish his day's journey, and the night again screen them from human view. He then rushed from her arms, and was, by the character of the rocks in a few moments hid from her sight.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

——"do not banish reason
For inequality: but let your reason serve
To make the truth appear, where it seems hid."
MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

THE opportunity which the last chapter afforded, of presenting the wild man, in the fairest light in which he might perhaps be seen, was readily embraced. We have there beheld the influence of the smallest portion of knowledge over the sons of the desert, and the power of beauty, when adorned with such feminine excellence as its union with knowledge and purity of heart might alone create. But it must be confessed, that if the more powerful component which mingled with the attributes of the savage mind, was capable of producing such fair fruit, it could not be pretended, without violating probability, that all that was evil, was swallowed up and lost in the new motive, whose effects upon the character and actions of the red men we have just seen.

Remembering then the sad effects of fanatical zeal, the force of evil example, and the short time that had elapsed since the new impressions had been first made upon the children of Ottawah, we shall not wonder, that the young chief had not long departed, before the warriors fell into doubts concerning the causes of their misfortunes. Some of the darker spirits among them, attributed all their sufferings to the wrath of the evil spirit, who, offended at the neglect of the

counsel and warnings of his seer, had taken advantage of their distance from the land over which the Good Spirit was known to exercise any certain influence, and pursued them with a determination which no human art could circumvent, and no courage overcome. And there were others among them, who thought the delay of the sacrifice of the Micmac, or the negligence of which they had been guilty in suffering him to escape, had excited the anger of the Good Spirit, who had left them to the power of the demon, that had doomed them to worse tortures than those which they had neglected to inflict upon their captured enemy.

But there was one among them, of more experience and greater sagacity than the rest; and whose years alone entitled him to that respect which was never entirely forgotten by the younger warriors of the red tribe. He was a veteran, who counted nearly four times more snows in number than their adventurous leader; and he had spent the greater part of his life in his endeavours to favor the happier tenets, and support the declining credit, of the seers of the Good Angel. But he had been foremost, above all, in the maintenance of the authority of Ottawah; and it had been in a great measure through his influence, that the mild sway of the father of Ahtomah, and his paternal care of his people, instead of loosening the bonds of obligation between the chief and his warriors, had been productive of deep-seated affection on the part of the red men for their ruler, and had been the motive of such union as had existed among them, and the principal cause which had hitherto preserved them from utter extermination.

This faithful ally of the better cause, becoming apprehensive, in case his companions should persist in their debate, that they might return to all their ancient prejudices, and enter too freely into the discussion of the former question, concerning the effects of the entertainment of the white strangers, who seemed to sway the councils of their present chief by means with which his people were not fully acquainted, or could not comprehend, determined, if possible, to direct their thoughts into some channel less likely to be productive of evil. With this view, then, he began an address, by reminding them of the irregularity, and the indelicacy, of proceeding with so important a debate as that in which they were engaged, in the absence of their leader, who was at all times entitled, as their chief, to be present during any discussion concerning their common interests. He then dwelt upon the bravery especially, of Ahtomah, and upon the devotion of the young chief to his tribe; both which qualities, he reminded them, were never more conspicuous, and never more entitled their leader to the deference and regard of his companions, than in the very instance, which was at this time the cause of his absence.

The veteran warrior, having now observed the favourable impression made by what he had already said, departed from his cool and argumentative style, as was customary with the orators of the red tribe when they had engaged the attention of their hearers, and appealed to a passion of their nature which he knew to be more powerful than any moral sense of obedience due to their chief. And this was their hatred of their enemies, with the love of revenge which they cherished. Thus he declared it to be his impression, that an offering to the Great Spirit, was alone wanting, to avert the wrath of the demon; and that the sacrifice of one of those enemies, upon whose coast they had been thrown, which he thought it not impossible to effect, would be the most acceptable offering to the author of good, that they could choose.

"There are red men," added the veteran orator, "yet unavenged—red men slaughtered by the Eskimohs. The plains of our own land are dyed with the blood of our friends. Red women sit at the feet of the chiefs of the Eskimohs. Not more than twelve moons have shone upon the country of the red tribe, since the quadruped allies of the demon left a whole camp of our people desolate. The Micmacs could have done no more. The spirits of red men walk in the darkness of the night, where they so late dwelt in security. They were cut off by the ruthless hand of our enemies. Their bodies lie uninterred. The plain is white with their bones. Why are they not avenged? When shall their spirits escape to the happy country of shades, where, nor hunger, nor pain, shall any more be known?"

Then, after a moment's pause the veteran warrior added with increased emphasis: "When, and when only, that red men shall have wiped away their dishonour—when the slaughter of their people is avenged.

"The remedy for our misfortunes then, oh! warriors!" he continued, "is

the sacrifice of an Eskimoh. And how to effect this, we may learn upon the chief's return. The Great Spirit is just: a single scalp may recommend you to his protection: a single sacrifice may serve to recover his favour. And shall we then fall into doubts concerning the causes of our troubles? Ye know the history of your race. Ye cannot doubt the Great Spirit's care. Ye cannot question the justice of his laws. Ye cannot mistake the cause of your sufferings. Then, by these hairs which have become snow! By the bones of your fathers! By your just hatred of your enemies, and your love of your tribe—your love of your chief! And by your hopes of the favour of the Good Angel whom ye have served! Abandon all conjectures concerning our trials, and all suggestions concerning the future; and wait in confinence for the arrival of your leader—for the return of your chief—for his presence, who has already led you through dangers, amidst which, the Micmacs would have fainted, or had not dared to encounter. When you shall hear his voice, all your doubts will disappear. We shall be of one mind, one heart, one arm: be it for action, or be it for rest."

The appeal of the veteran was not in vain. The warriors were confounded by the new light thrown upon the causes of their troubles, or subdued by their respect for the white hairs of the speaker, with their admiration of the virtues of their chief. Their doubts were already removed, and their rising anger turned aside; and an honest shame, which they could not disguise, was now uppermost in their minds.

And now when the aged warrior perceived the effects of his discourse, he proceeded to make his dispositions for the night. He placed a watch at the mouth of the cave; and bidding the rest of the warriors lie down, that they might take as much repose as possible, he determined, himself, to keep the fire during the remainder of the night, lest any thing should occur to renew the alarm which the white maiden, whom he now deemed under his more especial care, had exhibited during the discussions that passed.

CHAPTER XLIX.

"It is war's prize to take all 'vantages."
KING HENRY VI.

THE anxiety of the aged warrior, and of Adalie and her more close attendant, during the remaining hours of Ahtomah's absence was great. Shahdac, at intervals, left the side of the maiden to inquire of the warrior that kept the watch at the entrance of the cave, whether any indications of the presence of man or beast had been heard, but no sound had reached his ear.

Their suspense was not, however, of long duration; and about midnight, when the rest slept, Ahtomah, with the watch, suddenly entered the cave. Adalie sprang upon her feet, and embraced the chief. The aged warrior, who had been her protector during the absence of Ahtomah discovered no signs of surprise nor extraordinary joy: but his reserve was only the proof of his self-command; for among the Red Indians, notwithstanding what we have seen, it was rather the exposure than the possession of natural feelings which was esteemed a mark of weakness that was unworthy of a warrior to exhibit.

The warrior of the watch immediately awoke his companions from their sound slumber, and the forlorn party now gathered around their fire, to listen to their leader's account of his expedition, without testifying any surprise at his early return.

Ahtomah was now seated amidst his people, and, after a short pause, he thus spoke:—

"Warriors, and red men! few words are necessary. The Eskimohs are near. They are numerous, but they sleep; they know not that a red man has been in their camp. Arise! put on every warrior the arms he has preserved. The canoe of an Eskimoh will supply our loss. But the fox rather than the wolf be in the breast of the red man. We shall have need of much art. The Eskimohs see better than the lynx by night; they have borrowed the ear of the wary seal; and their blood is as cold as the slimiest habitant of the deep. But the seal oft falls before the art of the fox, and the red man shall triumph. The night is fair, the wind hushed, the sky propitious. The rocks shall echo with the harmless yells of the Eskimohs when the red men sweep in triumph over the heaving seas. The eye of the Great Spirit will not look upon this land before the red men are beyond the arrows of their enemies."

"And now," said the young warrior, in speaking apart to the white maiden, as his companions prepared for the expedition, "is thy fortitude such as it hath been, Adalie; or have the rude elements and our protracted trials subdued thy

firmness? Thou should'st have the courage of a warrior, to endure what thou hast endured. Be but to-night, what thou wast in the mountain, and, before the eye of day again hide his bright light from the world, thou shalt once more embrace thy parent, Adalie."

The warriors were prepared; and Ahtomah waited not the white maiden's reply. He took his fair charge by the hand; and, accompanied by the elder warrior, and Shahdac, and followed by the rest, he led her without the cave.

The knowledge of the ground which the young chief had obtained, enabled him to keep with Adalie, without effort on her part, still in advance of the rest of the party, several of whom suffered from the effects of the wounds they had received in accomplishing their landing.

It was about the middle hour between midnight and the break of day, by the stars, when they attained the summit of the hills. The night was clear, and the elements were at rest. Their leader pointed out the fires of the Eskimoh camp.

"The four paws sleep in security," said he: "not a scout is awake. Their canoes are above the tide. The sleep of an Eskimoh is like the death of a red man."

They now began to descend the steeps upon this side of the lofty promontory which had separated them from the Eskimoh encampment, unobstructed by any material irregularities in the ground; and they were soon within an arrow's flight of their unconscious enemies. The fires burned; but not a scout, not a warrior, could be seen.

Ahtomah, who had already well examined the position of the enemy, now turned aside from his direct course, and led the warriors along a sandy shore between the sea and the fires of the Eskimohs which were placed behind the ridge of a stoney beach.

When the red men had thus placed themselves between the sea and the enemy's fires, Ahtomah gave Adalie in more especial charge of the elder warrior who had so well approved his trust during the earlier watches of the night, with instructions to remain by the shore, and await the result of the hazardous attempt to carry off an Eskimoh canoe, which he had previously planned. Then after stationing six of his warriors in the best positions to enable them to give the earliest notice of any movement among the enemy, he prepared with the remaining three, to steal upon a party of the Eskimohs as they slept, in the hope of attaining the grand object of the night's enterprise.

"And now," said Ahtomah, "not a warrior should draw his breath. These are my last accents. Not a step, but should be lighter than that of the bird of night when he rests upon the withered branches of the aged birch; and we shall float again upon the watery plain."

The young chief, and his nearer aids in the undertaking, now crept to the top of the stoney ridge that lay between the sea and the encampment of their enemies, whence they more distinctly surveyed, as their foes lay in groups by their fires, probably, the very Eskimohs they had seen during the storm. Their drowsy enemies had no shelter, save from the canoes, which were turned upon one side, with the bottoms towards the sea, and supported by sticks: and the warriors lay with their heads towards their canoes, and their feet against the fires, some of which were expiring, while others burned as if they had been lately renewed.

But the position in which Ahtomah found himself, was not favourable to the attempt. The fires of some of the groups that were nearest were almost burnt out; and there was the greater danger that the sleepers that lay by them might be awakened by the cold. The young chief made a sign; and all his companions followed the movement which he now made under the shelter of the ridge, until they came opposite to a group of their enemies whose condition seemed more favourable for the experiment.

The intrepid leader of the red men, then gave the signal, for his two nearer aids to accompany him in the order he had appointed; and he now descended the inner side of the ridge, immediately in the wake of the canoe, upon the capture of which, or the failure of the desperate attempt in which they were engaged, their safety or destruction depended.

As they drew near the group of their foes, they distinctly observed every warrior asleep. Ahtomah now stopped at some paces distant, in the rear of the party, and made signs to the warrior, of whose firmness he was best assured, to prepare to steal to one end of the canoe, when he himself should advance towards the other. Then, by the same means, he directed another of the warriors to be ready to secure the paddles, which lay under the canoe; and then, beckoning to the rest within sight, signified his command, that they should be prepared to

aid the transport of the canoe of the enemy, when captured.

As soon as all was now ready, Ahtomah, by a sign, signified that the moment of the experiment had arrived. The warriors held their breath, and advanced upon their hands and knees, with so light a pressure upon the ground, that a mole beneath its surface could not have distinguished that anything that had life passed over the earth above its head.

They were now at their several perilous stations. Ahtomah stood a moment inactive, whether to breathe or to regard the countenances of his enemies, if any signs of wakefulness were to be seen. Some lay upon their faces, some upon their backs, and some in positions which scarcely indicated sound slumber. Delay was the more dangerous.

The youthful warrior laid his hand upon the end of the canoe where he stood. The warrior opposite to the chief followed his example. But at the moment that this action was performed, an Eskimoh seemed to awake. And his glaring eyes, as he raised his head, were now directly bent on Ahtomah; but it was apparent that their sense was shut. He changed his position, and his head fell again to the ground. His eyes closed, and he seemed to sleep again as soundly as before.

The red men were not diverted from their object. They now prepared to disentangle the canoe from the sticks which supported the upper side of it: and they were about to accomplish their purpose, when a boy arose from the group next to that near which they were engaged. The youth stood upright, and looked upon the red men; but he betrayed no signs of surprise or fear.

Ahtomah, at the first motion of the boy, had dropped easily upon one knee; and he now stooped, as if he were occupied in staunching some leak in the canoe, or engaged in some other ordinary work, and the warrior that was opposite to him seconded his action. The boy, presently stretched forth his hands, as if, well to arouse himself from his drowsiness; and then proceeded to gather the brands of the fire, which was nearly extinguished: and when he had heaped these together, with his breath he kindled a flame. Then he put on some fresh logs. And after a few minutes, he was again stretched at his full length amidst the group of his people, who slept as tranquilly as if the yell of war had never reached their ears in the silence of the night, and no red warrior had ever crossed the strait that separated the hostile tribes.

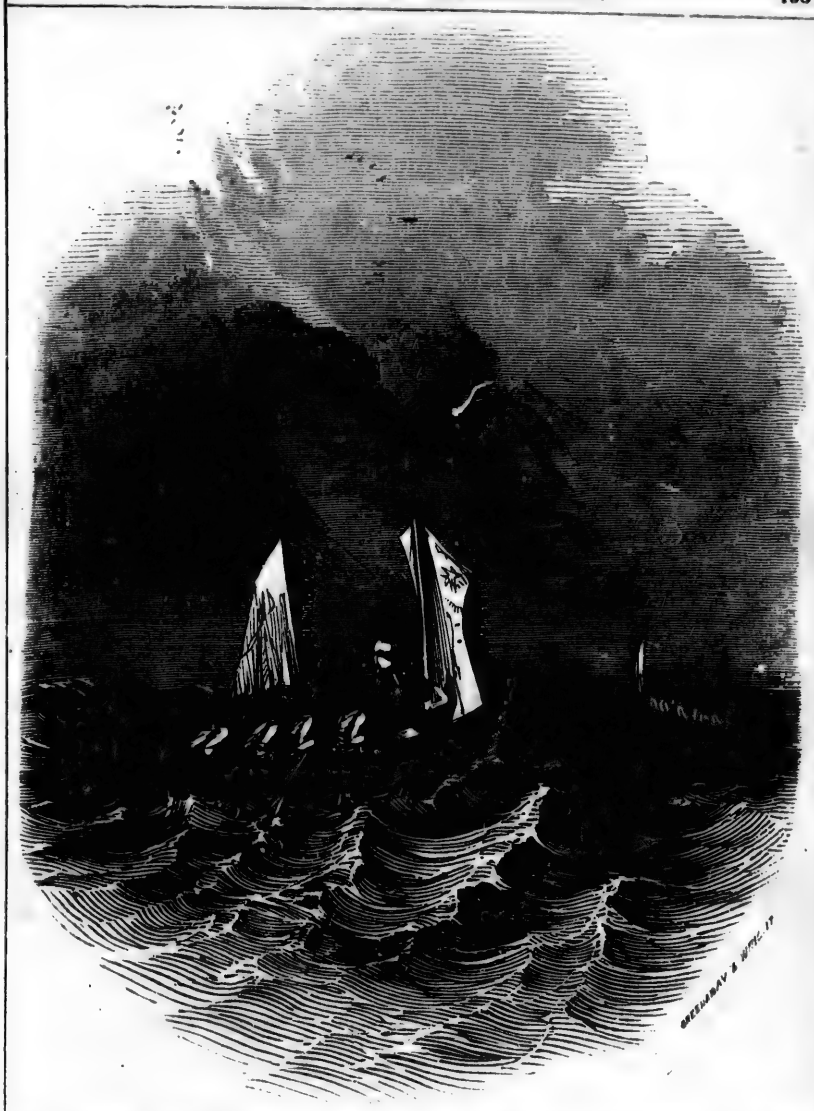
Ahtomah and his second in the enterprise, now lifted the canoe from the ground. They placed it upon their shoulders. The third warrior took up the paddles. Then they proceeded to pass the stoney ridge with the same caution with which they had descended it. In a moment they were beneath the ridge upon the side of the sea. The rest of the warriors now met them. To attain the strand, occupied but a brief moment more. Another instant, and the canoe was afloat; another, and all the red men were embarked.

They were now stationed, by their young chief, in the same exact order that they would have taken, had they possessed their own canoe and no enemy were near; and the white maiden had just placed herself at the feet of Ahtomah as the canoe shot from the shore and their triumph seemed complete, when a shrill cry suddenly reached their ears; and as they turned their eyes towards the shore, the broad form of an Eskimoh, was seen by the glare of the fires, to start upon the ridge between the encampment and the sea: and, in a moment, a hundred warriors shouting the war-whoop, were seen rushing down the bank, without order, towards the margin of the sea: and in a few minutes the beach was lined with the enemies of the red men, excited to fury by the success of the stratagem of which they were the dupes.

Adalie, at this moment, could not conceal her terrors. It was the first time she had heard the yell of war; and it was that of the enemies of the red people, excited to the highest pitch of frenzy, by the double effects of the surprise and disappointment which they at the same instant experienced.

Some of the outwitted Eskimohs, bore flaming brands in their hands, by the light of which the white maiden was able to see the excesses of the enemies of the red race, which were such as she had conceived only of demons. Some ran up to their waists in the sea, with their tomahawks alone in their hands; and, as they whirled these above their heads, they filled the air with such frightful yells as caused Adalie to shudder with horror: and as she remembered the short anger of Ahtomah, she inwardly approved of his judgment as well as his censure.

Few of the Eskimohs had had the presence of mind to prepare their bows; but by such as possessed them they were now bent, and some of the arrows fell about the [illegible]. But as the canoe had shot from the shore, with a rapidity which



had already carried Ahtomah and his companions beyond the vision of the pursuers, the aim of their enemies was directed only by the sounds of the paddles, and their discharges were as ineffectual as the whirling of their tomahawks in the empty air.

The alarm had been so sudden, and the confusion in the camp so great, that the Eskimoh warriors, under the first impulse of their excited passions, had blindly followed the movements of the party deprived of their canoe; and none thought of launching his own before the red men had gained a good offing from the shore. They now, however, recovered from the first effects of their surprise, and their canoes were manned and launched into the sea. And the pursuit was commenced, as appeared when the day discovered them, with all the circumstances of Indian foresight, and continued with perseverance and resolution.

They had separated themselves into three parties, of which two had struck off in an oblique direction on either side,

while the strongest paddled directly from the shore.

The plan of pursuit had been foreseen by the leader of the red men, who had chosen a direct line from the shore, and now saw without surprise, the stoutest canoes of the enemy immediately in his wake.

The breeze, which had been light when they embarked, soon began to freshen; and the Eskimohs stretched their sails of bleached skins across their stumpy masts, and the red men converted everything they possessed that might be used for the purpose, even to the mantle of fur which had protected the white maiden from the chills of the night, into the same means of expediting their flight. But with their utmost efforts they were not able to keep the distance from their pursuers, at which they found themselves when the day broke. Three of the Eskimoh canoes led the rest, and one of these was now so near, that the warriors with which she was manned, drew their bows; but such was now the roughness of the sea, that their aim was uncertain, although several of their arrows fell beyond, and beside, the canoe of the red men.

The Eskimoh warriors were evidently animated by the prospect of the re-capture. They only appeared, indeed, to doubt whether they should owe their victory to the paddle or the bow. When the bow was drawn, they lost three strokes of a paddle, and the red men gained ground. But, could they disable but one of their enemies, the victory was won. Thus, they alternately changed their plan of attack, sometimes depending on the paddle, and sometimes trying the bow; and losing or gaining ground at each change, without wounding a red man.

The young chief had the advantage of position for covering his people, while his enemies were necessarily compelled to expose their front, and he did not neglect any of the measures that might enable him to profit by it. As the swell of the sea too, now momentarily augmented, the difficulty which the pursuers encountered in leveling their bows, proportionably increased.

The elder warrior, and best counsellor of Ahtomah, now suggested to the youthful leader, that his people should cease paddling for a moment, and that every one should direct an arrow towards the foremost canoe of the enemy. But the young chief dissented from this opinion.

"Yet this counsel," said he, "is not without reasons in its favour, though the risk we should at this moment incur, is too great. Our position does not warrant the step. A moment's more patience is necessary. We are not wholly uncovered. The warriors are protected from everything but a falling and spent arrow; and we must not uncover them at a moment that the loss of a single paddle would be fatal: and there is a bundle of skins at my back, the only direct mark exposed to their fire. A moment's more patience, and the red bow shall be bent. We may lose, indeed, a few strokes of every paddle: but it must be while the warriors remain covered; and to loose a shaft whose aim it must ensure."

Then after a short pause, the youthful leader continued.

"Let not a warrior turn his head. Another instant and our time is come. My sharpest arrow shall take its flight. The Great Spirit will direct its course. One canoe only is swifter than we."

Ahtomah had scarce spoken, when an arrow from the enemy pierced his sail of fur. It hung harmless by the feather; but it was decisive, that the moment had arrived to make the experiment he had designed.

"And now," said he to the elder warrior, who sat upon the thwart immediately in front of him, "the moment is arrived. Retire backwards to my seat, for thou art also protected, as I drop into the bottom of the canoe: the movement must not be perceived. Let the canoe keep directly her course, without varying to the right or to the left."

The movement was quickly performed. And as the young leader of the red men turned his face towards his enemies, he desired his warriors, that, while, to all appearance, they continued their efforts, they should at his word, in reality, for a moment desist from paddling.

"The time will not be lost," said he, "nor the ground yielded without gain. But should this arrow cleave the air in vain, the strength even that we shall gain by a moment's rest may still place us in our former position. But should the enemy want a paddle, the victory is gained."

The young chief gave the word, and the warriors staid their efforts, without seeming to cease paddling. The foremost canoe of the enemy now rapidly neared them. He only added—

"Steady the canoe."

His bow was now bent, and the arrow pointed beneath the arm of the warrior who screened him from the view of the enemy.

The Eskimohs now rapidly approached. They believed the chase at an end, the capture accomplished; and they began to testify their joy, by loud shouts of exultation.

But the shaft of the leader of the red men took its flight.

A paddle dropped from the hand of an Eskimoh, and their shouting ceased.

Their confusion was now apparent. And as Ahtomah resumed his seat, the red warriors renewed their efforts with the paddle, and a few minutes discovered to them the advantage they had gained. The Eskimoh canoe that had been thus arrested in her course, now fell in the rear of the rest, and no enemy was any longer within an arrow's flight.

The Eskimohs still continued the pursuit; but, as the day advanced, the wind increased, and the tops of the seas began to turn their white heads; and as every moment brought the red men nearer their own shore, while their enemies had to retrace their course against a contrary wind, there was little probability of any further interruption to the passage of Ahtomah and his companions across the strait, and their happy arrival in the camp of their people.

The Eskimohs, however, persevered in their endeavours, until the sun had passed the meridian of his day's course, when suddenly their efforts ceased. Then their canoes neared each other, and for a moment remained stationary. But they soon took an opposite direction to that of the red men; and Ahtomah and his companions were at length entirely relieved from all further apprehensions, and they continued to advance rapidly in the direction of their native island.

CHAPTER L.

"My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow."

MACBETH.

DURING the uncertain event of the anxious trial of strength and skill in the use of the paddle, so ably supported by the red warriors against a superior number of their enemies, the patience and resignation of Adalie, when she recovered from the effects of the first burst of fury which the Eskimohs had exhibited, had not been less remarkable than the coolness and judgment of Ahtomah. The white maiden had spoken little, but what she had said had been of a tendency to strengthen the confidence and confirm the faith of the warriors, in the watchful care and certain influence of their guardian Spirit over all their affairs. She encouraged them to believe, that the patron of their tribe observed their distress from above the clouds, and that he would enable the chief, effectually to direct their efforts and make the best advantage of their force: and it was their confidence in the divine favour which they believed their leader enjoyed, that had enabled Ahtomah to strike the blow which had saved them from the flames of their enemy's fires, and given them the prospect of a speedy restoration to the arms of their friends and the security of their own camp.

But now that the danger so long imminent, seemed past, Adalie was not able to suppress the expression of her hopes and her joy. She congratulated the warriors with her natural tenderness, upon the results of their anxious efforts for their common preservation; and as the tears started from her eyes, it seemed as if they extinguished every savage sentiment in the breasts of the wild men, and opened the hearts and understandings of the warriors to comprehend true heroism, and to receive impressions, of which none is more capable than the brave and generous native of the woods. And thus the red men, impressed at once by the simplicity and natural grace with which the white maiden spoke, and with the truth of all she proclaimed concerning the guardian care of the Spirit which they worshipped seemed to see but stronger and stronger evidence of the divine origin of their delicate companion in peril, and the virtue of the intended union of their leader with the daughter of the race unknown.

To Ahtomah the maiden said little: but the indirect praises of their chief in delicate reference to the success of his measures, when she addressed his companions, a thousand times overpaid the young warrior for all the anxiety he had experienced during the course of the difficulties and trials through which they had passed.

But while the red men and the white maiden indulged their complacent joy, a thick mist arose out of the south, and soon covered the face of the heavens. They were now about midway between the bleak hills of the Eskimoh country, and their native island, with no guide but the direction of the uncertain wind, and that of the heaving waves, to keep their course towards the land.

But they continued their efforts with

unremitting toil, until the wind, which had hitherto favoured them, gradually died away, and it became so calm that there was nothing now left but the swell of the sea to guide them.

It was, however, not long before the rain fell in torrents, and the sea was completely beaten down. Or, if any swell remained, it was at least too irregular to serve any longer to direct their course. Nevertheless, the rain, as was well known to the warriors, was usually prognostic of the approach of a north-west wind, which was best calculated to aid their endeavours. And now Ahtomah who suffered the efforts of the warriors in their state of uncertainty to relax, directed their attention to this favourable omen, and encouraged the expectation of his being soon again enabled to determine with certainty, the proper direction for the exertion of all their force.

The rain continued. But a light breeze soon arose; and, as the red men doubted not the quarter of heaven from which it blew, they again spread their sail, while at the same time they exerted all their efforts with the paddle.

The wind increased; and the clouds now poured down their contents in streams.

But the deluge was of short duration; and as the rain abated, the day became lighter.

The clouds were now broken; and, as the warriors watched their motion, the sun suddenly darted his red beams upon the waters beneath the vapours which still veiled the full glory of his evening rays; and the wind, which proved to be from the quarter of heaven which gave them the favourable gales foretold by Ahtomah, now began to raise the dark curtain of mist which had covered the sky, until the clear disk of the great orb of light again gladdened the hearts of the warriors, and seemed to assure the happy termination of their anxieties and their toils.

The north-western breeze now gradually lifted the watery covering from the sky; and the bright arch of the firmament grew larger and larger, until it discovered one half of the clear heaven.

The mists now rapidly passed to the south; and as they became more and more distant, they seemed to form themselves into clouds, at every altitude, and of every form and shade, from the dense and dark vapours which obscured the land from view, to the silvery mists, which seemed like the link that connected the lower with the higher world.

"The vapoury mountains which thou now seest," said Ahtomah, addressing himself to Adalie, "indicate the substantial element beneath them. They rest upon the native hills of the red tribe. Adalie will soon embrace her father. The Lord of the Mountain shall welcome our return."

As the red men and their chief, and Adalie, continued to contemplate the scene before them, the mountain tops, and dark hills of the land of red men began to appear among the clouds, as, divided and irregular, they confounded their solid masses with the unsubstantial vapours which still concealed their bases from view.

But as the mists still passed towards the east, the lesser hills gradually appeared to the gratified sight of the red men, in all the beauty and reality of the substantial and firm earth.

The mountain land was now visible from its summit to its base; and as the beams of the setting sun began to render every object more distinct to the view, the red men plainly recognised the well known coast of their native island.

As they continued their course, Ahtomah raised Adalie from her reclining position at the bottom of the canoe; and as he seated the delighted maiden by his side, he pointed out to her the very hills which they had trodden together, and behind which their people were encamped. But the joy of Adalie, as she fixed her eyes upon the land, was not unmixed with apprehensions for the consequences of the anxiety which she knew her father must have suffered during her absence.

The reflections of Ahtomah were scarcely less painful than those of Adalie. He not only felt great apprehensions regarding the safety of those of his companions in the expedition under his command, from whom he had been so painfully separated on the day of their embarkation, but he had great reason to fear, even, should they all have safely reached the camp, that the myrmidons of the evil seer, taking advantage of his absence, might have raised disturbances and discontent among the red men, which, however unsuccessful in the main design, would render the tribe, for the time, entirely defenceless, in the event of an attack from the Micmacs.

But though the joy of Ahtomah and Adalie was qualified by these anxious doubts, neither the one nor the other was willing to mix the cup of care or apprehension, which each partook alone,

with the common causes of rejoicing, which their escape and their prospects demanded.

The falling orb, now dropped beneath the horizon; and as the light faded gradually away, the stars began to appear in the opposite quarter of heaven; and, as the darkness overcame the last efforts of the departing day, the number of the brilliant fires increased, until the whole firmament was spangled with its mysterious lights.

The red men steadily continued their course, until they came near the land. They now kept along the shore by the light of the stars, until they plainly distinguished the rock on which Ahtomah and Adalie had sometimes sat and contemplated the vast sheet of water, which, when the winds ruffled not its surface, like a mighty mirror, reflected the images of the winged creatures that hovered in the air, or the fleeting clouds that tempered the clear azure of the autumnal sky.

They still proceeded along the shore, until they came to a well known ledge of rocks, where they landed; and having placed their canoe in safety, they ascended the craggy cliffs, until they reached the summit, which overlooked the plain of the encampment. But the stars afforded not sufficient light to discover the wigwams of their people, nor did the flame of any fires, quicken their expectation, or indicate their way.

They now commenced the descent towards the plain, in deep silence. The mingled feelings of hope and of dread of the effects of their absence on her parent, which Adalie experienced, seemed to have subdued all her fortitude; and her condition needed the support of Ahtomah. But their suspense was not of long duration.

As they approached the camp, they thought they perceived an upright human figure, which seemed unsupported and alone. It might be that of a scout; but why thus exposed; why insensible of their approach.

The heart of the maiden was full.

"Who is it," said Ahtomah, "that thus standest in our path? Is it a red man that rests thus, a mark for the arrows of a prowling Micmac; or, is it but a shadow that we see—the shade of a warrior unrevenged—a spirit invulnerable, and, alike beyond the power of the elements, and of the scalping knife and the tomahawk of the Micmac? Speak! Thou should'st be a warrior of the red tribe. Answer me! It is the son of Ottawah who calls."

The figure moved towards the chief; and, in approaching, demanded with quick speech but a faint and broken voice,

"Does Adalie live?"

The tremulous accent caught the apt ear of the maiden. She recognised the well-known voice; and starting from the arms of Ahtomah, she was in a moment in the bosom of her father.

Ahtomah, almost at the same moment, recognised the voice of an aged warrior who was near the white man; and their happiness seemed complete, when they learned that every soul of the party that the young chief had commanded when he set out on the expedition, had returned to the camp on the very night of the day on which they had been separated from their leader.

The glad party, with light step, now turned their faces towards the encampment; and as they approached the wigwams, the tried companions of Ahtomah dispersed to join their several friends, of whom none were absent, except such as had been dispatched in search of the party now arrived.

The young chief of the red men and Adalie, led by the white man, now entered the wigwam which had been occupied by the father of Adalie during their absence, where, the kindness of the inmates of her own sex, soon restored the white maiden to her wonted equanimity: and the fair object of the young chief's interest, seemed at once to recover the waste of bodily strength she had experienced, during the trials to which she had been exposed.

As the night was now well advanced, it was no time for the father of Adalie to listen to the adventures of his child and her protector, with the warriors that had equally partaken of their perils. It was enough, that the chief and the warriors were restored to their country, and Adalie to the arms of her father. And, it being determined that the relation of their adventures should be deferred until the following day, the tenants of the wigwam, severally retired to their separate apartments, and were soon all buried in sleep.

CHAPTER LI.

"The choice, being mutual act of all our souls,
Makes merit her election."

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

On the morning after the day which succeeded that of the return of the young chief and his chosen companions, after their perilous adventures and hair-breadth escapes beyond the great strait, the red

men met in their temporary council-house, with all the form and pomp with which they were wont at any time to assemble. The motive of their present meeting, was, formally to acknowledge the title of Ahtomah to the sovereignty of the tribe, and to invest their young chief, with such authority as might enable the warriors to concert some plan of future aggression or defence for the general safety, before the departure of the chiefs of the northern villages, who had come to assist at the solemnities which accompanied the inhumation of their deceased sovereign.

The whole camp was already in possession of all the particulars of what the adventurers had experienced. For, while the father of Adalie had been listening to his fond child's account of the exploits of the young chief, by which they had overcome so many difficulties, and escaped so many dangers, the warriors around their several fires, had heard from the companions of Ahtomah, yet more full details, as well of their adventures, as of the surprising skill and courage which their youthful leader had displayed: and thus, the spirit in which they were prepared to meet their chief, was that of admiration of his virtue, and confidence in the future, not unmingled with the remembrance of their late loss, and of pious gratitude to the Great Spirit, for his signal favour, in the preservation of the chief and his companions, amidst all the perils through which they had passed.

The ceremony which attended the investiture of the successor of Ottawah with the authority of his fathers, was simple, but not less necessary than the rites that accompanied the solemn leave which they had taken of their aged and beloved chief. It consisted in the mere act of the party who assumed the authority, taking possession, in the presence of the warriors, of the national external ensigns of power; and these were the effects of the deceased chief, with, especially, some weapons of war which had been the property of the rulers of the tribe, from a period too remote for even tradition, the only record of the transactions of savages, to associate with any incidents that were worthy of credit.

As Ahtomah entered the spacious hall, the warriors were seated on all sides around, armed and decorated, every one with all the trophies of war and the chase which he possessed. But upon the raised ground, which was always occupied by the chief when present, generally supported by several of the more aged of the seers and warriors, now sat only the most aged warrior of the tribe, who was by immemorial custom entitled to perform the duties which the red men were now assembled to confirm.

The veteran who here awaited the approach of the successor of Ottawah, was the same bold supporter of the young chief, that with equal art and patriotism, had stifled the very first symptoms of discontent or doubt, which manifested themselves among the warriors in the cave, during the short absence of the chief upon the last night of the sojourn of the party upon the Eskimoh shore.

All eyes were now bent upon the young warrior, as he marched towards the place which he was presently to be entitled to occupy, when it was his will, alone; and such was the inward satisfaction that was universally felt, that distinct sounds of approbation reached the ears of Ahtomah, that the warriors themselves, struck with equal admiration and respect, were perhaps unconscious had escaped them.

As Ahtomah stepped upon the raised ground, the most aged warrior arose, and in behalf of the tribe, in taciturn form, presented to the successor of Ottawah, an ancient spear alone, of all the effects and weapons of the deceased chief, as the ensign of the property and power, which by consent of the warriors now passed into his hands.

The youthful chief having been thus put in possession of the proper insignia of authority, in the midst of what might have seemed to all but himself,—and he knew the true feeling that prevailed—that respectful silence which was the highest mark of approbation, that the Red Indians ever bestowed, was now properly in possession of all the power ever enjoyed by any chief of the tribe.

The brief as simple ceremony thus accomplished, the most aged warrior stepped from the raised ground, to mingle with the people still seated around the hall: and as the tried friend of the chief withdrew, Ahtomah turned to regard his people, and remained for a short time silent.

And now the more lively satisfaction of the warriors was apparent. Every countenance bespoke feelings of hope in the happy and successful rule of Ahtomah, and the quick fulfilment of the prophecies concerning the regeneration of the tribe; which, indeed, appeared already half accomplished.

Even the defection of the evil seer, and the captors of the Micmac, which might at another time have checked, or thrown a damp upon, their joy, and lessened their

confidence, was now only remembered to give the greater effect to the prevailing opinions concerning the predictions with which the fact seemed associated.

The successor of Ottawah, now invited his principal warriors and seers, to support him on the right hand and on the left: and as soon as these had taken their places in the order of seniority, he proceeded to address the warriors upon the subject at all times uppermost in their minds.

"Brave remnant of the red race," said the young chief, "Ottawah, the great and the good, Ottawah, whom we lament, now reigns where your fathers hunt, under the perpetual beams of the sun. We may mourn no longer. The time for action is at hand. The Great Spirit has not spoken in vain. The ancient prophecy is even now upon the point of being fulfilled. Was it not said by your aged seers of the generation that is past, and, since a time of more snows than can be numbered, that, at that day, when the enemies of the good angel among you, shall unite with the enemies of red men and the children of the evil spirit, and when unstained blood shall flow in voluntary offering to the Great Spirit, while the chief of red men tranquilly sleeps, then the patron spirit of your tribe shall be as a warrior among you, and the day at hand, when the Great Spirit will restore his people to their ancient territory and power?"

Nothing could exceed the impression which the words of Ahtomah, now formally invested with authority, seemed to make upon his people; and when the young warrior perceived the effects of what he had already said, in raising his voice he continued:

"Behold! who hath seen the evil seer? Where is the advocate of the demon; the raven upon whose guilty tongue sits falsehood and guile; and whose bosom conceals the heart of the voracious wolf?"

The young chief here paused; and when none answered, he added:

"And who hath not seen the flow of innocent blood, by the side of Ottawah sleeping? But above all: who is it that now counsels the red chief? Who is it that spreads his mat by the side of that of the successor of Ottawah?"

None replied.

"Need ye be reminded, then," said Ahtomah, in a more subdued tone, "that the evil seer and enemy of the good angel is in the camp of the Micmacs, with the warriors whom he seduced, plotting means of vengeance against the children of his fathers. Yet should we rejoice—not mourn—at his departure from among us."

"And need ye be told," then he continued, "that the massacre of Manamana was the sacrifice more darkly hinted at in the prophecy? The virgin spirit of the red maiden was, indeed, the offering to appease the angel of the Good Spirit; while the chief, whom we have interred, indeed but sleeps; for Ottawah still lives among you in his race. His spirit still survives."

"But, above all," now said the young chief, with a solemn tone and confident air, "in the Lord of the Mountain, ye behold the patron of the red tribe, the representative of the Good Spirit. He is the messenger of the consolation, and the hopes which the guardian angel hath sent to his depressed people."

But in the midst of this propitious scene, and the happy prospect of unanimity, which the attention and silence of the warriors seemed to ensure, and while the chief yet spoke, a shriek, accompanied by a sound like that of many footsteps, was suddenly heard without.

Ahtomah ceased speaking. And as the warriors at his command now poured from the hall, they perceived their wives rushing towards them, as if they were flying from a pursuing enemy. There needed not words to explain the cause of their fear. A scout was seen descending the western hill at his utmost speed, and his dumb gestures which he made at intervals, too plainly spoke the nature of the danger.

Ahtomah first commanded that the women should enter the hall; and as his command was obeyed, he took his station at the head of his warriors, and all now in breathless silence, awaited the arrival of the scout.

CHAPTER LII.

"The news I bring,
Is heavy on my tongue."
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

"If you were born to honor, show it now;
If put upon you, make the judgment good
That thought you worthy of it."
PERICLES.

AFTER the period so suddenly put to the proceedings of the red men in the council-hall, upon the assumption of the successor of Ottawah of the authority of his fathers, the warriors waited in calm expectation for the arrival of the scout that already appeared in view of the red encampment.

But a short time elapsed before the herald of alarm stood before the chief.

He remained for several minutes without speaking; whether that he might introduce his tidings with the expressive exordium of silence, or that he might show his contempt of the danger of which he would not conceal the amount. Then, deliberately, he thus addressed the attentive expectants of his report.

"Brave chief, and brother warriors of the red tribe," now said the scout, "the enemy lurks within the precincts of the camp. The Micmacs have eluded the vigilance of our watch. They crouch unobserved among the shrubs of the plain. Their force is unknown."

Ahtomah's heart now bounded with exultation. He could not repress its emotions. His quick eye compassed the extensive vale, or glanced from hill to hill, but nothing appeared in motion, amidst the wildness and desolation of the surrounding scene. It was the first hour of his proper authority, and was to be the first trial of his skill, in the necessary art and high qualifications of a leader, in checking the enthusiasm, as well as directing the course of his own and his people's wrought passions, and native energy and courage.

The first precaution of the young chief, was to send out fresh scouts, to examine well the character of the trail, wherever it might be found, in the hope of discovering the number of the lurking enemy. His next act, was to place a strong guard upon the council-house, to which Adalie and her attendants and all the women had been consigned.

The few old men and boys that were still among them, were then stationed in such positions as might enable them to give the earliest notice of any sudden attack upon the asylum of the women, while the warriors might have their attention distracted by any pressing emergency at a distance from the centre of the encampment. The more practiced warriors, whom the young chief himself headed, with the father of Adalie by his side, were held in reserve. The younger and more ardent spirits, were kept in readiness to scour the plain; and yet with such methodical dispositions, that in the event of any direct attack upon their proper camp, they might be enabled to fall upon the enemy's rear, and, should he not be in great numbers, perhaps make his whole party an easy prey.

All the warriors were struck with the ability and prudent dispositions of their young chief; and their confidence in his judgment was only equalled by their admiration of his enthusiasm, and their eagerness for the occasion of proving their fidelity. All that had been done, was not only effected without confusion, but without even the appearance of warlike dispositions; and, if seen from the hills, would probably attract no such notice as to lead the enemy to suspect that his presence was discovered.

As the sun went down, the arrangements were complete; and every warrior prepared himself with as much alacrity and energy, as if the salvation of the tribe depended upon his single arm: and, when darkness had spread her impenetrable veil over the plain, silence, with the absence of any indication of alarm, could not have been more profound, than that which now reigned within and without the camp of the red tribe.

The red men were no sooner thus screened from all possible observation, than the young chief, at the head of his chosen body of practised warriors, took up his position under the cover of a grove of shrubby spruces, in advance, and in the most exposed quarter of the camp, while the scouring parties dispersed in their several appointed directions upon the open plain.

The white guest of Ahtomah, though dispirited by the late events, and disappointed at the slow progress of his measures, had not yet lost all his former confidence in the event of his supposed mission. But such was the hatred of the red tribe to the Micmacs, and such their enthusiasm and desire for action since the chief authority had devolved upon Ahtomah, that he plainly perceived that the time was not favourable for the exercise of his moral influence, in the promulgation of the divine laws which he himself obeyed.

The state of advancement which his system of new faith had attained, was like that of every human or divine institution, when in the second stage of its progress. It now possessed neither great novelty, nor the startling effects of supernatural intervention: neither had its truth nor its utility undergone the ordeal of rational investigation. The principle was established, the germ of the future tree set; but it remained to reason, like the elements which nourish vegetation, to fertilize the moral soil, and with the breath of truth, and the power of conviction, to confirm the growth of the weak and tender sapling that seemed so happily planted. Thus, the white man was now an observer, rather than an actor, in the passing transactions of the camp.

In the council-hall, the scene was not so calm as without: and Adalie passed the time in as vain attempts to subdue her own fears, as ineffectual efforts to console the weeping wives of the warriors.

CHAPTER LIII.

"Honourable retreats are no ways inferior to brave charges; as having less of fortune, more of discipline, and as much of valour."

BACON.

THE remainder of the day of the sudden alarm which put an end to the deliberations of the red men, and gave occasion for the first display of the energies and abilities of their young chief, to meet the dangers which threatened his people, passed without any new alarm, or the arrival of any further intelligence concerning the force or the movements of the enemy.

It was now near midnight; and although the sky was obscured, the elements were at rest; and since the day closed, not so much as the breathing of a warrior had been heard among the red men that were posted with their chief; nor had the voice or foot-step of any beast of the forest disturbed the death-like silence that reigned. Neither was there any exception to the profound slumber that all nature seemed to partake, save now and then, that a few fallen leaves were driven by the partial and light currents of air, over the barren places between the patches of ground spruce, or the groves of stunted white birch and spruce trees which grew at intervals throughout the plain, and, that occasionally, the dark curtain which obscured the heavens, opened and exhibited a few stars, over which the upper rack passed with a swiftness which seemed to justify anticipation of a change.

It was now passed midnight, as the chosen band of veteran warriors with their chief, lay, amidst the silence and the darkness, stretched at their full lengths upon the ground, and while the keenest sense of the most practised among them, was not able to perceive any evidence of the presence of either friend or foe, whether human or brute, or far or near, when Ahtomah, by a touch with his bow, made a sign to a warrior that lay near him, to direct him to place his ear to the ground, and report what he might chance to hear.

"I hear nothing," said the warrior, as he crept towards the chief, after holding each ear by turns to the ground.

"I distinctly hear a footstep," said Ahtomah. "Creep now cautiously across the hillock in our front. Pass the word, that the warriors prepare. We should carry more scalps than deer skins to Ortawee. If any warrior distinguish so much as the sound of a mole in burrowing beneath the earth, let him report what he hears."

But it was not long before Ahtomah perceived that it was not the step of a foe that he had heard; and several of the more experienced of the red men, who were presently beside their chief, now agreed, that though a step was plainly distinguishable, it was that of a single warrior only, and that it was too bold, too confident, for the foot of a wily Micmac, lurking for scalps.

"It is the step," said the chief, "of one assured of the presence of friends. Observe! he walks upright: and now you hear him not. He perhaps suspects that a prowling Micmac may be among these bushes; or he may fear being mistaken by his friends for an enemy of their race. He moves again, and now his ear is against the ground. He has perhaps perceived us, and awaits the concerted sign. Let not a warrior move. I will apprise him of our presence."

Ahtomah, with the handle of his tomahawk, then several times gently tapped the ground; and now the quick and firm step of a warrior approaching, proved the correctness of his perception. It was, indeed, a red man, and the warrior of approved vigilance and accurate observation, whom the scouring parties obeyed. He was in a moment in the midst of the companions of the red chief. And now, in neglecting to observe a period of silence before he commenced to speak, which was a custom chiefly used in larger assemblies on occasions when the intelligence was fearful, and the fortitude of the red men was about to be tried, or when some concealment of the extent of the danger was necessary, he abruptly, and in brief language, first confirmed the former reports. Then he informed the attent warriors, that the enemy now in the plain, was not a mere hunting party, but a power that was sufficient, had they found the red men unprepared, to have overwhelmed, and perhaps destroyed their whole force at one fell swoop.

"We have been," said the vigilant warrior, "upon many trails. The skulking imps are without number, but they are divided. We have hovered about their retreats, favoured by our knowledge of the ground, undiscovered. One party

may be scalped; but should the day break on the red men where they now lie, who can say that a warrior shall witness the set of another sun. The Micmacs prepare to destroy our camp—to exterminate the red people. What says our chief, and the bravest of his warriors, and the wisest of his counsellors in the hour of peril?"

The time admitted but of brief deliberation. Ahtomah bade the eldest among his counsellors, first speak freely his opinion.

The veteran warrior hesitated but a brief moment, then proceeded to obey the chief.

"There seems then," said the firm counsellor of the young chief, "but one course to pursue, to preserve the red name."

"To slaughter the fiends as they sleep," exclaimed a middle aged, and more impatient warrior.

"Even to fly—they sleep not—to pass the mountains—" replied the elder in a firm tone.

The warriors, fired by the first proposition, notwithstanding their accustomed respect to age, with difficulty kept their seats upon the ground. But the silence of the young chief, which indicated as little impatience as fear, was alone sufficient to restrain any too precipitate action on the part of his people.

"If ye determine to die," then said the elder of the red men who had spoken, "the father of twenty warriors, of whom the greater part have already fallen by the hands of the Micmacs, will not forsake his post, nor survive his companions in arms. But if ye determine to destroy your enemies and live, listen to the counsels of age. Act with the wisdom of your fathers; and employ but the sagacity, to elude your enemies, that your enemies practise to ensnare you. Let us make use of our knowledge of the country, and retire with our women behind the mountains on the opposite side of the vale, where the passes may be easily guarded, until we can receive the succour of such of the red race as still dwell in the valleys beyond the hills.

"Will any warrior," then added the firm counsellor of Ahtomah, "answer? Or will the chief now make known his desire, and issue his commands? My opinion is pronounced."

And now, no other warrior attempting to reply, the young chief proceeded to give his reasons why he would not follow the advice of either of his people who had spoken.

"The counsel of the warrior," said Ahtomah, "who is for instant vengeance and open battle, is most congenial to the feelings of red men, inflamed by the insults of their insatiable enemies; but the part of the descendant of your ancient chiefs, is not to follow the blind suggestions of passion, unrestrained by prudence, and unguided by reason. The counsel of the elder warrior is wise, and well becoming a red man practised in war, and acquainted with the arts of the Micmacs; but there are objections against passing the mountains—objections, which, had they not, in the all-pervading feeling of the moment, escaped that sagacious warrior's recollection, would have led to suggestions less tending to tarnish the honour of the red name.

"Warriors!" then exclaimed Ahtomah, with augmented energy, "the ashes of Ottawah lie on this side the hills. Who shall ascend the mountains, while all that is sacred to the red tribe remains within the vale. Our stand must be in the grove that covers the sepulchre of the late chief of red men."

The virtues, the misfortunes, the wrongs and death, of Ottawah, which had so endeared his memory to his surviving people, all now returned with their full force upon the feelings of the companions of Ahtomah, while the sort of consecration which the new sepulchre of their chiefs had so lately undergone, had strongly impressed upon the minds of the warriors, the sacredness of the charge with which they were persuaded the Great Spirit had entrusted them.

Thus, the effect of Ahtomah's speech, was great and instantaneous. Every warrior quickly caught the enthusiasm of the chief; and, in low accents, all uttered their brief expressions of entire devotion, with assurances of their determination to perish before the sepulchral cave, rather than that the ashes of their late chief should be dishonoured, and the sepulchre defiled by the spoliation which would follow the capture of the sacred receptacle by their hated enemies.

The feeling was indeed unanimous. The means of gaining the grove of the sepulchre, was now hastily discussed; and it was decided, that as many of the scouts as could be collected, should make good the way, and that the whole body of the warriors should then move forward in the same direction, accompanied by the women and the old men; and having arrived, that they should make such dispositions of their forces as might be deemed the best calculated to defeat the designs of

their wily enemies, whose attempts to surprise them they felt they had already so signally defeated.

No delay could be hazarded. The scouts were dispatched, and the warriors were collected; and, with the chief at their head, the whole camp, with all the old men and the women, was quickly in motion, and on the way towards the grove.

As the object of the red men was neither determined flight nor pursuit, they observed but few precautions to conceal their movements. They were careless whether they left the trail of a small or numerous party behind them, well knowing that the seer and his myrmidons, though they should not be with the Micmacs, had at least possessed the enemies of their race, with all the particulars regarding their strength, as well as with every sort of information that might tend to the destruction of the tribe.

After the scouts, who carried torches which they had now prepared, followed a small party of the most practised warriors, headed by their chief. Then came the main party in two double files; and between these marched the women, bearing every one such portable articles of camp furniture, as they were accustomed to transport, while the rear was guarded by a strong party, commanded by the warrior whose prudence or momentary forgetfulness, in his anxiety for the salvation, of the remnant of his tribe, and not his fear, had caused him to overlook the important object of preserving the ashes of their late chief undisturbed.

The very arrangement of their forces for the order of march which they now pursued, so simple, yet so complete, still strengthened the confidence of the warriors in the skill of their chief, who in his turn was filled with admiration of the devotion of his people, as in silent confidence they performed all the movements which he planned; and all entertained sanguine hopes of the success of their united endeavours.

It was impossible that any attack, during the hours of darkness, could greatly disconcert the red men. And in this security they proceeded until they arrived at the grove of the sepulchre, without encountering any enemy, save a few wolves, which seemed by their tones of defiance determined to dispute the passage of a shallow stream. But these fled howling, the moment a torch was displayed by their natural foes, who were unwilling to combat the most artful enemy of man, save his opponent of his own species, under the cover of night.

CHAPTER LIV.

"When virtue droops, as comforts fail,
And sore afflictions press the mind,
Sweet hope prolongs her pleasing tale,
Till all the world again looks kind:
Round the good man's dying bed,
Were the wreck of nature spread,
Hope would set his spirit free,
Crying—"Immortality!"

MONTGOMERY.

As the red men reached the grove in which they had determined to make their final stand, the stars were fast losing their lustre; and as the sun gradually changed the pale light in the eastern sky, to the colour of his beams, and the lesser luminaries disappeared, every thing indicated the approach of a bright and hopeful day.

The auspicious signs were not unheeded by the companions of the young chief; and by the time that the countenances of the warriors could be distinguished, the complete disposition of all the forces was planned, and the red men were actively engaged in constructing the defences, under the immediate direction of their youthful leader.

The first labour of the warriors for the establishment of their security, was to cut down as many of the larger birches as their rude implements enabled them to fell, within the space of time which the necessary dispatch prescribed; and with these, without lopping their branches, they formed a kind of outer-work immediately within the grove, which might not be taken without great loss on the part of the assailants, who could not approach the wood, when this was completed, without exposing themselves to the arrows of their covered enemies, which, in the ordinary warfare of savages, is rarely, or never hazarded. But before the sun set, a second and closer defence was formed immediately within the out-works, by a wall of felled spruces, laid in the form of a crescent, the extremities of which abutted upon impregnable steeps.

Nothing could exceed the enthusiasm which prevailed. The entire day of their arrival in the grove, had been occupied by the warriors in the necessary toil; and during their labours they experienced no obstruction; nor up to the close of the day, the smallest alarm.

The warriors were now posted judiciously behind the line of the defences; and the women were at once consigned to the gloomy vault where the body of Ottawah reposed.

The passing events were not without their influence upon the feelings and the

relations which all the parties bore to one another.

A time rife with so many affairs of deep and pressing interest, did not allow the young chief of the red tribe, to indulge the full scope of his fancy, in the pleasing visions which had taken such deep hold of his imagination, concerning the consummation of his fondly cherished hopes, in the peaceful possession of Adalie. But the image of the maiden was never absent from his mind; and so powerful was now his affection, that even his native love of his tribe, the strongest passion that had hitherto burned in the young warrior's breast, might hardly have survived any opposition to the course of his will, and his hopes of the possession of the daughter of the white man.

It is true, that since the open approbation of the warriors, and the apparent assent of the father of Adalie to the natural course of events which should follow the mutual passion that had bound the red youth and the white maiden so firmly to each other, no obstacle seemed any longer in the way of the consummation of all the wishes of the young chief, that time and the return of the party to Ortawee would not remove. But not only were the recent melancholy events yet too fresh in the memory of the chief and his people, to admit of the festivities, which, not less in the woods than in the city, attend and hallow the nuptial ceremonies, but a duty also, seemed to devolve on Ahtomah, upon the instant of the celebration of the event, which was inconvenient, if not impossible to perform, amidst the dangers by which they were surrounded—a duty that would itself have been sufficient to delay his union with the white maiden, until their return to the present capital of the tribe.

The sacred obligation that restrained the fulfilment of the engagement of the youthful pair, arose out of a custom that had been formerly more prevalent among the red men, but was still practised by the chiefs and the more renowned warriors. It was that of giving the last proof of their command over their passions, by submitting to a separation from their wives, after the performance of the nuptial ceremonies. Thus the warrior and his bride were no sooner united, than they separated. And they generally lived apart, for a time proportioned to the warrior's or chief's established reputation, before the flame which is said to cement the components of which the passion that compasses all the rapt joys of which humanity is susceptible or may entertain, was suffered to be lighted, and the warrior and his wife became one: and the son of Ottawah was as much impressed with the virtue, as with the necessity in his case, of the most rigid observance of this ancient custom.*

The position of the father of Adalie was much changed, since the earlier days of his sojourn among the red people. The events which took place during the absence of Ahtomah and Adalie, before the death of Ottawah, with the more familiar intercourse between the warriors and their instructor, which was incidental to the time, had interrupted the progress of the Christian's necessary influence, over the minds of the savage compatriots of their more humanized chief, for the attainment of his great ends.

Distrustful at all times of the permanence of power obtained by the indirect means which his relations to the red people at the earlier part of his career had forced him to employ, the white man now took every opportunity to augment his influence by such legitimate and direct means as time could not weaken. The most efficient of those which he employed, arose from some knowledge of medicine that he happily possessed, and which he now employed in a manner rather adapted to secure his power through the affection and respect of the children of Ottawah, than to increase the mystery which appertained to his character; but he had even made a step towards instructing his associates in the peaceful art of agriculture, which he trusted, when the time permitted would equally aid his endeavours to acquire a more lasting influence over the minds of the warriors, than any he might obtain by the promulgation of knowledge unsupported by apparent practical benefit and increased security.

And thus while the labours of the good man were either negative or uncertain in

* The writer of this little tale, was present at a marriage of this description among the Micmacs, now a more depressed and degraded race, that retain less of their ancient customs and character than did the Red Indians of Newfoundland at the time we are considering. With the conclusion of the ceremony, the chief, who was as distinguished for his energy and skill in hunting, as honorable by hereditary rank, left an island upon which the external rite had been performed, for another island on which he usually encamped at the same season, at about ten or twelve miles distance from the scene of the marriage ceremony. At the same time, his bride, who was of honorable descent, and remarkable both for her beauty and her modest and graceful demeanour, thus left to her friends, was conveyed to a distance of about a hundred miles from the island to which the chief had retired: and the stoic couple did not meet again, except by accident, and in the presence of others, for the space of twelve months.

their immediate effects upon the minds of the red men, even Ahtomah himself, fully occupied in overlooking the labours of the warriors, and with his care of Adalie, was as negligent of his study, as of his practice, of what, at a season of security and repose, would have called forth all his mental and bodily energies to favour and advance.

But as the confidence of the father of Adalie, respecting the speedy accomplishment of his grand designs declined, and while the bolder course of his humane labours was arrested, his interest in the general affairs of the red tribe proportionably increased; and his enthusiasm was now scarcely inferior to that of a warrior of the native race. He lent his aid to Ahtomah, both in council and in the execution of his plans of defence; and without more change in his style of discourse than the time demanded, he encouraged the warriors by such appeals to their passions as experience taught him were commonly the most successful and the most lasting in their effects upon the red people.

But though the influence of the white man was not now exerted in opposition to any feeling he believed to be deeply seated, or to any immediate resolution of the red men, he was firm in an opinion he entertained, that the stand which the red people had made, was attended with more danger to the safety of the tribe, than would have resulted from following the advice which had been given by the elder warrior, who had counselled them to retire beyond the hills; and he reasoned with himself concerning the best means among many which suggested themselves to his mind, of exerting whatever power he might still possess over Ahtomah and the warriors, to induce them to abandon the cavern; and, if they could not leave behind, to take with them, the relics of their late chief. By passing the mountains, he thought they might at once cut off pursuit; and by proceeding to the east, possibly reach the sacred mount; where their ancient superstition might so favour his use of the supernatural power, which he was still believed to possess, as to enable him to recover as much as it might be desirable to cherish of his former ascendency over their minds. And of the advantages which might be thereby gained, he was the more persuaded, when he remembered, that such had at one time been the extent of his influence over the mind of the evil seer himself, that he doubted whether that treacherous ally of the demon, would not even now hesitate to profane the holy mountain by the introduction of the Micmacs, whom it was believed that he led, to make exterminating war upon the children of his fathers, in the very presence of their guardian spirit.

Thus, while the white man was now rather an associate and assistant counsellor of the warriors, than the preceptor of their chief, these thoughts occupied his bosom; and it is possible that the ends which he proposed might have been gained, had he only retained all his former power over the single mind of his aiding spirit Adalie. But the white maiden's free intercourse with the warriors, and above all, her father's exposure of his weakness where his strength had seemed most to lie, had damped her enthusiasm, and imperceptibly removed from her eyes, the veil which had on former occasions concealed every danger, and inspired her with more than human courage, in the execution of his lofty commands.

But if Adalie was no longer the aiding spirit of the Lord of the Mountain, she made her father ample amends for the loss of his ærial agent, by the warmth of her natural affection, which augmented with her daily observance of the increase of the necessities of her parent's helpless age and declining strength.

Neither was the daughter of the white man unobservant of the condition of her father's mind; and while the warriors continued their active operations, and the white man sat apart and revolved in his mind the difficulties which met him at every turn of his reasoning, Adalie, whose approach he had not perceived, sat herself down by his side.

"My great father," said the maiden, as she now addressed her parent, "what is it that weighs down that wise and good spirit, which has so often, in time of danger, triumphed over every obstacle that presented itself? Can Adalie lend her aid in carrying out any scheme for our relief? Can she not perform her father's behests—execute his high commands? She should live but for the happiness of a race to whose chief she is betrothed, and whose good or ill-fortune is alike her father's, her future partner's, and her own."

"My child," said the white man, "even all thy former confidence might not avail now. The day of my dominion over the minds of the warriors through supernatural exhibitions of power is passed, and the period, at which reason might

have as much or more influence in the direction of their affairs, has not arrived. We must await an opportunity, when some happy event may amend the fortunes of the red race. Thy own spirit would now sink, my child, in any attempt to accomplish what was before to thee an easy task. Though thou hast retained the fortitude to endure suffering, and though thou canst support these trials, thou hast lost the courage, the force, the energy, necessary to second any thing that might strike a nation with terror.

"Thou hast once, indeed, all timid and delicate as thou art, my child," continued the white man. "Thou hast once separated armies at the point of mortal conflict. But there is no safety, no hope, now, but in the skill of Ahtomah, and the courage and fidelity of his warriors. We are, my child, the most helpless of his charge."

What had thus dropped involuntarily from the mouth of the white man, were the first words of despair that the maiden had heard her father pronounce. But the impression which his desponding confession seemed to make upon Adalie as he regarded her, recalled the self-possession which had for a moment abandoned him: and he now remembered his own former conviction of the divine nature of his mission, and he suddenly exclaimed,

"Yes, Adalie, we have another hope. Wherefore came thy father into this far land? Shall the designs of the God, before whose altar white men bow and bend their knee, fail in the execution, by the default of the agents he has employed? No, my child; though his ways are dark and unsearchable by mortal understandings, yet is my faith in his promises not diminished. Ahtomah is the right arm of strength which he hath given to the messenger of his promises. The young chief is the instrument of his great designs. He will overcome the Micmacs, unite the red blood with the white, and confirm the introduction of the religion and laws of white men, among the people of this desert land.

"But the chief approaches," continued the father of Adalie, as Ahtomah now appeared issuing from among the spruces that were near them, "and his cheerful countenance proclaims the ascendency of hope."

CHAPTER LV.

"Full many a glorious morning have I seen
Flatter the mountain tops with sovereign eye,
Kissing with golden face the meadows green,
Gilding pale streams with heavenly alchymy;
Anon permit the basest clouds to ride
With ugly rack on his celestial face,
And from the forlorn world his visage hide,
Stealing unseen to rest with his disgrace."

SHAKSPEARE'S SONNETS.

ADALIE arose upon her feet and prepared to meet the young chief as he approached: and when they had exchanged such tender greetings as they never omitted when they met, they both seated themselves by the side of the father of Adalie; and Ahtomah, after gently reproaching the fond maiden for her impatience at her separation from her father, which he doubted not had caused her to quit the cavern, thus spoke.

"But I was about indeed to fetch thee from the gloomy asylum, Adalie," said he. "I wish to shew thee our complete defences before the light vanishes. Thou and thy companions will sleep the more tranquilly, when thou shalt report how the warriors have performed their cheerful labours. Thou rememberest how the companions of their chief toiled upon the salt lake. All have laboured with equal ardour now; and the success of their efforts will be the same. The great orb of light is now near to the tops of the western hills, and the warriors, save the guard, prepare themselves for the watches of the night, by an hour's repose. Give me thy hand, fair Adalie, and set aside thy fears."

"And let the Lord of the Mountain," then added the Indian, addressing himself to the father of Adalie, "wrap his furs around him, and lying down, now imitate the example of the warriors, and for a time, repose."

"Let not my children be long absent," replied the white man, as he prepared to take the advice of the young chief.

The maiden, with her right hand, now held the left hand of Ahtomah; and the youthful pair proceeded together, to survey the frail walls of the hastily constructed fort; and, as they passed from one watch to the other, the young warrior endeavoured to impress his gentle companion with a confident opinion of the invulnerable character of the defences, and of the security in which she might repose.

After making the tour of the crescent, they came to the point of the works which joined the perpendicular cliffs on the side of the setting sun. There was

here an opening, though it was not to be perceived from the outer side of the works without close inspection by day. It was left, with the like upon the opposite side of their fort, to facilitate the escape of the red warriors to the mountains, in case retreat should become necessary; for the highest degree of Indian enthusiasm or confidence, is never without prudent reserve.

Through this outlet, the youthful pair passed beyond the inner defences; and having crossed the outer also, they sat down together upon the turf beyond the bounds of the grove, and calmly conversed.

Ahtomah, whom no natural obstacle could dishearten, and whom nothing that might be seen by the light of day had ever daunted, was more cheerful, and more full of hope, than usual, while the daughter of the white man was oppressed and cast down, by the natural fears which still held possession of her mind.

"And wherefore is Adalie," said the young chief, as he pressed the fair hand of the maiden, "so thoughtful and depressed, while all rejoice in the success of our movement, and in the assurance of the preservation of the relics of Ottawah, from the despoiling hands of the accursed Micmacs. The moon, that will rise at midnight above the eastern hills, instead of looking, when the clouds open, upon the mangled bodies of the remnant of the red race, will serve but to show the enemy his slaughtered friends, should he advance, and aid the red men in destroying him on his retreat."

"But are there not," said the maiden, "many Micmacs for every red man?"

"It were better, Adalie, had the numbers of the enemy been even greater than we believe them to be," replied Ahtomah. "When they retreat, we shall cut them off, party by party; and this will be the first great triumph of the red race under their new chief, and the earnest of future victory—the first step towards the approaching reestablishment of the ancient condition of the red tribe."

The young chief continued to reassure the drooping spirits of the maiden, by impressing her with a consciousness of all the advantages which his people now enjoyed over their enemies; and, as they sat, communicating their thoughts to each other, they observed neither the approach of darkness, nor the signs of further change, which the sky exhibited.

"Thou knowest," said Ahtomah, "that when the sun's beams enlighten the world, and when the night is serene, and the lamps, which light up the dwelling of the Great Spirit, are visible to our eyes, then the power of the good angel is predominant. The red race are the Great Spirit's peculiar care; and when his eye is upon their land, the spirits that the turmoil of the elements arouse from inaction, lie at the bottom of the lakes, or hide themselves in gloomy caves beneath the base of the bleakest hills. It hath been foretold by the ancient seers of our tribe, that the Micmacs, who are the children of the spirits of darkness, can only be overcome, when the influence of the good angel's power is predominant. But when the eye of the Great Spirit is turned upon other lands which his beams gladden, and when the lamps in the firmament are obscured, and darkness reigns, and the elements rage, and threaten the death of all that hath life, the power of the patron angel of the Micmacs is predominant. Then the evil spirits, at the dread demon's call, start from their hiding place, and there is need of such defences as we have erected for the security of the children of the spirit of day. But protected as thou hast seen, Adalie, the red camp is secure against every danger; and thou mayest return and reassure the warriors' wives, and sleep thyself tranquilly in the cavern."

While Ahtomah thus impressed the white maiden with his own superstitious fancies, the darkness gradually overcame the last faint rays of the departed orb, and some rude gusts of wind, to which the firs bowed their heads, reminded the young chief of the necessity of rejoining his warriors and companions in the common danger which threatened them.

"And now rest thy right hand upon my shoulder," said Ahtomah to Adalie, as he placed his left arm around the waist of the maiden, to conduct her to the place of her retreat. "Thou art weary. Too much watching hath overcome thy spirits, and thy strength is gone. The darkness is greater than the setting sun foretold. While conversing with thee, I did not observe the approach of night. Thou should'st recover thy former courage, Adalie. It will chiefly be thy part, to cheer the drooping spirits of the women, thy companions."

While Ahtomah still thus encouraged Adalie, the youthful couple arrived at the mouth of the cave, and the Indian prepared to take leave of his affianced bride.

"We must now resume," said he, "our separate duties. That which thou performest in the cavern, is scarce less necessary than the part without. The

unrestrained fears of the women might produce excesses, that would disconcert the warriors, and be more difficult to arrest than the march of the Micmacs. Adalie must encourage and console them: she has seen the security in which all may repose.

"To-morrow, then," added the young chief, "to-morrow; when the remnant of the red race pursue their enemies, thou, and thy companions shall be employed in making preparations for our return to Ortawee."

Then pressing the maiden to his bosom, he said in conclusion: "Let this embrace, remind Adalie, who is her protector;" and they parted.

And now, as the maiden entered the cavern, the impassioned youth, with accelerated step, sought the centre of the defences, where the great body of the red men and the best counsellors of their chief, awaited but the occasion of giving the last proof of their prowess, and of their devotion to the interests and glory of the tribe.

CHAPTER LVI.

"We would not seek a battle, as we are;
Nor as we are, we say, we will not shun it."
HENRY V.

WHEN the young chief reached the centre of the encampment, he found the warriors arisen upon their feet after a short repose, and as full of confidence as when he left them.

It was, indeed, under the favour of total darkness, or of some strong commotion in the elements only, that the Micmacs might hope to exterminate this little remnant of the flower of the warriors of the red tribe, with their heroic chief at their head; yet, though the day had been unusually clear and serene, as the great orb of light fell through the thin mists which hung upon the western hills, the gusts of wind which had been observed by the protector of Adalie, when he led the maiden beyond the obscurity of the wood, had not escaped the notice, and had excited the apprehensions, of the red men, by the indications which they gave of an approaching change.

Two of the warriors of the finest ear and the lightest step were now selected to rove over an ample space of ground about the precincts of the grove, while others were appointed to communicate between those that were posted along the outworks, and the guard who watched the concealed and narrow intervals that were left for the possible necessity of retreat.

The full disposition of the red forces being completed, the warriors exulted in the hope of cutting off the most hardy of their inveterate enemies, and they seemed to foresee in the energy and valour of their young chief, the happy event which should turn the tide of their fortunes towards the accomplishment of their predicted success, and lead to the speedy reestablishment of their ancient power.

The white man was less confident than the warriors, in the security which the red men believed they enjoyed, and in the results of any attack of the Micmacs; and Ahtomah, whose attention was drawn to the varying complexion of the elements was not without his apprehensions of the predominance of the spirits whose human agents now led or counselled the enemies of his tribe.

The night was now far advanced, and no intelligence had reached the red men concerning the position or movements of their enemies, and nothing was heard of the scouts that had been dispatched with the earliest watches of the night.

The suspense of the warriors was great. And now the evident signs of a change of weather excited their more lively apprehensions. What had become of the scouts that should ere this have returned? or, what was their fate; was the question which the red men asked of one another. Had their subtile enemies cut them off? or, had the Micmacs fled? or—but the question, if it crossed their minds, no warrior demanded of another—were they seduced—fallen off—allied with the enemies of the red name? The Micmacs could not be so keen, so wily, that the weasel and the hare of the red tribe might not discover their movements.

As the night still advanced, new scouts were dispatched with instructions to creep at regular intervals of space, to the distance of a bow's carriage from the wood, and there to lie with the ear to the ground, that, in case of any alarm, they might, if possible, communicate with their party, without apprising the enemy that they had discovered their approach.

This was not an easy duty to perform; but the same state of the elements which might encourage any attack, would also favour the concealment of the scouts.

The high spirits of the red men in the midst of their perplexities suffered little diminution, nor did any warrior permit a doubt to enter his mind concerning the results of the struggle, while their party

was headed by the chief, who had already given sufficient proof, both of his devotion to his people, and of his knowledge of those arts which their condition now chiefly required he should possess and be ready to employ.

There was but one power that could prevail against this resolute band. It was that which Ahtonah dreaded, and there was but too much reason for the young chief's fears.

But the first hours passed away without any cause of alarm, or any other interruption to the repose of the elements, than a few gusts of wind which at intervals still rushed down from the mountains. But these, encountering no resistance from the slender birches, or the tall firs which bent before them as they passed towards the plain, left no evidence of their force, while their continuance at intervals, without any appearance of a tempest, seemed to indicate that though the tops of the mountains might be subjected to the fury of the elements, the shelter which the camp enjoyed, would happily preserve its occupants alike from the effects of the storm, and from the wrath of the dreaded demon.

But the seeming security that prevailed, was only the forerunner of alarms which soon needed all the courage and fortitude of the red people. It was near the dead of the night; and while the taciturn warriors within the grove, watched in groups around the suppressed flames of their concealed fires, when the precipitate step of some one approaching was apparent to every ear. It was that of a scout. In a moment he stood in the midst of his fellow warriors, the associates of their chief. Of words there was little need. The haste with which the warrior entered the grove, betrayed the motive of his return. But, after a moment's silence, he thus addressed himself to the successor of Ottawah.

"Chief of the red tribe," said he; "the Micmacs, like the snake in action, and like the insects of summer in number, lie concealed within a few short arrows' flights of our encampment; a wary band approach our defences."

More words had been vain. The warriors suppressed the sudden exultation which now filled every breast.

A second scout arrived from an opposite direction. His tidings were the same. And, finally, all that had been missing, appeared; and every one brought the same intelligence. Two parties of the enemy were advancing upon different points of the grove.

The warriors now saw, with renewed admiration, the effects of the grand movement which had been made under the direction of their chief, with the importance of the works which had been raised for their defence. They might be attacked in opposite directions, or on all sides; but they were no where unprepared, and could be no where taken by surprise. They were opposed by a host, in number unknown; but they were within defences capable of repelling any human force that their imaginations could present to the most desponding among them; and all was ready.

The word was hardly given by their chief, for the warriors to form into such divisions as had been appointed, before every disposition of the forces was made; and the two strongest parties, headed severally by the scouts that had given the alarm, were placed in opposition to the immediate danger which threatened; while a select band was formed, and held in readiness for any occasion for their special services that might arise.

The light of the fires by which they had sat, was now totally extinguished; and no sound was heard, save now and then the crackling of small branches of dry wood, on which the moving parties, in their haste, were not able to avoid pressing.

The Micmacs, as it was evident, were approaching the grove, unacquainted with the preparations that were made to obstruct their passage. The skilfully-planned defences would have required a minute knowledge of the ground, and close inspection by day, to be entered or attacked with advantage, by night. They were all placed within the grove; so that they could not be seen at any distance by day; and it was impossible without the light of the sun, for an assailant even to discover their existence, before his steps were arrested by the obstruction which they offered; while the small passages left open, were confounded by intricate windings, through which the warriors might only pass in single file, for the purposes of retreat, or a sortie; and they might be easily closed against an approaching foe.

The interval between the alarm and the event of the first strife was of short duration.

It was no sooner apparent that the course of the assailants was arrested by the obstruction they encountered, than the party of red warriors, that

had awaited the occasion, issued from the defences, and by a skilful movement, fell upon their rear; and by blows unseen, with their tomahawks, they now knocked down and slaughtered their enemies in numbers. Nor did they desist, until the flight of the attacking party proclaimed the full success of the bold and judicious manœuvre.

The short, but bloody conflict, was unaccompanied by any sound, save of the strokes of the tomahawk, and the deep groans of those who fell to the ground.

The second party also of the enemy, which had been discovered in the opposite direction, approached the skirt of the wood; but, upon the discovery of the obstacles to their farther advance, or alarmed by intelligence concerning the fate of the other, they retreated before the red warriors had time to do more execution, than to knock down one or two, by a random shower of arrows, which they discharged from behind the defences which sheltered them.

The warriors of the victorious parties now reentered the inner defences, and assembled in the presence of their chief. Thirty scalps rewarded the sagacity of Ahtomah, and the valour of his people, while not a red warrior was missing.

There was profound silence once more; but it was not long to continue.

The scouts had scarce resumed their rovings, before they reentered at every angle of the defences; and all agreed in reporting, that the plain was swarming with the enemy in motion,—that the grove was encompassed by a host. But the confidence of the warriors in the valour and skill of their young chief, and the virtue of his plans of defence, were unabated, and they dreamed but of the defeat and slaughter of their enemies.

And now, when hope and exultation seemed to possess every soul of this gallant band, as they awaited the commands of their leader, the young chief, while his countenance was still visible by the faint light from the expiring embers of their suppressed fires, unexpectedly, and familiarly, addressed his warriors, in demanding, whether there were any among them who might choose to fly—any that would prefer his assured safety to the uncertainty of the impending struggle.

"The road is open," said Ahtomah! "It is but to retire beyond the mountains, and ye may enjoy a season at least of repose. If then there be but one among ye so wise as to prefer his safety to the prospect before him, let him speak. He shall be heard, and not reproved. Nay, even conducted—the son of Ottawah has said it—beyond the bounds of danger. There must be among you, some one more wise than to stay. Perhaps, indeed, the advantages to be gained, should the most complete victory reward the toils of the few that triumph, may be little greater, even to these, than retreat may insure to all. The battle of the Micmacs is not for a few scalps. Extermination is the aim of the war on their side—the remnant of a fallen people, their expected victim. Let the wisest among ye speak!"

There was a deep pause at the words of the young chief; yet no renegade foot moved.

"And wherefore this hesitation," said Ahtomah. "Or is every warrior ready to fly; and do ye want but a guide? Shall then your chief be indeed your leader, in this time of uncertainty and peril—your conductor to the place of refuge beyond the hills? Will not a warrior reply?"

But none spoke. Not a voice was heard.

Then, Ahtomah, after a long pause, breaking the expressive silence, thus continued:

"Red warriors, that are worthy of the great name which your fathers bore, The son of Ottawah should have known your fidelity. This trial of your patience, was but the means by which he would discover, whether but one of the crew of the seer were still among you. We are as one man. Let us raise, then, our thoughts, though our voices be mute, to the Great Spirit of the universe. Let us worship Him, who alone can turn aside the machinations of the demon—confound all the spirits of evil. Ye have given the son of the great Ottawah, the last proof of your devotion, your piety, your valour. The red tribe cannot perish!"

While the young chief had been speaking, the suppressed emotions of his people had from time to time reached his ear, like the sounds of a distant cataract, which the inconstant wind conveys at intervals, to the quick sense of the bewildered traveller, to reassure his steps and determine his path; but, as the last words of his address fell upon the ears of the warriors, one universal sound of approbation proceeded in half suppressed accents from the red men, indicating the confidence of every soul among them, in the favour of heaven, and in the skill and virtue of their leader.

It was enough. The chief, and his warriors, resolved to overcome their

enemies, or to perish at the mouth of the cavern, where the ashes of the good Ottawah reposed.

CHAPTER LVII.

"——never till to-night, never till now,
Did I go through a tempest-dropping fire."
JULIUS CÆSAR.

WHILE the warriors were animated by the address and example of their chief, and occupied with the execution of the commands which he issued for the defence of their position and the general safety, less notice had been taken of those material influences, which never failed to exercise so great dominion over their sensitive and superstitious minds. But the malignant spirits, that conjoin their power with the elements which sweep before them the frail works of men's hands, were not subdued: and some stronger gusts of wind from the mountains, at once recalled all the fears, that the earlier observations of the warriors had excited; and the general exultation which had followed the address of Ahtomah, was now succeeded by some moments of inactive and breathless expectation.

As the red people, who were now stationed along the whole line of defences, stood astounded by the change that they now perceived, the face of heaven, which had been studded with its myriad lights, became obscured; and the first dread sign of the assured predominance of the power of the evil spirit over that of the angel of good, was followed by yet ruder and more constant blasts from the mountains, which as they passed over the grove, seemed now about to rend and tear up every tree from its roots, and sweep away every defence that the red men had raised.

It was now the part of the son of Ottawah, to use all his influence to counteract the effects of the supposed wrath of the powers which the warriors believed ascendant, by exciting the hopes of his people that their cause was not abandoned by the more powerful agents of good: and for this purpose, he passed from one angle of the defences to another, and in the presence of his people, every where fervently implored the protection and aid of the Great and and Good Spirit, till he inspired all the warriors with his own heroic determination, and left an impression upon their minds, that his invocations were not in vain.

But the tempest was soon confirmed; and as the red men watched the course of its effects, the very leafless birches bowed their heads before the violence of the elements in motion, and many were now rooted up, and confounded and swept away with the weak defences which the children of the departed Ottawah had constructed, until all seemed about to be involved in one general confusion and ruin.

The storm still increased: and loud peals of thunder now shook the very rocks around, while quick flashes of forked lightning illumined the entire grove; and, as strange and unnatural sounds, that were more terrible than the thunder of heaven, at intervals filled the air, the warriors seemed to see spirits passing to and fro across the dark shades of the spruce trees, as if all the malignant powers had combined their efforts, and awaited but their time, to fall upon and exterminate the red race.

The devoted band were now once more gathered in the presence of their chief. The most practised of the warriors in the battle of the tomahawk, or of the bow or the spear, trembled and seemed ready to fall to the ground, before the powers to which they now believed themselves opposed. Yet when the flashes of light at intervals showed them the unmoved countenance of Ahtomah, their courage as often appeared to revive, and they seemed as if they looked only for a sign from their lawful chief, which they might with their accustomed enthusiasm obey.

But for some time, no commands were issued, no signal given. But while Ahtomah, by his dignified silence, signified at once his freedom from fear, and his resignation and hope, the real character of the dangers that menaced them appeared. The spirits that they had seemed to see, were their mortal foes. The Micmacs were in the midst of the grove; and aided by the patrons of evil, appeared about to fall upon the unhappy remnant of the devoted race.

The warriors now gathered yet more closely around their chief, and by raising their tomahawks in their right hands, signified their unabated confidence, and their determination, at his command, to act as one man.

Ahtomah now raised his voice above the deafening sounds of the tempest. The chief called aloud upon his people, and bade them follow him. He was bent upon one great effort—it was that of despair—against the enemies of his race.

The warriors prepared to follow their chief to the unequal encounter—a handful of red men, to oppose a host of Mic-

macs. Another moment, and the deadly enemies met: and as the renewed flashes from the clouds showed every warrior his enemy, they fought on both sides, with the accustomed desperation of infuriated savages. The Micmacs fell in numbers before the tomahawks of the heroic red band. Ahtomah, with the nervous arm of first manhood, dealt slaughter every where around him. And as the lightning now flashed with scarce any interruption, the chief was witness of the deeds of his warriors, as they strewed the ground with the corses of their enemies.

But now on a sudden, as if the good angel had awakened from a state of repose, and descended to aid his people, the lightning and the thunder ceased, and the winds were hushed. But, it was only a momentary calm, and the precursor of yet more terrific scenes.

The tempest now renewed its fury; and, as the very earth shook beneath their feet, dreadful noises proceeded from the ground, to which the raging of the elements above their heads was like the sound of a summer's gale. The firmest trees were overthrown, and masses of rock rolled headlong down the mountain; and the assailants and the assailed, now overcome by their equal terrors, hid themselves from the face of heaven among the closest thickets, or fell alike to the ground.

Some time the red warriors lay concealed, or prostrate with their faces to the earth. At length, Ahtomah first awoke from the sudden stupor, with which the war of the elements had possessed every soul; and, as he recovered his recollection, he perceived the light, as it seemed, of the sun.

The young chief started from the ground. But it was not day. It was the glare from the burning firs in front of them. The wood was on fire: and the flames, as they were driven before the tempest, rapidly approached the ground where the red men still lay. The chief now called aloud upon his warriors. In a moment they were again in arms. But no human enemy appeared.

All was now uncertain. None ventured to speak: but the countenances of the warriors, which were seen as by day, betrayed their thoughts. Could the Micmacs have retreated? or were all that had opposed them slain? The ground was covered with their dead.

But the time of inaction was of short duration; and Ahtomah now once more addressed his devoted followers.

"Warriors," said the young chief, as his people again gathered around him: "behold the bodies of your slaughtered enemies. Did we war against the Micmacs alone, how easy our conquest. But the demon is against us—and the evil spirit is predominant. See! he again approaches, and is armed with a fresh element, and new powers. We cannot contend with the fire of the evil spirit. Let us open a way to the cave. We must rescue the women and recover the bones of Ottawah. We can then pass the mountain or die. Follow your chief!"

The warriors now seemed prepared to rush with their chief towards the cave; but as the lucid flames ascended to the skies, the fire began to fall in showers around them; and as Ahtomah raised his tomahawk in his right hand, they seemed to hesitate. The spirit of evil was indeed ascendant, and the sensible presence of the demon had overwhelmed the red men with terror.

"Warriors!" then said Ahtomah, as he again raised his voice above the storm: "Is the son of Ottawah, now no longer your leader? Let shame be the portion of every warrior that remains behind."

As the youthful chief thus spoke, he prepared to rush into the devouring element, which he would assay to cross in the direction of the cavern.

But ere the full trial of the fidelity of the warriors could be tested, the purpose of their heroic leader was arrested by the hand of one that in their confusion none had seen, which now unexpectedly caught him by the right arm. And as Ahtomah turned to disengage himself from its feeble hold, he perceived the fair form of Adalie.

"Thou needest not to seek the cavern," said the white maiden, as she released her hold upon the chief: "All there are the victims of relentless carnage. Adalie has alone escaped. She was saved by the arm of Shahdac which has borne her here. The Micmac died that would have stained the pure blood of the betrothed of the red chief.

"But hasten, Ahtomah," continued the maiden. "Lose not a moment to pass the hills. The bones of Ottawah lie no longer beneath the mountain. They are scattered to the four winds. None of the warriors, save those that stand around their chief, any longer survive.

"But where," now said the maiden, as she looked around her, "where is my father?"

As Adalie spoke, the aged white man appeared before her, and, as he embraced his child, Ahtomah turned to welcome

the preserver of the maiden. But the faithful sharer of all the sorrows and the hopes of the white child and her parent, had sunk into the arms of a warrior; and the red stream that now ran down his honoured breast, too plainly betrayed the price at which he had purchased the safety of the great object of his care—the sole motive of his life.

The faithful Shahdac died. It was no season to chant his funeral dirge. "Lay him," said Ahtomah, "among his brother warriors that have fallen. Perhaps, after the flames have past over them, and the bright sun is arisen, we may yet perform their funeral rites, and sing their death's song. Let not Adalie see the corse of her protector."

The flames, which separated the red men from their enemies, rapidly approached the position which the companions of Ahtomah held.

The young chief now placed his right arm around the waist of Adalie, and raising his tomahawk above his head with his left, as a signal of retreat, he led the way.

The warriors that had survived, followed the steps of their chief. The curling flames and clouds of smoke pursued them, until they were beyond the grove, whence they ascended towards a defile of the mountain, by which they determined to pass; and there was now every appearance of their safe retreat.

CHAPTER LVIII.

Adieu, fond race! a long adieu!
The hour of fate is hovering nigh;
Ev'n now the gulf appears in view;
Where unlamented you must lie:
Oblivion's blackening lake is seen,
Convulsed by gales you cannot weather;
Where you and eke your gentle queen,
Alas! must perish altogether.

BYRON.

THE carnage being arrested in the manner we have seen, at the very moment that the utter extinction of this gallant band of the red men appeared inevitable, seemed propitious of the returning regard of the Good Spirit, and of the approaching ascendency of the powers which the red warriors worshipped, over those whose vengeance they seemed to have excited by the very virtues for which they were distinguished from their enemies.

But—did the Great and Good Spirit indeed now lead them? and were the clouds and darkness which still veiled the firmament, but the type of the moral darkness which conceals all the ways of the Great Spirit, and the fire the last effort of the demon? Or, had the evil spirit himself, as he looked upon the scene, been touched with human remorse, and arrested the course of the horrors which he had originated?—were the questions which suggested themselves to the followers of the red chief, as they silently continued their way; but there was none to satisfy their doubts.

Of more than four hundred warriors which the red party numbered when the sun went down, not a third part rallied around their chief, as they entered the defile of the mountain by the light of the flames from the burning grove, that fed alike upon the ashes of their enemies, and of their slaughtered friends.

As the red men removed from the scene of devastation, and the excitement of the battle subsided, they became more and more dejected; until, if any hope still clung to their minds, it was rather in the belief, that the force of evil could go no further, than in the ascendency of good; and it was rejected, as the suggestion of the evil spirit, to augment the ills that still awaited them.

They were now far advanced in the pass of the mountain, when, as they picked their way among the broken rocks and shrubs by the imperfect light from the burning wood, they seemed to see spirits in many forms, passing to and fro around them, as if the demon with all his host were mocking their fate, and only delayed the moment of their extirpation, that he might the longer protract all their sufferings. Some of their new enemies, whose forms were concealed, as they glared upon their prey from among the dark spruces on either hand, shrieked louder than the shrill sounds of the wind in the clefts and crevices of the rocks, and with hideous gestures and the laugh of fiends, exulted aloud, in the misery, and approaching extinction, of the unhappy race.

At length, the warriors, overcome by fatigue and the effects of their superstitious fears, now called upon their chief to forbear his attempt to proceed further.

"Let us return to the plain," said they, "and perish by the hands of the Micmacs, rather than seek a fate more terrible than common death. Fiends environ us. We have entered the habitation of demons, the region of perpetual night. Let us return to the plain, and, meeting death as becomes red men, merit a better fate than that which awaits us here."

But the thoughts of the chief were abstracted, and he heeded not the voice of his people.

But as he proceeded, he suddenly perceived a form with the outlines of the erect human figure standing directly in his path. He did not arrest his steps; and as he advanced, he seemed to recognise the hideous features of the seer Uttermoot, who now appeared to grin with horrible delight, as at the near approach of his hour of revenge. The young warrior drew his tomahawk; but the seeming mortal, against whom it was uplifted, appeared, at the very action of Ahtomah to melt into an airy substance, which now hid its form among the shrubs and spruces, which intercepted every step of their way.

The young chief now stopped; and in turning to Adalie, to whom he had not spoken for some time, he demanded of the white maiden, whether she had seen the form that had a moment before stood in their path.

"My senses are not, indeed, closed," replied Adalie, "but my spirit is not open to the impression of any object apart from the brave chief of the red tribe. I have heard screams, and seen strange forms, but I regard them not.

"But wherefore," then suddenly exclaimed the maiden—"wherefore this loud cry among the warriors?

At this moment, the yell of mortal strife once more struck upon the ears of Ahtomah, and his superstitious fears as soon vanished. "It is the Micmacs," he exclaimed, "and it is well. We shall engage them in this narrow pass, while the rocks cover us and conceal our weakness. The tomahawk of red men is in the right hand of the Great Spirit. It is uplifted to destroy his enemies."

The words of Ahtomah were scarce spoken, when the remains of the gallant band which the elements alone had subdued, were attacked from every quarter. The voice of their chief was raised in vain; and his efforts to rally his remaining warriors and concentrate their force, were without avail. They all believed themselves beset by evil spirits, against whom, no human strength, nor the powers which they invoked, could avail; and such was now the effect of their superstitious fears, that there were few among them that remained capable of resistance. Some, indeed, threw themselves upon the ground with their faces to the earth, and implored even the spirit of evil, and the author of all their woes, to arrest his vengeance before their race was extinct: but these fell but an easier prey, before the relentless fury of their enemies: while the rest were dispersed on all sides, as if a whirlwind of resistless violence had scattered, overthrown, and destroyed them.

The young chief, when he saw his people falling around him, and the impotency of his efforts, and found all order lost, now caught up Adalie in his arms, and, followed by the white man, proceeded unperceived, to mount the craggy side of the mountain, apart from every path or pass. The last effort of the young warrior for the salvation of Adalie seemed to be successful, and they were soon beyond the yell of their enemies and the sound of war, and were, for a time, at least out of the reach of their human foes.

Ahtomah now placed the maiden upon her feet; and she presently recovered from the effects of the terror to which she had given way when she saw the warriors falling around her, and the ineffectual efforts of Ahtomah to restore order and reanimate his dispirited people.

They now continued to climb the steeps, until they gained a circumscribed plain upon the lofty summit of the mountain, where they trusted they might elude pursuit, until day-light should enable them to descend upon the opposite side.

"Let us now pause," then said the young chief. "The Micmacs will await the day-light before they venture thus high; and when the sun rises, Good Spirits will descend upon his rays, and the agents of evil will shame to look upon his beams. Let us profit by the delay. We cannot descend to the opposite vale without the light of day."

Weary with anxiety, and the painful exertions they had made, they now sat themselves down under the shelter of a few hardy spruce bushes that here braved the rude blasts of the mountain storms. On one side appeared the burning grove, with the whole adjacent country, lighted up with the glare of the flames, which, as the fire in its course caught the clusters of thick firs, seemed to reach the clouds, until the whole expanse of the sky exhibited one crimson hue. On the other side, a dark gulf presented its horrid depth, where nothing below the brink of the cliff might be seen.

The father of Adalie, who had been silent from the time that the Indians began to lose all hope of recovering their ground or making good their retreat, at length spoke.

"Alas," said the white man as he pressed his child to his bosom, "all hope has now for ever abandoned us. I, at least, shall be able to proceed no further. My strength has forsaken me. May heaven's will be done!"

These words were scarcely uttered, before the aged white man was stretched, apparently lifeless, upon the ground. And now the silent agony of Adalie, as in kneeling, she bent her head upon her father's breast, proclaimed her belief that her parent was no more.

"He yet lives," said Ahtomah. "It is but weariness that hath overcome him. Let him repose. All is not yet lost. The arm of the Good Spirit may be stretched forth to restore him. We are above the influence of the demon."

Adalie heard not the voice of the chief: but ere a moment had passed, she started upon her feet, and with frantic looks now gazed wildly around her. She spoke not. But when Ahtomah would have taken her by the hand, she shunned his approach. She now ran towards the cliff on one side, and then to the other, in sometimes calling upon the red warriors, and sometimes upon the spirits they invoked, to avenge her parent's death. Then clasping her hands and regarding the heavens, she called upon the Deity in whom she believed, to forgive her enemies—to spare her father's destroyers.

Ahtomah in vain employed alternate caresses and commands. The white maiden no longer knew him whom she loved.

But while the young chief continued his efforts to restore the maiden to her wonted calmness, the yell of pursuit once more reached his ear. And now Adalie stood and gazed yet more wildly around her, as if sensible of external sounds of which she remembered not the purport.

Far different was their effect upon Ahtomah.

"And do I hear again the well-known yell?" said the young chief, "or is it the whistling of the wind in the cloven rocks. But let the enemy come. This arm is yet strong; and this weapon is sure."

But while the young warrior now grasped his tomahawk, as he prepared to meet any enemy that should appear, Adalie, still unconscious of her actions, suddenly snatched the weapon from the hand of her protector; and with force above her natural powers, she hurled the last trust of the chief, into the dark gulf below the cliff, at no great distance from the brink of which they then stood.

And now when the youth thus saw himself disarmed, he fell upon the ground, as if he, too, were bereaved of his reason, or had given way to despair. But when the momentary effects of the passion which the loss of his weapon had excited, passed away, Ahtomah was still master of his reflections and his actions; and, starting again upon his feet, as he prepared for the inevitable fate which he now foresaw, he cast his eyes towards the sky and exclaimed:

"It is then the end. My people are already extinct: and I alone remain, like a blasted juniper after the trees of the forest have long fallen around. Would that the lightening had not spared me! I was born in the evening of my people's pride. I came but to witness the extinction of a race, which record not the time when their father's first hunted the deer on the hills. They are departed. They are fallen. What record of their fame shall remain? When the tall canoes of white men come, the spirits of red men will be heard amidst the mist that the tempest drives over the plain; but none will be found to tell the tale of a race already remembered no more."

As the young chief uttered these complainings, the yell of pursuit again sounded in his ears; and recovering from his ecstacy, he beheld the forms of a dozen Micmacs now darken the red sky, as they gained the summit of the mountain upon the side of the grove.

Ahtomah now took Adalie by the hand. The maiden's full consciousness seemed returned. She shunned not his embrace. He led her to the brink of the precipitous cliff on the side of the dark and yawning gulf. They turned to look again upon the approaching foe; and Ahtomah now seemed to distinguish the features of the malignant seer, who, with two of the children of the demon, cautiously approached the spot on which he stood. Another moment, and with yet more hideous yells, these announced to their companions the discovery of the objects of their search.

The young warrior now looked upon the dark abyss, and then upon Adalie. Adalie understood the significant regards of the young chief; and she smiled upon him, in whom she confided—whom she loved. It was decisive of her resignation to his will—of her assent. Their fate had not extinguished their mutual passion. And as their enemies stood for a moment, as if they contemplated the capture alive of their assured prey, or delayed the stroke, but to prolong the period of

their excess of joy, Ahtomah placed his right arm around the waist of his betrothed bride, and Adalie placed her left hand upon the shoulder of her protector; and, calm and resigned, they again looked upon each other, until the maiden a second time signified her assent to the will of Ahtomah, and then bowed her head upon the warrior's breast.

The young chief, now, once more pressed the devoted maiden to his bosom. Then they stepped, without separating, to the brink of the cliff; and ere their enemies reached the site of their last embrace, they had plunged into the frightful abyss, and in their humanity existed no more.

* * * *

At this distance of time, and without more data than we possess, it would be in vain to attempt establishing any facts concerning the fate of the unfortunate exile from his native land. Whether, indeed, or by what means, the white man escaped the scalping knife of the savages, who long possessed a large portion of the vast island in which the scene of this story is laid, it is now impossible, with any degree of confidence, to determine. We must, therefore, be content to suppose, as the sole means of reconciling and connecting the vague traditions which exist to this day among the Micmacs, that the father of Adalie survived the horrors of the fatal night on which his child and the heroic red chief perished; and that he lived some time in peace among the enemies of the race of Ottawah and Ahtomah; but that he died before he was able to communicate to any Europeans, any such information concerning the favorable character of the Red Indian people, for the admission of the elements of civilisation, as might, under happier circumstances, in a future age, have led to the accomplishment of the benevolent labour in which he had engaged, and perhaps saved a whole people from the fate they are supposed to have undergone, and a nation, proud of its humanity, from the shame of hereafter finding the bones of the last survivor, unburied, amidst the ruins of the habitations of the latest remnant of the ill-fated extinct race.

THE END.

ce, to deter-
, be content
ns of recon-
gue traditions
among the
r of Adalie
e fatal night
the heroic
hat he lived
the enemies
nd Ahtomah;
e was able to
ans, any such
he favorable
an people, for
ents of civili-
ppier circum-
ve led to the
evolent labour
and perhaps
the fate they
dergone, and
manity, from
ing the bones
uried, amidst
s of the latest
tinct race.